A Swiss joint stock company (*société anonyme)* with share capital of 732,905.90 Swiss francs
Registered and principal office: 3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri – 1228 Plan-les-Ouates – Geneva – Switzerland
CHE-112.754.833 *Registre du commerce* (commercial register) of Geneva

REGISTRATION DOCUMENT 2018

including the Annual Financial Report

In accordance with the general regulations applicable to it, in particular Article 212-13, this registration document has been filed with the French Autorité des marchés financiers (the "AMF") on 29 April 2019 under number R.19-017. This document cannot be used in connection with a financial transaction unless accompanied by a transaction note (*note d'opération*) approved by the AMF. This document was prepared by the issuer and is the responsibility of its signatories.

The registration, pursuant to the terms of article L. 621-8-1-I of the French Monetary and Financial Code, was performed after verifications by the *Autorité des marchés financiers* that the document was complete and comprehensible and that the information contained therein is consistent. It does not imply that the *Autorité des marchés financiers* has verified the accounting and financial information presented herein.

Copies of this registration document are available at no cost at the headquarters of GeNeuro SA (3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri - 1228 Plan-les-Ouates / Geneva – Switzerland), as well as electronically on the GeNeuro website (www.ge-neuro.com) or on the AMF website (www.amf-france.org).

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

Unless otherwise indicated, in this registration document (the "**Registration Document**") the terms "**Company**" or "**GeNeuro**" mean GeNeuro SA and the term "**Group**" means the Company and its French subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation SAS ("**GeNeuro Innovation**") as well as its Australian subsidiary, GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd.

Pursuant to article 28 of Commission Regulation 809/2004 of 29 April 2004 (implementing Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and the Council « *Directive Prospectus* »), the following information is incorporated by reference in this Registration Document: the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS standards for the financial year ending December 31, 2017, and the auditors' report related thereto presented in section 20.3 of the Registration Document n° 18-031 registered with the AMF on April 26, 2018.

This Registration Document contains statements about the Group's objectives. These statements are sometimes identified by the use of the future tense, the conditional tense, and expressions with forward-looking character, such as "think," "has as an objective," "expects," "intends," "should," "with the ambition of," "consider," "believe," "wish," "could," etc. This information is based on data, assumptions, and estimates considered reasonable by the Company. They may change or be changed because of uncertainties related to any business as well as to the economic, financial, competitive and regulatory environment.

Furthermore, the achievement of the Group's objectives assumes the success of its strategy, which is set forth in Section 6.1.2 of the Registration Document. The Company can make no commitment or give any assurance that the objectives set forth in this Registration Document will be achieved.

Investors are urged to give consideration to the risk factors set forth in Chapter 4, "Risk Factors" of this Registration Document before making their investment decision. The occurrence of such risks could have a negative effect on the Group's business, financial condition, results of operations, or prospects. Furthermore, other risks, not presently identified or not considered material by the Company, could have the same negative effect, and investors could lose all or part of their investment.

This Registration Document also contains information about the markets in which the Group competes, some of which information was obtained from sources external to the Company. Unless otherwise indicated, the information relating to the markets in which the Company competes or its competitive position contained in this Registration Document comes from the Company's internal estimates. These internal estimates are based on reports of analysts, specialized studies, industry publications, any and all information published by market survey companies, and public and governmental sources, as well as internal knowledge of the market by the Company. Even though such information is considered reliable, it has not been independently verified by the Company. Furthermore, in light of the very rapid changes occurring in France, in the world, and in the industry in which the Group competes, it is possible that such information may prove erroneous or not be up-to-date. The Group's business, accordingly, could evolve in a different way from the one described in this Registration Document. The Company has not committed or agreed to publish any update of the information contained herein, except in connection with any legal or regulatory obligation that may apply to it.

A glossary that contains definitions of certain technical terms used in this Registration Document, as well as an index of abbreviations used, are set forth in Appendix of this Registration Document.

A reconciliation table with the Annual Financial Report is located at the end of this Registration Document.

This Registration Document has been prepared on the basis of the Company's annual financial statements for the financial years ending December 31, 2017 and 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1
PERSONS RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

1.1 PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of GeNeuro.

1.2 CERTIFICATE OF THE PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REGISTRATION DOCUMENT

"I certify, after having taken all reasonable measure to this effect, that the information contained in this Registration Document is, to my knowledge, current and accurate and contains no omission that could impair the scope of this information.

I certify that, to my knowledge, the financial statements are established in conformity with the applicable accounting standards and give a true and fair view of the assets, financial position and results of the Company and all the subsidiaries included in the scope of consolidation, and that the management report gives a true and fair view of the business trends, results and financial position of the Company and all the subsidiaries included in the scope of consolidation and describes the main risks and uncertainties with which they have to contend.

I have obtained from the Group's auditors a letter stating that they have completed their assignment, which included checking the information relating to the Company's financial position and financial statements provided in this Registration Document as well as reading the entire Registration Document."

Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of GeNeuro.

1.3 PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR THE FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Mr. Miguel Payró
Group Chief Financial Officer
3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri, CH-1228 Plan-les-Ouates, Switzerland
Telephone: +41 22 552 4800
info@geneuro.com
www.geneuro.com

1.4 INDICATIVE TIMETABLE FOR FINANCIAL COMMUNICATION

April 1, 2019	2018 annual results
April 24, 2019	Q1 2019 results
May 24, 2019	Annual general meeting of shareholders
July 18, 2019	Q2 2019 cash position
September 28, 2019	1H 2019 results
October 24, 2019	Q3 2019 results

* This timetable is indicative and the Company reserves the right to amend the above-mentioned dates should it deem it necessary to do so.

CHAPTER 2
STATUTORY AUDITORS OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

2.1 PRINCIPAL STATUTORY AUDITOR

The Company's statutory auditor is:

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA
Avenue Giuseppe-Motta 50
CH-1202 Geneva

The auditor in charge is Mr. Michael Foley.

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, Geneva branch, is registered at the *Registre du commerce et des sociétés* (Registry of Commerce and Companies) of Geneva under number CHE-390.062.005.

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA is a member of EXPERTsuisse – Swiss Expert Association for Audit, Tax and Fiduciary.

The auditors were appointed at the General Shareholders' Meeting held on May 24, 2018, for a term of one (1) financial year; their engagement is to end at the close of the General Shareholders' Meeting to be held to approve the financial statements for the financial year ended December 31, 2018.

2.2 SUBSIDIARY STATUTORY AUDITOR

None. GeNeuro is a Swiss company, and the concept of a subsidiary statutory auditor does not exist in Switzerland.

CHAPTER 3
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The selected financial information set forth below is taken from the Group's financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), issued by the International Accounting Standards Board, and included in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

These selected financial and operating data set forth below should be read together with the information set forth in Chapter 9, "Analysis of Financial Condition and Results" and Chapter 10, "Cash and Equity" of this Registration Document.

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION IFRS (in thousands of EUR)	**Dec. 31, 2018** Audited	**Dec. 31, 2017** Audited
TOTAL ASSETS	**14,052.2**	**30,369.6**
Non-current assets	**1,603.8**	**1,783.1**
Intangible assets	*1,163.2*	*1,130.5*
Property, plant and equipment	*100.7*	*125.2*
Non-current financial assets	*339.9*	*527.4*
Current assets	**12,448.4**	**28,586.5**
Other receivables	*3,452.9*	*1,918.5*
Current financial assets	*34.1*	*65.6*
Cash and cash equivalents	*8,961.4*	*26,602.4*
TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY	**14,052.2**	**30,369.6**
Equity	**5,554.9**	**13,056.8**
Non-current liabilities	**2,114.1**	**1,792.6**
Employee benefit obligations	*1,795.5*	*1,493.8*
Non-current financial liabilities	*186.2*	*215.0*
Other non-current liabilities	*132.4*	*83.8*
Current liabilities	**6,383.2**	**15,520.2**
Current financial liabilities	*34.1*	*-*
Trade payables	*5,434.6*	*3,473.8*
Other current liabilities	*914.5*	*4,813.3*
Contract liability, current	*-*	*7,233.1*

SUMMARY INCOME STATEMENT IFRS (in thousands of EUR)	**Dec. 31, 2018** Audited **12 months**	**Dec. 31, 2017** Audited **12 months**
Income	**7,463.1**	**14,948.8**
Operating expenses	**(15,551.7)**	**(20,688.7)**
Operating loss	**(8,088.6)**	**(5,739.9)**
Net loss	**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
Net loss per share (EUR per share)	*(0.57)*	*(0.40)*

SUMMARY CASH FLOW STATEMENT IFRS (in thousands of EUR)	**Dec. 31, 2018** Audited **12 months**	**Dec. 31, 2017** Audited **12 months**
Cash flow from operating activities	**(17,529.8)**	**(7,645.6)**
Self-financing capacity	(6,877.5)	(4,931.3)
Change in working capital	(10,652.3)	(2,714.3)
Cash flow from investing activities	**(76.9)**	**(73.1)**
Cash flow from financing activities	**37.6**	**3.8**
Increase (decrease) in cash	**(17,569.1)**	**(7,714.9)**
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	26,602.4	34,489.4
Impact of exchange rate fluctuations	(71.9)	(172.1)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	8,961.4	26,602.4

In November 2014, the Company entered into a development collaboration and option for a license agreement (the "**Collaboration Agreement**") with Les Laboratoires Servier ("**Servier**") (*please see* Chapter 22, "Material Agreements" of this Registration Document). In relation to this agreement, the Company received a milestone payment of €12.0 million in December 2017; including the prior milestone payments, these generated operating revenues of €14.6 million during the year ended 31 December 2017 and €7.2 million during the year ended 31 December 2018. Pursuant to an amendment to the Collaboration Agreement of November 2016, Servier had also committed to pay for a new "ANGEL-MS" study, which allowed patients having taken part in the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment, and for which the Company acted as an agent; in this connection the Company has received from Servier advances totaling €14.35 million as of December 31, 2018 against €11.35 million as of December 31, 2017). No amount remained outstanding at December 31, 2018, against €3.6 million remaining outstanding as at December 31, 2017, and GeNeuro recorded €0.2 million of management fees from the ANGEL-MS extension study in 2018 against €0.4 million in 2017.

NET DEBT **IFRS (in thousands of EUR)**	**Dec. 31, 2018** Audited	**Dec. 31, 2017** Audited
+ Non-current financial liabilities	186.2	215.0
+ Current financial liabilities	34.1	-
- Cash and cash equivalents	8,961.4	26,602.4
- Current financial assets	34.1	65.6
Net debt	**(8,775.2)**	**(26,453.0)**

As of March 31, 2019, the Company had cash and cash equivalents amounting to € 8.3 million; in addition, the Company had a balance of €5.0 million available under the GNEH Credit Facility and an amount of €2.5 million of debt was outstanding at March 31, 2019. Furthermore, the Company has not recognized operating revenues from milestone payments in the first quarter of 2019 and does not at present anticipate any revenues for the rest of 2019.

CHAPTER 4
RISK FACTORS

Investors are advised to take into consideration all the information contained in this Registration Document, including the risk factors set forth in this chapter. These risks are the ones that the Company believes, on the registration date of this Registration Document, in the event they should occur, might have a material adverse effect on the Group's business and operations, its results of operations, its financial condition, or its prospects. The Company has reviewed the risks that might have a significantly negative impact on its activity, its financial condition or its results (or its ability to achieve its objectives) and believes that there are no significant risks other than the risks presented here. Investors' attention is nevertheless drawn to the fact that other risks may exist that may be unidentified as of the registration date of this Registration Document or the occurrence of which were not considered, on such date, as likely to have a material adverse effect on the Group's business and operations, its results of operations, its financial condition, or its prospects.

*GeNeuro is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development of new treatments for multiple sclerosis ("**MS**"), Type 1 diabetes ("**T1D**") and other potential human endogenous retrovirus ("**HERV**")-mediated diseases. GeNeuro's lead therapeutic candidate, temelimab (also known as GNbAC1), is a humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a pathogenic HERV protein of the W family called pHERV-W env (also called MSRV env) that has been identified as a potential key factor in the onset and development of autoimmune diseases such as MS and T1D.*

The Company has acknowledged expertise in the field of HERVs and holds rights to, or is the exclusive licensee of, a portfolio of 17 patent families that cover Europe, the United States, and other major markets.

Since its formation, GeNeuro has devoted its resources primarily to the development of temelimab as well as to the development of the process for its manufacture.

*GeNeuro entered in 2014 into a Collaboration Agreement with Servier relating to the development of temelimab for MS and pursuant to which Servier has financed the entire Phase IIb study relating to temelimab ("**CHANGE-MS**") for €37.5 million, all of which has been paid, as well as the "**ANGEL-MS**" extension study, which allowed patients who took part in the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment. The Collaboration Agreement entitled Servier, following completion of the Phase IIb trial, to exercise an option for an exclusive license rights to temelimab for the MS indication worldwide, excluding the United States and Japan, in which case it would, amongst other, have had to fund all the global development costs of a Phase III global trial. On September 17, 2018, Servier notified GeNeuro that it would not exercise this option, thereby reverting all rights on temelimab to GeNeuro. As a result, the Servier-financed ANGEL-MS two-year extension study has been terminated during the fourth quarter of 2018.*

The Company directs the attention of readers:

(i) to the fact that the Company can give no assurance that it will succeed in the near term in entering into a new partnership agreement with a pharmaceutical company on acceptable terms, or even enter into a new partnership at all, that would allow it to continue development of temelimab in MS,

(ii) to the fact that, whilst the Company's Board of Directors intends to proceed with new capital raising transactions, depending on market conditions, before the end of the first half of 2019, as mentioned in the Company's press release of December 20, 2018, the Company can give no assurance that it will succeed in raising sufficient funds on acceptable terms, or even raising any funds at all, when it might need them; and

(iii) to the fact that any potential sales of temelimab may only occur many years in the future, and will depend on the success of different clinical study phases and regulatory thresholds that lead to a marketing authorization, as well as to the inherent risks related to the conduct of the proposed clinical trials, the outcome of which is unknown, and to the risk arising from the Company's lack of revenue before the potential marketing of temelimab for MS or other indications.

GeNeuro estimates that the potential sale of its product candidate, temelimab for MS, could, considering its development schedule, the receipt of regulatory authorizations and the commercialization and marketing of its product candidate, commence between 2024 and 2027, subject to the success of one or several Phase III trials, the absence of any event delaying the proper conduct of the trials, and the absence of other events that the Company is currently unable to identify or anticipate.

4.1 RISKS LINKED TO PRODUCTS, THE MARKET AND THE GROUP'S BUSINESS

GeNeuro has developed a new approach, the therapeutic benefit of which has not yet been demonstrated, that breaks with existing therapies for the treatment of MS that are based on immunomodulators or immunosuppressors.

The Company has developed a new approach to the treatment of MS, which differentiates itself from therapies being sold on the date hereof in that it is aimed at therapeutic targets other than parts of the immune, nervous, or endocrine systems.

The Company is exploring a new medical path that involves HERV genes that constitute approximately 8% of the human genome. The capacity for the abnormal expression of various elements of a HERV of the W family ("**HERV-W**") has been detected in chronic diseases like MS. The Company seeks to develop, on the basis of this finding, a treatment designed to block the deleterious properties of a protein, pHERV-W env, which is encoded by genes of the HERV-W family.

As of the registration date of this Registration Document, there is no treatment that targets endogenous retroviral genes approved for sale by the competent authorities, and such a treatment intended to block a protein expressed by a HERV is, therefore, unproven.

Accordingly, the prospects for the development and profitability of the Company's most advanced product candidate, temelimab, for MS or other indications, its safety, its effectiveness, and its acceptance by patients, prescribers, and paying agencies, are uncertain. The positive results observed for temelimab for MS in connection with Phase I, on the one hand, and Phases IIa and IIb, on the other hand, and more generally, those relating to existing or future products in the Company's portfolio or based on its technology at the time of the research or preclinical phase, may not be confirmed by future trial phases. Such a situation could have a very material adverse impact on the Company's business, results, financial situation, and prospects.

The Company's most advanced product candidate for multiple sclerosis, temelimab, may never be approved for marketing.

The Company has already completed for temelimab, its product candidate at the most advanced stage of development, the following clinical Phase I trials[1] to define the pharmacological, immunogenic, and safe use on healthy volunteers:

- an initial Phase I trial;
- an additional Phase Ib trial, conducted to prepare an assessment of the doses for the Phase IIb trial;
- a third Phase 1c trial, conducted to assess the safety of temelimab at high doses of up to 110mg/kg, was completed in January 2019.

All three Phase 1 clinical trials delivered positive results regarding temelimab's safety and tolerability.

The Company has also completed three Phase II trials on a patient population having MS and is conducting one Phase II trial on a patient population having Type 1 diabetes ("**T1D**"):

- a Phase IIa clinical trial for MS, intended principally to show temelimab's tolerance over a period of one year by the injection of potentially therapeutic doses and, secondarily, to take initial measurements on the clinical evolution of treated patients; and
- a Phase IIb clinical trial for MS in patients with the remitting relapsing form of MS ("**RRMS**"), primarily intended to evaluate the efficacy of repeated doses of temelimab versus placebo in patients based on the cumulative number of Gadolinium-enhanced ("**Gd+"**) T1 lesions on brain MRIs — a study end point recommended by regulatory authorities for this clinical development phase in RRMS. The study was also designed to evaluate secondary objectives, among which: (i) assessing temelimab's efficacy on other neuroprotection MRI end points, notably brain volume, hypointense T1 lesions ("black holes") and magnetization transfer ratio ("**MTR**"), considered to be a measure of remyelination; (ii) assessing temelimab's effect on the relapse rate; (iii) assessing the safety and tolerability of repeated doses of temelimab; (iv) determining the pharmacokinetics of repeated doses of temelimab in a subgroup of patients; (v) identifying an optimal dose for Phase III studies based on efficacy and safety findings; (vi) studying the pharmacodynamic response on biomarkers, including pHERV-W env markers; (vii) assessing the immunogenicity of temelimab; and (viii) assessing the health-related quality of life; and
- a Servier-financed Phase II extension study (ANGEL-MS) of the above Phase IIb clinical trial, which allowed patients who took part in the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment; following Servier's decision, in September 2018, not to exercise its option for a license on temelimab, this extension study underwent an early termination and topline results were presented on March 12, 2019;
- In addition, the Company is currently completing a Phase IIa clinical trial for T1D in adult patients, which has met its primary endpoint of safety at six months; full 12-month results are expected during the second quarter of 2019.

1 "Preclinical" and "clinical" phases are defined in the Appendix.

The use of temelimab for MS requires additional clinical development to be completed including Phase III clinical trials. The development of temelimab and, possibly, the completion of Phase III clinical trials for MS, as well as the preparation for marketing authorization and the manufacture of temelimab under strict manufacturing conditions require, and will continue to require, significant investments by the Company in time and financial resources, as well as the attention of its most qualified staff. Accordingly, if the Company does not receive approval of temelimab for the treatment of MS, its financial condition, results of operations, and prospects will be significantly and adversely affected.

The Company's clinical trials, especially for its leading product candidate, temelimab, could be delayed or not occur in a satisfactory manner.

The Company's ability to conduct clinical trials successfully depends on many factors, especially on the pace of patient recruitment, the size of the eligible patient population, the type of clinical protocol, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, eligibility criteria, possible secondary effects, and competition with other clinical trials conducted on product candidates developed by competing companies with, among other things, financial resources that may be greater than the Company's.

In general, the Company could encounter difficulties in recruiting and retaining patients to participate in future clinical trials of its products, in particular for its most advanced product candidate for MS and T1D, temelimab. Although the Company has finalized patient recruitment for its Phase IIb in MS and its recently completed Phase IIa in T1D on or ahead of schedule, there is no guarantee that it will be able to recruit patients at a similar pace in the future for its clinical trials. The strict criteria for inclusion in the trials (such as not combining temelimab with other treatments, in particular those for MS, or the presence of other illnesses) could also make recruitment of patients difficult. Once recruited, the patients participating in such trials could suspend or terminate their participation at any time without cause. Delays in patient recruitment could also increase the costs, delay, or even cause the cancellation of clinical trials. Finally, if too many patients terminate their participation in a clinical trial, the analysis of the results of such trial could lack sufficient statistical significance.

Furthermore, large-scale clinical trials could lead to complexity in the management and supply of inventories of the product candidate temelimab. Poor management of such inventories and their supply could cause delays in the completion of the trials.

Likewise, clinical trials designed and coordinated by the Company are conducted by medical and hospital centers and companies that specialize in the organization of trials (a contract research organization or "**CRO**") and the quality of their work (the selection of populations, base-line measurements, compliance with protocols, doses, the number of administrations, intermediate delays and the collection of data) is determinant in the analysis and precision of results. In addition, because the Phase IIb clinical trial for MS was conducted in centers located in 12 countries, the Company cannot rule out heterogeneity in the performance of such centers, which could impact the precision of the results.

Furthermore, the Company has limited experience in conducting clinical trials at multiple centers and has turned or will turn, now and in the future, to third parties to assist it in supervising and monitoring its trials. A breach or failure by one of such third parties or CROs in performing their task or their failure to comply with applicable regulatory standards could cause delays or even the premature termination of the trials.

Finally, the occurrence during the trials of side effects, which are currently unknown, could cause delays or even suspend development of the Company's product candidate. If, after the Company or one of its partners or licensees obtains a product license, the Company's products cause unacceptable side effects which were not identified during the clinical trials, it might be impossible to sell or assign the products, or to grant licenses to partners with a view to marketing them. This could have a significant material adverse effect on the Company's business and operations, prospects, financial condition, results, and growth.

The Company may not succeed in pursuing the clinical or commercial development of temelimab.

All of the Company's products are currently in the pre-clinical or clinical trial phase, and none has been the subject of a prior application for a product license. Additional studies will be necessary for the development of temelimab for MS or other indications, and all such trials require prior approval by regulatory authorities in the country in which it is proposed to conduct them as well as by various committees.

Since the Company has regained all worldwide rights to temelimab, it will also have to bear, if it obtains approval from a country's authorities to test its product candidate in humans in that territory, the significant cost of development of temelimab, which would likely exceed €100 million for a Phase 3 study. Therefore, the Company is seeking to enter into licensing and distribution, or other, agreements with pharmaceutical companies to finance the continued clinical development of its product candidate. Any company with whom the Company eventually partners will need to have sufficient capability for conducting the Phase II and/or III trials, manufacturing on an industrial scale, and distributing, marketing and selling the product.

The Company can give no assurance that it will be able to enter into such arrangements, if any, or that it and/or one or more of its possible business partners will succeed in developing the product candidate in accordance with regulatory requirements. Any rejection by the relevant regulatory authorities, or decision requesting that additional trials or reviews be carried out, could interrupt or delay the development of the product. Any setback or delay in the development of a product could have a material adverse effect on the Company, its results, its financial condition, and its prospects.

Even if temelimab for MS is approved for marketing, the market targeted by the Company could turn out to be less significant than previously thought. The revenues that the Company may receive in connection with the marketing and sale of temelimab will be limited by the number of patients with MS, by the categories of patients who respond well to treatment, by the perception of health providers as to the therapeutic benefit, by its ability to achieve appropriate pricing and reimbursement levels, and by the impact of competition.

In particular, the Company will face competition from immunomodulators and immuno-suppressors currently being marketed and sold (please see Section 6.2.1(ii), "Present Treatments for MS" of this Registration Document) as well as those, if any, resulting from the discovery and marketing of new treatments.

If the Company does not market and sell temelimab successfully, its revenues could decrease as a result, and it could find itself unable to finance the development and marketing of other products for other indications.

Other clinical applications of temelimab for conditions such as CIDP are based solely on pre-clinical work, and the Company may never succeed in developing and marketing effective treatments based on such technology.

Temelimab has been tested pre-clinically for its effect on chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy ("**CIDP**"), for which temelimab has received Orphan Drug Designation from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "**FDA**") in February 2018.

The Company is also using the technology it has developed in the area of endogenous retroviruses to develop new approaches through pre-clinical programs that target, for example, inflammatory psychoses (schizophrenia and bipolar disorders) and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis ("**ALS**"). In 2017, the Company entered into a research agreement with the US NIH for developing new approaches against pHERV-K protein as a target in the treatment of ALS, following which the Company has signed in October 2018 an exclusive worldwide license with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH). The agreement covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS (see CHAPTER 22 of this Registration Document).

If the Company wishes to complete the development of its products and sell them for such indications, it will have to devote significant research effort and undertake numerous tests and clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, and make significant financial investments. In developing and marketing products based on its technology, the Company is confronted with a high degree of risk and uncertainty that could slow or even suspend its efforts to develop its products and have a material adverse effect on its business and operations. Even if the Company were in a position to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for marketing its products, it is possible that:

- it may not obtain the regulatory approvals required for it to conduct clinical trials for such indications;
- it may neither develop nor obtain a marketing approval for its products quickly enough to ensure a competitive position in the target markets;
- it may not be in a position to manufacture and market its future products successfully at a price, reimbursement rate, or scale that allow them to be profitable;
- its future products may not be accepted by medical centers, hospitals, practitioners, and patients, nor be preferred to existing treatments at the time they are introduced, nor, more generally, meet with the expected commercial success;
- its future products may lose their competitive advantage and may become obsolete by the development of new competing products; or
- its future products may not be marketable because of third-party property rights.

If the Company is not successful in developing and marketing other products resulting from its technologies, its revenues will continue to be limited, and its operating results could be significantly affected.

The Company could fail to obtain or encounter problems in obtaining regulatory approval to develop its candidate products.

The Company is subject to regulations that are numerous and uncertain and it may not be able to obtain the necessary approvals to market and sell its products. To obtain a product license for its candidate products, the Company must show, through long, numerous and very expensive clinical trials with uncertain outcomes, that the use of the candidate products is without danger and is effective in humans. Clinical trials are subject to supervision by ethics committees as well as by regulatory authorities, in order to protect the persons participating in the medical research. If the Company does not meet its development calendar (please see Section 6.1 of this Registration Document), or if it is unable to conduct the expected clinical trials successfully within applicable time limits, its business and operations could be materially and adversely affected.

The Company's ability to obtain product licenses for its products will depend on several factors, including, but not limited to:

- the possibility of pursuing the development of those of its products presently in early clinical trials, or presently in pre-clinical development to a clinical stage;
- the ability of its partners or itself to conduct clinical trials successfully and within relevant time periods without having to devote significantly greater resources than initially expected;
- its clinical trials showing the efficacy and tolerance of its products;
- its products being approved for the indication they are intended to treat, or for any indication of any kind; and
- an announcement by its competitors of more promising clinical results with their own products, which makes the Company's economic equation unfavorable.

Traditionally in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, it often happens that favorable results of pre-clinical trials and Phase I/II clinical trials are not confirmed by later clinical trials. Regulatory authorities in various countries in which the Company intends to market its products could block initiation of clinical trials, or the pursuit of clinical developments, if the proposed clinical trials do not meet applicable regulatory standards. Such authorities could likewise interpret results differently from the Company and, in any event, request additional tests, on a discretionary basis (relating, among other things, to the study protocols, the characteristics and number of patients, the length of treatment, the analytical methods, and post-treatment follow-up), or impose additional or unexpected requirements at the time of such trials. Furthermore, the Company might decide to, or might be required by regulatory agencies, to suspend or terminate clinical trials, if patients are exposed to unexpected risks. Deaths or other adverse events could occur during a clinical trial, because of medical problems both linked and not linked to the treatments administered, forcing the Company to delay or interrupt the trial. Also, on the basis of the trial's results, the Company could decide to abandon development projects that were initially identified as promising. Finally, products already approved could turn out to be unsafe and then be withdrawn from the market, or they could produce different effects from those initially expected, which could, in turn, limit or prevent them having any commercial use. The occurrence of all or some of these events could have material adverse effects on the Company's business, results, and prospects.

As of the date hereof, none of the Company's products, including its most advanced product candidate, temelimab for MS, has received a product license from any regulatory authority. The Company cannot be sure that it will receive the necessary approvals to market and sell any of its products. The products may be subject to very stringent laws, and regulatory requirements that are uncertain and subject to change and amendment (for a summary presentation of such laws and regulations in the United States and Europe, please see Section 6.13, "Government Regulation" of this Registration Document). The FDA and the *Agence Européenne du Médicament* (European Medicines Agency) (the "**EMA**") as well as their counterparts in other countries regulate, among other things, research and development, pre-clinical tests, clinical trials, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, records retention, labeling, and the marketing, sale, and distribution of therapeutic products. In particular, without the FDA's approval, it would be impossible for the Company to access the U.S. market, which is the largest pharmaceutical market in the world, particularly for the therapeutic areas targeted by the Company (MS, T1D, etc.).

The regulatory process for approving new therapeutic products requires the Company to submit detailed characteristics of the relevant product's manufacturing process and quality control, as well as pre-clinical and clinical data, and any information that is relevant to establish the potential safety and efficacy of the product for each indication. It may also require continual post-marketing studies as well as manufacturing quality controls.

These regulatory steps are costly; they may take several years; and their results are unpredictable. The data from pre-clinical and clinical developments may give rise to different interpretations, which could delay obtaining or restrict the scope of regulatory approval. The requirements of the regulatory process vary greatly from one country to another, so that the Company or its strategic partners may not be able to obtain approval on a timely basis in each relevant country. Since the Company's products are based on new, constantly changing technologies and have not been tested on an in-depth basis in humans, the applicable regulatory requirements remain uncertain and could be subject to significant changes. Changes in laws and regulations during the development of a product and its regulatory review could cause delays in or the denial of approval.

In the United States, in Europe, and in other countries, applicable laws and regulations and changes to them could:

- delay and/or significantly increase the cost of developing, testing, manufacturing, and marketing the Company's products;
- limit the indications for which it might be authorized to market and sell its products;
- impose new, stricter requirements, suspend approval of the Company's products, or require the Company to stop the clinical trials it is conducting or stop the marketing and sales of the products (for example, if unexpected results are obtained during clinical trials by other researchers of products similar to those of the Company); or
- impose restrictive labeling.

If the Company does not comply with the laws and regulations applicable to its business and operations, it could incur sanctions or penalties, which could include refusals to authorize pending applications, product recalls, restrictions on sales, or the temporary or permanent suspension of its operations as well as civil and criminal proceedings.

The Company may not be competitive in its market

The market for MS treatments for which temelimab is intended, as well as the markets for which its other products are intended, are characterized by rapid technological change, the predominance of protected products, and intense competition. Many organizations, including pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, and other research entities, are actively engaged in the discovery, research, development, and marketing and sale of products intended to treat MS. If the Company were to obtain a product license for temelimab, it would compete with other presently prescribed therapies and/or those under development. The strongest competition on the date hereof would probably come from immunotherapies like immunomodulators and immunosuppressors.

A great number of the Company's competitors developing immunomodulators or immuno-suppressors for MS, when compared with GeNeuro, have much greater resources and experience in management, manufacturing, marketing and sales, and research. In particular, major pharmaceutical companies like Biogen, Novartis, Merck, Teva, Sanofi, Bayer and Roche, which market and sell medications for MS, have much greater experience than GeNeuro in conducting clinical trials and obtaining regulatory approvals. Certain companies which have recently become involved in the area of immunotherapy, such as Celgene, Johnson & Johnson/Actelion, and Genmab, could also prove to be significant competitors for GeNeuro, especially if they were to enter into partnering or alliance agreements with major pharmaceutical companies. All such companies could also compete with the Company to acquire rights to promising antibodies as well as other complementary technologies. The Company can give no assurance that its products:

- will be granted regulatory approval, protected by patents, or marketed sooner than those of its competitors;
- will remain competitive against other products developed by its competitors that are safer, more effective, or less costly;
- will be competitive against products of companies that might be more efficient in their production, marketing and sales;
- will be a commercial success; or
- will not be made obsolete or unprofitable by technological progress or other therapies developed by its competitors.

The successful marketing and sale of future products by the Company will depend on its ability to attract support from the medical community.

If the Company succeeds in obtaining regulatory approval to introduce products based on its technology, it will need time to gain the support of the medical community, including healthcare providers, patients, and third-party payors. The degree of acceptance by the market will depend on many factors, especially:

- the safety and efficacy of its therapeutic products, as demonstrated during clinical trials;
- the existence of undesirable side effects;
- ease of administration;
- the success of its marketing, sales, and public relations strategy;
- the availability of alternative treatments;
- pricing;
- the reimbursement policies of governments and other third parties;
- the effective adoption and implementation of a publication strategy; and
- obtaining the support of recognized external opinion leaders.

4.2 RISKS RELATED TO THE COMPANY, THE GROUP, AND ITS ORGANIZATION

Since the Company is a biopharmaceutical company without any products that have obtained a product license yet and with only a single candidate that has reached the clinical trial stage, the absence of revenues from historical products makes it difficult to evaluate its prospects and future financial results.

GeNeuro is a biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history, which does not make it possible to estimate its prospects and future revenues. The development of biopharmaceutical products is highly speculative and involves a high degree of uncertainty. The Company's operations have been so far limited to developing a humanized antibody technology aimed at a pathogenic protein expressed by a HERV and, on the basis of such technology, to conduct pre-clinical and clinical trials for the purpose of developing, marketing and selling therapeutic solutions. Temelimab, which is the Company's product candidate currently at the most advanced stage of its development, targets MS and has, in a Phase IIa trial in April 2014 with a small sample of 10 patients, shown good results regarding its safety and tolerability as well as its pharmacodynamic effects and first signs of therapeutic responses in patients. In March 2018, a Phase IIb European multi-centric trial with 270 patients has shown positive results on key endpoints related to neuroprotection, which were further confirmed by a Phase IIb extension study whose results were presented in March 2019. The Company is also conducting pre-clinical studies and Phase I and Phase II clinical trials of temelimab for other indications, in particular ALS, CIDP and T1D. The Company also uses the technology it has developed in connection with pre-clinical programs to target inflammatory psychoses (schizophrenia and bipolar disorders).

Notwithstanding the experience and abilities of its management and scientific team, the Company has not yet shown an ability to overcome the high number of risks and uncertainties that are frequently encountered by companies active in new and rapidly evolving sectors such as biopharmaceuticals. The Company's ability to evaluate its future results or commercial prospects with precision, similarly, is more limited than if it had a long operating history or products that had already received marketing approval.

As a result, the likelihood of the Company's success must be evaluated in light of the numerous potential challenges and contingencies that are faced, at an early stage, by a company operating in the business of developing medications, most of which are beyond its control. The occurrence of any setback could harm the Company's operations and prospects. However, in light of its development schedule and, assuming the receipt of relevant regulatory authorizations and the commercialization and marketing of its product candidate, GeNeuro estimates that the potential sale of its product candidate, temelimab for MS, could commence between 2024 and 2027. This timing is dependent on the success of the Phase III trials, the absence of any event delaying the proper conduct of the trials, and the absence of other events which the Company is currently unable to identify or anticipate.

The Company has sustained operating losses since its formation, except for the 2014 financial year, and believes this situation could continue. Such losses reflect both the significance of the expenses incurred in research and development and the weakness of its revenues. The Company foresees that such losses will continue over the next few years, at least until the marketing and sale of its products (should that occur), because of the significant investments required for research, development, manufacture, quality control, and distribution of its products, pre-clinical and clinical trials, administrative activities, and activities linked to the development of intellectual property, as well as license agreements for new products and for the acquisition of new technologies that may become necessary, as the case may be. The Company may never market or sell any products and, as a result, may never become profitable.

The Company expects that its operating losses will increase in the near future, particularly when:

- some of its products move beyond the stage of pre-clinical development to clinical development;
- it is confronted with increased regulatory requirements for manufacturing, and trials for its product candidates (including temelimab for MS, which is its only product in an advanced stage of development);
- it begins to pay fees in connection with applications for product licenses from regulatory bodies;
- it increases its portfolio of products by adding new products for future development;
- it makes milestone payments to third parties (such as bioMérieux) which have already licensed their technologies to it;
- it develops its research and development activities and buys new technologies, products or licenses, as the case may be;
- it develops its business worldwide; and
- it has to finance structural expenses consistent with the growth of its business.

The amount of net losses and the time needed to reach sustained profitability are difficult to estimate and will depend on several factors, including:

- the degree of advancement of the Company's research and development activities, particularly pre-clinical developments and clinical trials;
- the calendar of regulatory procedures in connection with the preparation, review, and protection of patents and intellectual property rights;
- changes in collaboration arrangements made by the Company; and
- other factors, a great number of which are beyond the Company's control.

As of the date hereof, the Company's revenue has come almost exclusively from Servier's payments, including the milestone payments totaling € 37.5 million received in December 2014, December 2015 and December 2017 in connection with the Collaboration Agreement for temelimab in MS, and the management fee related to the ANGEL-MS extension study. Following Servier's decision not to exercise its option for an exclusive license on temelimab, there will be no further payments from Servier other than those Servier is required to make to cover the costs of the early closure of the ANGEL-MS extension study.

Given the development stage of its most advanced product, the Company has not yet received any revenue from product sales and the Company's operating revenue and operating profit (or loss) have fluctuated in the past and could continue to do so in the future. This situation is due to the non-recurrent nature of the Company's revenue, which comes principally from recognition of income resulting from the milestone payments received in 2014, 2015 and 2017 under the Collaboration Agreement with Servier. The Company expects that its only sources of revenue until the marketing and sale (should that occur), of its first product candidate, temelimab for MS, will be:

- payments that may be made by future partners of the Company, if the Company enters into one or more agreements with future partners relating to the development and/or marketing and sale of temelimab for MS worldwide (i.e., now including territories that were previously covered by the Company's Collaboration Agreement with Servier) or other revenue of the Company;
- public and private subsidies; and
- potential net proceeds of funds raised by the Company through capital markets transactions.

The Company's revenue has varied considerably from one period to the next and is expected to continue to vary, since it depends, in particular, on possible partnership agreements into which the Company may enter with other partners in the future relating to the development and sale of its products in MS or other indications, the amount of subsidies granted to it, the profitability of financial investments and the availability of other potential capital markets financings. Furthermore, any interruption of such financing sources could have a material impact on the operating revenue and operating profit (loss) of the Company. Accordingly, the Company believes that revenues for a given period are not a reliable indicator of its future performance.

The Company's principal source of revenue and operating cash was a Collaboration Agreement with Servier from which Servier has withdrawn in September 2018, returning to GeNeuro all its rights to temelimab. If the Company does not manage to obtain additional funds, it may have to delay, reduce the number, or not conduct some of its clinical trials or programs or grant rights to third parties on less attractive terms than those that it might have obtained in other circumstances.

The Company's principal source of revenue and operating cash until June 30, 2018 was the Collaboration Agreement of November 2014 with Servier covering temelimab for MS, supplemented by funds that the Company raised from the share capital increase realized in its initial public offering ("**IPO**") on Euronext Paris in April 2016. Pursuant to the Collaboration Agreement, Servier financed an additional Phase Ib trial as well as a Phase IIb trial, which was completed in March 2018, for a total amount of milestone payments, respectively received in 2014, 2015 and 2017, of €37.5 million. Under this agreement, upon completion of the Phase IIb trial and upon receipt of the Complete Study Report ("**CSR"**) for CHANGE-MS, Servier had the right, until November 15, 2018, to exercise an option for exclusive license rights to temelimab to treat MS worldwide excluding the United States and Japan. In such case, Servier would then have had to prefund all clinical costs as well as development, production, and other costs of the Phase III global trial (including, as the case may be, in the United States and Japan), plus additional milestone payments that could amount to €325 million as well as additional royalties on future sales in its territories (for a description of the Collaboration Agreement, see Section 6.5 of the Registration Document). On September 17, 2018, Servier has notified the Company that it would not exercise its option, thereby reverting to GeNeuro all its rights on temelimab. As a result, the Servier-financed ANGEL-MS two-year extension study, which allowed patients having completed the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment, has been terminated during the fourth quarter of 2018, with all remaining patients undergoing an end-of-trial visit. Topline results from this extension study were presented on March 12, 2019.

Payments that the Company has received from Servier in connection with the Collaboration Agreement have accounted for all its operating revenue in 2016, 2017 and 2018. Following Servier's decision, the Company requires other sources of funding to continue its development in MS. Such sources of funding may include, without exclusion, revenues from new partnership agreements, funds from capital increases or other funding, such as subsidies, grants, or other forms of financing. Late stage clinical trials in MS are notoriously long and expensive, and GeNeuro

needs to either find a new partner to support such late stage clinical development, or to raise enough funds, through capital increases or other sources of financing, to be able to conduct such trials. GeNeuro, which always held US rights of temelimab, was already engaged in partnering discussions regarding the development in the US and, having regained global rights, has expanded those discussions to new geographic territories and treatment combination options. But there is no certainty that these discussions may result in a new partnership. Any interruption or delay in financing the development of temelimab in MS could have a material adverse effect on the Company, its results, its financial condition, and its prospects.

As of the date hereof, the Company's operations have required significant financing. The Company believes that the negative cash flow from its operations may increase significantly during future years as a result of conducting clinical trials, manufacturing its products, and extending its research and development programs. It will need considerable funding to pursue its research and development programs, conduct other pre-clinical and clinical trials of its products, and extend its manufacturing, quality control capabilities, and regulatory and administrative capabilities. The Company could find itself unable to self-finance its growth, which could lead it to seek other sources of financing, particularly via new capital increases.

The Company's future capital needs will depend on many factors, such as, among others:

- the progress of its research and development programs;
- the scale of such programs;
- the extent of the costs and results of pre-clinical and clinical trials;
- the time and costs necessary for obtaining regulatory approvals, including the time to prepare the application files for regulatory bodies;
- the costs of preparing, filing, defending, and maintaining patents and other intellectual property rights of the Company;
- the marketing and sale of product, especially temelimab for MS;
- competing technological developments;
- the Company's ability to establish and maintain collaboration agreements with new partners;
- the cost of improving its manufacturing and marketing capabilities; and
- its need to acquire additional technologies or products, as the case may be.

It is possible that the Company may not succeed in raising sufficient funds on acceptable terms, or even raising any funds at all, when it might need them. If the necessary funds are not available on a timely basis, the Company could be required to:

- delay, reduce, or even cancel research and development programs, or reduce the number of its employees;
- obtain funds through alliance and partnering agreements that could force the Company to give up rights to certain of its technologies or its products, rights which it would not have given up in different circumstances; or
- grant licenses or enter into new collaboration agreements that may be less attractive for the Company than it would have been able to obtain in different circumstances.

In addition, to the extent the Company can raise capital by issuing new shares, the stake of shareholders in the Company could be diluted. Likewise, debt financing, to the extent available, could include restrictive provisions.

The Company does not have extensive manufacturing capability or experience and relies heavily on service providers, and in particular the CMO Polymun, to help it with clinical trials, with the manufacturing, marketing and sale of its products, and with its scientific collaborations.

To develop and sell products targeting pHERV-W env and HERV-K, the Company has entered into and expects to enter into various types of collaboration agreements with other companies to assist it in the future with clinical trials and the manufacture and sale of the products it develops. The Company could be unsuccessful in maintaining the present collaboration agreements with its partners, or in entering into new ones on acceptable terms and conditions. In addition, its existing and future collaboration agreements may not be successful.

The Company has chosen to outsource the manufacture of its products. Its dependence on third parties to manufacture and assemble certain of its products and its lack of experience in manufacturing other products on an industrial scale could affect its ability to develop and sell its products within a reasonable timeframe and on a competitive basis. In particular, the Company depends on third parties to produce its most advanced product candidate, temelimab for MS. In this respect, it has entered into an agreement with the contract manufacturing organization ("**CMO**") Polymun Scientific GmbH ("**Polymun**"), to manufacture its antibody on the basis of good manufacturing

practices ("**GMP**"), for determined quantities of product at a pre-determined cost, without future royalties. The Company will also depend on subcontracting agreements for the fill and finish of its products, both for future clinical trials and for subsequent stages of sales and marketing.

The Company could be unable to enter into subcontracting agreements for the future commercial supply of temelimab, or to do so on acceptable terms and conditions. If it is unable to enter into acceptable subcontracting agreements, the Company will be unable to market and sell temelimab successfully.

Furthermore, dependency on third-party manufacturers involves additional risks to which the Company might not be exposed if it manufactured temelimab itself, i.e.:

- non-compliance of such third parties with regulatory and quality control standards;
- the violation of such agreements by such third parties;
- the termination or non-renewal of such agreements for reasons beyond its control; and
- the insolvency of such third parties.

If the products manufactured by such third-party suppliers do not comply with regulatory standards, sanctions and penalties could be imposed. Such sanctions could include fines; court orders; civil penalties; refusal of regulatory authorities to grant product licenses; delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals; revocation of product licenses; product recalls or seizures; operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, all of which are measures that could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, operations, its financial position and its financial results.

If the Company is unable to maintain its collaboration agreements with its existing partners, including the CMO Polymun, or enter into new agreements, it will have to develop and sell its products at its own expense, or it will have to turn to other partners. This could increase its capital needs and limit its growth and marketing and sales efforts to other areas. In addition, even if the Company, in connection with its agreements, has included provisions designed to impose strict compliance by its partners with their commitments, it cannot control either the extent or the timing of the resources that its existing and future partners will devote to the development or sale of the Company's products. Such partners might also not meet their obligations as set out in the contracts that the Company has, or may have, with them or under the terms it is expecting. In such cases, the Company could be confronted with significant delays and not achieve success in obtaining the support of third parties for the Company's new technology based on the neutralization of pHERV-W env, or support for the introduction of the Company's products in various markets.

Even though the Company tries to include non-competition clauses in its collaboration agreements, no assurance can be given that such restrictions will ensure sufficient protection to the Company. The Company's partners could develop technologies alone or together with others, including its competitors.

The Company also relies on external scientific collaborators, including researchers attached to CROs or universities, to successfully conduct relevant research activities, including in connection with development programs for products, such as the conduct of clinical trials. The competition to maintain such networks is intense, and it may not be possible to maintain them on acceptable conditions. In general, such external collaborators may terminate their commitments at any time. Accordingly, the Company can control their activities only within certain limits and cannot prevent them from devoting a portion of their time to research on and development of other products. Furthermore, such scientific collaborators may be subject to intellectual property rights agreements, or other rights in relation to the results of tests or research and development conducted jointly. Furthermore, they may not wish to grant a license to such intellectual property rights on acceptable terms.

The Company is dependent on its key employees and, as such, must continue to attract and retain its key employees and scientific advisors.

The Company's success depends largely on the work and experience of its executive management and its key scientific personnel, especially its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (*Président Directeur Général*), Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia; its Chief Operating Officer (*Directeur général adjoint*), Dr. François Curtin; its Chief Scientific Officer, Dr. Hervé Perron; its Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Miguel Payró; and its Chief Medical Officer, Dr. Robert Glanzman. The loss of their expertise could alter the Company's ability to reach its objectives. Furthermore, the Company will need to recruit new qualified executives and scientific staff as it expands in areas that require additional abilities, such as marketing, manufacturing, clinical trials, and regulatory affairs. The Company competes with other companies, research organizations, and academic institutions to recruit and retain highly qualified scientific, technical, and management staff. To the extent such competition is very intense, the Company could be unable to attract or retain such key staff on terms and conditions that are acceptable from an economic point of view. Its inability to attract and retain such key staff could prevent it from reaching its overall objectives.

The Company's experience in sales, marketing, and distribution is very limited and it could encounter difficulties in managing its growth, which could adversely affect its operating results.

The Company lacks experience in the areas of sales, marketing and distribution. It will therefore have to develop its own marketing and sales capabilities either alone, or with strategic partners. In connection with its strategy, it could, therefore, be led to search for partners for the sale, marketing, and distribution of some of its products. In the event of the direct marketing and sale of temelimab by the Company, it will have to develop its own sales and marketing infrastructure, which would involve incurring additional expenses, mobilizing management resources, organizing new skills and taking the time needed to create the appropriate organization and structure to support the product in accordance with applicable law and, more generally, optimizing its marketing and sales efforts. Now that Servier has given up its potential rights on temelimab for worldwide markets excluding Japan and the USA, for which GeNeuro had retained all rights, the Company is evaluating the strategic and financial advantages of an alliance with one or several partners for the marketing and sale of temelimab for MS in worldwide markets, if the opportunity should arise. It is possible that the Company may not succeed in entering into an alliance for the marketing and sale of temelimab or any of its products on economically reasonable terms and conditions or maintaining such alliances or marketing and selling its products itself.

The Company expects growth in all areas of its business while it develops and, subject to obtaining required regulatory approvals, markets and sells its products, directly or through potential partners. It will therefore need to recruit staff and expand its capabilities, which could significantly increase its managerial, operating, financing, and other resources. To remain competitive and control its growth, the Company would have to:

- train, motivate, and retain a growing number of employees;
- forecast with precision the demand for its products and the revenue that they may be capable of generating; and
- increase the size of its existing operating, computer, and financial and management systems.

The inability to manage its growth effectively could harm the Company's business and prospects.

4.3 LEGAL, REGULATORY, AND TAX RISKS

If the Company is unable to maintain or protect its intellectual property rights, it could lose its competitive advantage and be unable to operate profitably.

The Company's rights under existing agreements, some of which give it access to future products and proprietary processes belonging to third parties (such as its rights to various patents targeting the pHERV-W env envelope protein under its agreement with bioMérieux-INSERM) could expire or be terminated. In addition, it might not be able to obtain licenses to other rights which it might need. If it is unable to secure such rights or licenses, or to preserve them, it will have to search for other alternatives or develop the necessary products itself so as to avoid infringing patents or technology rights belonging to third parties. It is possible that such alternatives would not exist or that this could cause a significant increase in costs as well as development time for its products.

It is important to the success of its business that the Company, as well as the licensor and any future licensees, be able to obtain, maintain, and enforce its patent and other intellectual property rights in Europe, the United States, and other countries. It cannot be ruled out that:

- the Company may fail to develop new inventions that are patentable;
- patent applications that are being reviewed, including certain important patents in several jurisdictions, are not granted;
- the patents granted or licenses to its partners or itself are contested or held to be invalid, or the Company may be unable to enforce them;
- the scope of protection granted by a patent is not sufficient to protect the Company from competition; or
- third parties may claim proprietary rights to the patents or other intellectual property rights that the Company owns outright or to which it holds a license.

The grant of a patent does not guarantee its validity or scope, and third parties may challenge both aspects. The validity and scope of a patent in the area of biotechnology are highly uncertain and raise complex legal and scientific questions. Until now, no uniform policy has emerged at a worldwide level in terms of the content of patents granted in the area of biotechnology and the scope of individual claims. Legal action may be necessary to enforce the Company's intellectual property rights, protect its trade secrets, or determine the validity and scope of its intellectual property rights. Any dispute could entail considerable expense, reduce profits, and not provide the protection sought. The Company's competitors could successfully challenge in court or through other proceedings the patents the Company has been granted or has had licensed to it, which could have the consequence of reducing the scope of its patents. In addition, such patents could be infringed or successfully avoided as a result of innovations.

The Company's products and technologies could infringe or be claimed to infringe patents and patent applications held or controlled by third parties. The Company's success depends on its ability to avoid the infringement or misuse of patents or other intellectual property rights of third parties. The growth of biotechnology and the increase in the number of patents granted in the field increase the risk that third parties will take the position that the Company's products and technologies, including its processes, infringe their patents. In general, a patent application is not published until 18 months after the priority date of the application. In the United States, some patent applications are not published prior to issuance of the patent itself and may be granted on the basis of the date of invention, which does not always result in the issuance of a patent to the party that was the first to file the application. Discoveries or patent applications are made sometimes only months or often even years after the discovery. For this reason, the Company cannot be certain that third parties have not been the first to invent products or file patent applications for inventions covered by its own patent applications or those of its partners. In such cases, the Company could need to obtain licenses to such third-party patents (licenses which it might not be able to obtain on reasonable terms and conditions, if at all), terminate the production and sale of certain product lines, or develop alternative technologies.

In addition, the Company uses antibodies and cells that are available on the market to manufacture certain products, and the use of such antibodies and cells could infringe third-party rights, in which case the Company could be obligated to acquire a license to such rights (a license that it may not be able to obtain on reasonable terms and conditions, if at all), become involved in costly litigation, or stop using such antibodies or cells.

Any litigation or claim brought against the Company, regardless of the outcome, could involve substantial costs and compromise its reputation. Some of the Company's competitors have greater resources than the Company and could be in a better position to bear the cost of complex proceedings. Any dispute of this type could seriously affect the Company's ability to continue in business. More specifically, intellectual property disputes could force the Company to:

- stop selling or using one or more of its products that depend on the challenged intellectual property rights, which could reduce revenue;
- obtain a license from the holder of intellectual property rights deemed infringed, a license that it may not be able to obtain on reasonable terms and conditions, if at all; and
- redesign or, in the event of claims relating to trademarks, rename its products to avoid violating intellectual property rights of third parties. This may not prove to be possible or, in any event, given the time and financial resources that would have to be dedicated to doing so, it may prove to be too costly and, as a result, it could disrupt the Company's sales and marketing efforts.

If the Company does not comply with its obligations under the license agreement with bioMérieux, it could lose rights that are very important for its business. The Company's business depends on a license agreement to use various significant patents relating to temelimab that was granted to the Company by bioMérieux and INSERM. The patent license granted to the Company may be revoked if the Company does not comply with various terms and conditions set forth therein (in particular, milestone and other payments). To comply with such conditions, the Company could be required to increase the resources dedicated to development projects contemplated by such license. Such license agreement also includes provisions with which the licensor must comply. Among other things, the Company is counting on its licensor to prosecute any infringement of the licensed patents by third parties. The Company can, however, give no assurance that its licensor is or will be willing to undertake such proceedings.

The Company's business could also be affected if it is unable to protect the confidentiality of its information and know-how. The Company provides information and materials from time to time to researchers at academic institutions as well as other public or private entities (including CMO manufacturers) with which it seeks to have various tests or clinical trials conducted.

In both cases, the Company relies on the execution of confidentiality agreements. Its business also depends on non-patented proprietary technology, processes, know-how, and data that it treats as trade secrets and that it protects, in part, through confidentiality agreements with its employees, consultants, and various subcontractors. These agreements and other means of protecting trade secrets may not provide the protection sought or may be violated, the Company may not have effective recourse against such violations, or its trade secrets may be disclosed to its competitors or developed independently by them.

The Company faces the risk of product liability and it may not be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage at an acceptable cost.

The Company is exposed to the risk of liability, particularly product liability, arising in connection with the manufacture and sale of therapeutic products for use in humans. Liability against the Company may also result from clinical trials in connection with the testing of therapeutic products or unexpected adverse side effects resulting from the administration of such products. Complaints or legal proceedings could be filed or brought against the Company by

patients, regulatory authorities, biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies, and other third parties using or selling its products. Such actions could include complaints resulting from actions by its partners, licensees, and subcontractors over which it has little or no control. The Company can give no assurance that its present insurance coverage will suffice to respond to liability actions that could be brought against it. If its partners, licensees, and subcontractors or the Company itself are not in a position to obtain and maintain appropriate insurance coverage at an acceptable cost or protect themselves in some way against product liability actions, they could be held significantly liable, which could have the consequence of seriously affecting marketing and sale of the Company's products and, more generally, harm its business.

The Company is subject to regulations that could affect its revenues, expose it to liability or restrict its operations. The uncertainty about reimbursement rates and measures to reform healthcare systems could delay or compromise acceptance of products by the market.

If the Company succeeds in marketing and selling the products developed in collaboration with its partners, or by itself, their acceptance in the market will depend, in part, on the rate at which government health funds and private insurers reimburse them. Primary insurance health funds and other third-party payors often attempt to limit the cost of care by restricting or refusing to cover costly products and therapies. At present there are several immunomodulating products for the treatment of MS, but none specifically targets a causal factor or the progression of the illness, so that there is little or no experience relating to potential payments for such a treatment by insurance providers.

In some foreign markets, the price of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to control by the government. The Company's ability to market and sell its products successfully will depend, in part, on the establishment by governmental authorities, private insurers, and other agencies in the United States and Europe of a sufficient reimbursement rate for its products and related treatments. In addition, the determination of the price and the reimbursement rate for the Company's products could be influenced by an announcement by competitors of more promising clinical results than those of the Company's products. Such a situation could have an adverse effect on the conditions for setting the price and the reimbursement rate of products that could lose their competitive advantage over other competing products. Third-party payors are questioning the price of therapeutic products and medical services more and more frequently. Cost control measures that healthcare service providers and reimbursement agencies adopt and healthcare system reforms could adversely affect the Company's operating results. The Company could thus fail to obtain satisfactory reimbursement for its products, which could impede their acceptance by the market, in which case the Company would be unable to earn a sufficient return on its research and development investments.

The Company's relations with clients and third-party payors are subject to U.S. anti-corruption (anti-kickback), anti-fraud, and anti-abuse laws or other laws and regulations relating to healthcare which could expose it to civil penalties and sanctions, damages, and interest, injury to its reputation, and diminution of its profits and future income. Healthcare professionals, doctors, and third-party payors play a key part in the recommendation and prescription of any product for which the Company may obtain a product license. Its future agreements with third-party payors and customers could expose it more broadly to U.S. anti-fraud and anti-abuse laws and regulations, or other laws and regulations relating to healthcare that may restrict business or financial agreements as well as relationships on the basis of which the Company markets, sells, and distributes any product for which it may hold a product license. Restrictions in accordance with U.S. federal anti-kickback, anti-fraud, and anti-abuse or other laws relating to healthcare are as follows:

- the U.S. federal anti-kickback statute prohibits people from, among other things, deliberately and knowingly soliciting, offering, receiving, or supplying compensation, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or compensate a business connection, or from purchasing, ordering, or recommending any product or service payment which could be made in connection with a healthcare program in the United States, such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- U.S. federal law intended to prevent fraud by companies that are parties to public contracts (the "**U.S. False Claims Act**") provides, among other things, for civil and criminal sanctions against individuals or companies that knowingly present false or fraudulent requests for payment to the U.S. federal government, or make false statements to avoid, reduce, or hide an obligation to pay money to the U.S. government. Such specific actions are open to whistleblowers or any other entity (qui tam actions);
- under the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("**HIPAA**") a perpetrator of actions intended to defraud any program for providing healthcare services or who makes false statements relating to healthcare problems may be held civilly or criminally liable;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and regulations thereunder, also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual language, to protect the confidentiality, security, and transmission of personally identifiable health information;
- U.S. federal law requires that manufacturers of medications report payments and other transfers of value to doctors and university hospitals; and

- analogous laws and regulations of U.S. or foreign states, such as anti-kickback laws, and those prohibiting false claims, could apply to sales or commercial agreements as well as to claims about health products or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers.

If the Company's operations are deemed to be contrary to applicable U.S. law and regulations, the Company could be liable for significant sanctions and penalties, including fines, damages, imprisonment, civil and criminal prosecution, or exclusion of its products from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare or Medicaid, or even the restructuring of its business. Any doctor, healthcare professional, or company involved in commercial activities found to violate applicable laws and regulations could be exposed to civil or criminal actions or administrative sanctions, including exclusion from government healthcare programs.

The Company is also subject to environmental protection and health and safety laws and regulations that could expose it to liability and restrict its operations. In its research and development programs and pre-clinical tests, the Company uses hazardous substances and biological materials such as human cell lines. Accordingly, in countries in which the Company operates, it is subject to environmental protection and safety laws and regulations governing the use, storage, manipulation, production, and disposal of hazardous substances, including chemical and biological products. The Company is also subject to laws and regulations relating to the use and manipulation of genetically modified organisms under French, European, and U.S. laws and regulations.

In the event of a failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, the Company could be subject to fines and might have to suspend production or all of its operations. To comply with environmental, and health and safety laws and regulations, the Company would incur additional costs and it could, in the future, incur significant expenses in doing so in the relevant jurisdictions in which it operates. In complying with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, the Company may have to acquire equipment, modify facilities, and more generally, incur other material expenses. In the event of accidental contamination, injuries, or any kind of damage, the Company could be held liable for damages, which might not be paid by or covered under its insurance policies and which could harm the Company's business.

Shareholders might be unable to achieve a control premium in the event of a change of control of the Company based on the fact that French and Swiss regulations concerning mandatory public takeover offers are not applicable.

In so far as the Company's registered office is in Switzerland whilst its shares are listed only on Euronext Paris's regulated market, neither French regulations on mandatory public tender offers and buyouts, nor Swiss regulations on public takeover offers (purchase or exchange offer) are applicable to public tender offers concerning the Company's shares.

Under these conditions, a person might acquire shares in the Company to an extent representing a controlling stake as defined under Swiss or French law without a legally enforceable obligation to file a public tender offer to all the shareholders.

Similarly, because of the unenforceability of French and Swiss law on compulsory public tender offers, a person could issue a public tender offer to some, but not all, shareholders.

Legal terms used in Swiss law do not necessarily have the same meaning as in French law.

The Company is organized under Swiss law and its shares are listed in France. The Registration Document, established in compliance with French regulations, refers in numerous instances to Swiss legal concepts. Investors must not assume that the meaning of Swiss legal terms that have been translated to English for the purpose of this Registration Document correspond (or necessarily correspond on all points) to the meanings of homonymous French or English legal terms. Similarly, the Company's articles of incorporation, its annual reports, its corporate documents, its invitations to general meetings and other similar documents required by Swiss law are drafted based on Swiss law and Swiss legal terminology. In the event of litigation under corporate law, the competent jurisdiction would, in principle and if the Company is the defendant, be that of the Company's registered headquarters.

4.4 FINANCIAL RISKS

4.4.1 Liquidity Risk

Since its incorporation, the Company has mainly financed its growth by capital increases, including notably the capital increase completed at the time of its initial public offering and listing on the regulated market of Euronext Paris.

The Company has never incurred any bank debt and is therefore not exposed to liquidity risk resulting from such indebtedness.

In accordance with its investment policy, the Company conducts prudent investments of its available funding, which is composed solely of short-term deposits.

As of December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents of the Company amounted to € 9.0 million; in addition, in December 2018, one of the Company's main shareholders, GNEH SAS, a subsidiary of the Institut Mérieux Group, in France, has extended a €7.5 million credit facility which the Company may draw, in total or in part, until May 31, 2019, with a final maturity for any drawn amounts of June 30, 2020 (the "**GNEH Credit Facility**"). The GNEH Credit Facility, which is also discussed in Section 19.2 of the Registration Document and Note 19.5 "Credit Facility agreement with GNEH SAS" to the Group's consolidated financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document, carries an availability fee of 1.30% to be paid to GNEH SAS on the undrawn portion of the Credit Facility. In case of draw-down, borrowings will bear interest at a rate increasing progressively up to 12% p.a. until the facility's maturity of June 2020. The Company considered the interest rate to be a market rate at the time the facility was concluded. The GNEH Credit Facility is unsecured and provides for certain early repayment scenarios, including if the Company secures financing under partnerships with third parties or in the event of a change in control. The agreement also gives GNEH the option of using any existing drawn down loan in part or in full as a subscription for new shares, or for securities conferring rights to the share capital in the event that GeNeuro issues such securities. On March 25, 2019, the Company has made a first draw-down of €2.5 million under the GNEH Credit Facility.

As of March 31, 2019, cash and cash equivalents of the Company amounted to € 8.3 million; in addition, the Company had a balance of €5.0 million available under the GNEH Credit Facility.

Management believes that the Company may cover its financing needs and the costs of all the pre-clinical and clinical trial programs launched by the Company on the date of this Registration Document until mid-2020. Whilst the Company's cash burn was €17.5 million during 2018, the Company expects its cash burn to be significantly lower during 2019, notably due to the impending completion of its Phase IIa clinical trial in T1D and the completion of its Phase IIb study in MS. However, in order to be able to fund new research programs and clinical trials, depending on the outcome of its ongoing partnership discussions with third parties, the Company's Board of Directors intends to proceed with new capital raising transactions, depending on market conditions, before the end of the first half of 2019, as mentioned in the Company's press release of December 20, 2018.

Development of the Company's technology and the pursuit of its clinical development program will continue to generate significant financial needs in the future. The Company could be unable to self-finance its growth, which would lead it to search for other sources of financing.

The Company's level of financing needs and their scheduling over time depends on matters that are largely beyond the Company's control, including:

- costs associated with possible requests to change studies, or to include a greater number of patients;
- costs of preparing, filing, defending, and maintaining its patents and other intellectual property rights; and
- higher costs and longer lead times than those anticipated to obtain regulatory approvals for the marketing of its products and access to reimbursement.

It is possible that the Company may not be able to secure additional capital when it is needed, or that such capital may not be available on financial terms and conditions acceptable to the Company. If the necessary funds should not be available, the Company may be forced to:

- delay, reduce, or eliminate the number and scope of its pre-clinical and clinical trials;
- grant licenses to technologies to partners or third parties; and/or
- enter into new collaboration agreements on terms and conditions less favorable to it that those that it might have been able to obtain in different circumstances.

The occurrence of one or more of such risks could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, financial condition, results, development, and prospects.

The Company has undertaken a specific review of its liquidity risk as of the registration date of this Registration Document. On that date, and taking into account the amounts drawn and remaining under GNEH Credit Facility, the Company considered its financial resources sufficient to cover its upcoming deadlines and its operational expenses (including costs related to the remaining pre-clinical programs) and investments until mid-2020.

4.4.2 Interest Rate Risk

The Company does not have any significant exposure to interest rate risks as far as assets and liabilities on its balance sheet are concerned, inasmuch as:

- cash and cash equivalents consist solely of bank accounts;
- current financial assets include term deposits, the repayment of which is at a fixed rate; and
- no variable rate debt has been obtained.

4.4.3 Exchange Rate Risk

The Company is exposed to exchange rate risks relating to changes in the exchange rate between the euro ("**EUR**") and the Swiss franc ("**CHF**") because a portion of the Company's operating expenses is incurred in the latter currency. The Company is also exposed to an exchange rate risk with the Australian Dollar ("**AUD**") because it has launched two clinical trials in Australia during 2017 and 2018. The Company has hedged most of its AUD currency risk by purchasing AUD in the spot foreign currency market.

The Company is also considering launching a clinical trial in the United States and an exchange rate risk would in such case also arise with the U.S. dollar ("**USD**"); in addition, if the Company succeeds in marketing and selling its products in the United States, it could earn a portion of its revenue in U.S. dollars and, therefore, would be exposed to an exchange rate risk relating to changes in the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the euro.

The Company will follow changes in its exposure to exchange rate risks on the basis of changes in its situation. If the Company does not manage to take effective hedging steps in the future, its results of operations could be negatively impacted.

The Group's exposure to exchange rate risks may be summarized as follows (exposure to other currencies – Australian dollars, U.S. dollars and Swiss francs principally – of the net credit position of the Group):

As at December 31, 2018 (in thousands of EUR)	Cash and cash equivalents	Trade payables	Net position before currency hedge	Currency hedge	Net position after currency hedge
in consolidated EUR accounts	*(a)*	*(b)*	*(c)=(a)+(b)*	*(d)*	*(e)=(c)+/-(d)*
Net creditor position in AUD	526	-817	-291	0	-291
Net creditor position in CHF	500	-424	76	0	76
Net creditor position in USD	99	-68	31	0	31

At December 31, 2018 (in thousands of EUR)	Impact on profit (loss) before taxes	
	Increase of 10%	*Decrease of 10%*
Net creditor position in AUD	29	-29
Net creditor position in CHF	-8	8
Net creditor position in USD	-3	3

On the net credit position, an increase of +/- 10% in the rate of the euro against the Australian dollar would cause an impact in the parent company's profit (loss) before taxes of +/- € 29 thousand, whereas an increase of +/- 10% against the Swiss franc would cause an impact in the parent company's profit (loss) before taxes of +/- € 8 thousand, whereas an increase of +/- 10% of the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar against the euro would cause an impact on profit (loss) before taxes of the parent company of +/- € 3 thousand.

4.4.4 The Group benefits from Research Tax Credits from the French and Australian governments.

One of the two subsidiaries of the Company, GeNeuro Innovation, a French company, benefits from the French Research Tax Credit (*Crédit Impôt Recherche*, "**CIR**") that provides a tax incentive to support the scientific and technical research efforts of French companies. The research expenses that are eligible for the CIR include, under certain conditions, the salaries and compensation of researchers and research technicians, the amortization of fixed assets dedicated to research, services subcontracted to approved research entities (public or private), and expenses for maintaining patents.

The amounts received by GeNeuro Innovation in respect of the CIR are as follows:

- payment of the CIR for financial years 2011 to 2014 of €2,918 thousand, all of which was received;
- payment of the CIR for financial year 2015 of €635 thousand, received in September 2016;

- payment of the CIR for financial year 2016 of €519 thousand, received in September 2017; and
- payment of the CIR for financial year 2017 of €791 thousand, received in March 2019.

The Company expects to receive payments of the CIR for financial year 2018 during the second half of 2019.

Companies must provide evidence to the French tax authorities, upon request, of the outstanding amount of the CIR and the eligibility of the operations taken into account to benefit from this aid.

GeNeuro Innovation benefits from the early payment of the CIR (i.e., immediately, rather than three years following application). If in the future it should no longer receive amounts under the CIR, or its status or calculations should be questioned, this could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, prospects, ability to achieve its objectives, financial condition, cash position, or operating profit (loss).

The other subsidiary of the Company, GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, an Australian company, benefits from the Australian Research Tax Credit that provides a tax incentive to support scientific research efforts in Australia. Research expenses that are eligible for the Australian RTC include essentially all costs related to the Company's clinical trial conducted in Australia.

The amounts received by GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd in respect of the Australian RTC are as follows:

- payment of the RTC for the Australian tax year at June 30, 2017 of €193 thousand was received in December 2017.
- payment of the RTC for the six months ending December 31, 2017 of €372 thousand was received in August 2018.

The Company has been granted leave for a substituted accounting period ending on December 31 of each year, rather than the Australian tax year of June 30 of each year.

The Company expects to receive payment of the RTC for the financial year 2018 of €1,325 thousand during the first half of 2019.

It is possible that the tax authorities will question the methods used in calculating research and development expenses used by the Company to determine the amounts of the RTCs held by the Group. Likewise, it is possible that a change in applicable law and regulations could reduce the future benefits of the RTCs and no longer make it possible for the Group to benefit therefrom.

4.4.5 GeNeuro Innovation benefits from a repayable advance, the early repayment of which may be demanded.

In September 2011 GeNeuro Innovation obtained repayable state aid from Bpifrance in an aggregate amount of €600 thousand in connection with the development of a diagnostic test and therapeutic solution for CIDP. Out of this total amount, €200 thousand was received by GeNeuro Innovation.

No repayment of this state aid has occurred as of the registration date of this Registration Document.

The repayment schedule of the repayable state aid provided is set forth in note 10.1 of the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS for the financial year ended December 31, 2018, which are reproduced in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

If GeNeuro Innovation does not comply with the repayment schedule provided in its agreement with Bpifrance, it could be required to repay the amounts advanced on an accelerated basis. Such a situation could force it to seek financing solutions, or delay or terminate various research and development projects, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, prospects, ability to achieve its objectives, financial condition, cash position, or operating profit (loss).

4.4.6 The Company could be unable to carry tax losses forward.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had carried-forward tax losses amounting to €42,754 thousand (CHF 48,179 thousand, converted at the December 31, 2018 closing rate). In Switzerland, tax carryforwards may be used within seven years of incurrence. Thus:

- €5,591 thousand was generated in 2018 and will expire in 2026;
- €4,558 thousand was generated in 2017 and will expire in 2025;
- €13,176 thousand was generated in 2016 and will expire in 2024;

- €5,905 thousand was generated in 2015 and will expire in 2023;
- €4,266 thousand was generated in 2013 and will expire in 2021;
- €4,444 thousand was generated in 2012 and will expire in 2020; and
- €4,814 thousand was generated in 2011 and will expire in 2019.

A tax carryforward of €5,579 thousand generated in 2010 has expired in 2018 as the Company was unable to use it to offset net income.

It is possible that future changes to tax law could alter such provisions by limiting or eliminating the possibilities for attributing the tax loss carryforwards, which could have a material adverse effect on the Group's business, prospects, ability to achieve its objectives, financial condition, cash position, or operating profit (loss).

4.4.7 Dilution Risk

Since its formation, the Company has granted stock options and Performance Share Option Units ("**PSOUs**"), which are contingent stock option instruments. On February 27, 2019, following the end of the vesting period of the PSOU plan implemented in 2016 and as provided by the rules of PSOU plan, the 676,400 PSOUs awarded in 2016, 2017 and 2018 to executive managers were replaced by 672,235 stock options; the stock options thus granted have an exercise period of five years and an exercise price of €13 per share, compared to a market price of €3.66 on February 27, 2019. Accordingly, as of the registration date of this Registration Document, full exercise of all securities carrying the right to acquire shares granted and outstanding as of the date hereof would lead to the issuance of 1,006,275 shares, resulting in a dilution of 6.86% (such options and rights are described in section 15.1.3 of the Registration Document). The weighted average exercise price of all such securities is €10.38, compared to a market price for the Company's shares of € 4.30 as of March 29, 2019.

In connection with its incentive strategy for motivating its executives and employees and to attract additional skills, the Company could issue or award shares or new equity securities carrying the right to acquire shares in the future, which could cause further dilution, potentially material, for present and future shareholders of the Company. Dilution could cause a drop in the price of the Company's shares.

4.5 CREDIT AND COUNTERPARTY RISK

The Company manages its available cash prudently.

As of December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents and liquid investments (term deposits) were €8,961 thousand versus €26,602 thousand on December 31, 2017.

Credit risk is associated with deposits with banks and financial institutions. To make its cash investments, the Company works with highly ranked financial institutions and, therefore, does not bear any material credit risk on its cash.

4.6 INSURANCE AND RISK COVERAGE

The Group has adopted a strategy of covering its principal insurable risks with levels of coverage that it believes are compatible with its cash flow requirements and its business. The total amount of the premiums paid for all of the Group's insurance policies (including insurance policies related to clinical trials) was €36 thousand in 2018.

The Group has obtained several insurance policies, the principal characteristics of which are set forth in the table below:

Insurer	Insurance policy / Principal risks covered	Expiration	Insured amounts
Zurich Assurances	Company civil liability, principal place of business **Clinical development of medications** in the area of neurology (excluding clinical trials Combination of matters covered	Dec. 31, 2019 (automatically renewable)	CHF 10,000,000 / year (for all personal injuries and property damage) CHF 100,000 (deductible of CHF 500/ event)
CHUBB	Civil liability of officers and directors Board members, members of management, executives, de facto organs	June 30, 2019 (not automatically renewable)	CHF 5,000,000 *(deductible of CHF500/ event)* + sub-limits for certain events
La Mobilière Assurances	Company matters, principal place of business Location of risk: Chemin du Pré-Fleuri 3 – 1228 Plan-Les-Ouates, Switzerland Fire, natural damage, water damage Theft with violence/robbery Glass breakage in building or furniture/furnishings	Dec. 31, 2021 (annual termination right)	CHF 200,000 (basic deductible: CHF 200) CHF 200,000 CHF 50,000 CHF 10,000
GAN	Office activities (for secondary facility at Lyon) All damage except: – Buildings – Professional personal property (including computer equipment) and furnishings Costs and losses after event 30 % Natural disasters Legal protection / Professional assistance	Automatic annual renewal on 1st January	According to Standard Terms and Conditions ("**TNC**") (deductible: €200) €20,000 (deductible: €200) According to TNC According to TNC According to TNC / without deductible
GAN	For secondary facility, Lyon Laboratory Fire and Related Risks – Water damage - Freezing Property damage Buildings / Professional equipment and furnishings Goods and furnishings – Fire and related risks*, water/ice damage	Automatic annual renewal on 1st January	Replacement value €100,000 / €20,000
	Occupant's liability Tenant's liability – leasehold risks – nuisances or disturbances of occupancy – loss of rent		Financial consequences for the liability incurred €750,000 2 years of rent excluding charges

Insurer	Insurance policy / Principal risks covered	Expiration	Insured amounts
	Owner's responsibility / – tenant claims / nuisances or disturbances of occupancy Claims by neighbors and third parties Natural Disasters Deductible for operating losses Expenses to prevent losses		 €750,000 / €750,000 €800,000 3 business days with a minimum of €1,140 €75,000 per year of insurance
HDI Gerling, Triglav, IF P&C, Warta and Ingosstrakh	Company civil liability, principal place of business Clinical development of medications in the area of neurology (CHANGE-MS clinical trial of Phase IIb in MS)	End of trial notified	Between €1,000,000 and up to a maximum of €6,000,000 by country, Between €8,500 and €1,000,000 by case, according to country concerned
Lloyd's Newline Syndicate 1218	Clinical trials / studies no fault compensation	End of trial notified	Up to AUD 20,000,000 any one event and annual aggregate.
Lloyd's QBE Syndicate 1886	Clinical trials / studies no fault compensation	April 15, 2019	Up to AUD 20,000,000 any one event and annual aggregate.

CHAPTER 5
INFORMATION ABOUT THE COMPANY AND THE GROUP

5.1 HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMPANY AND THE GROUP

5.1.1 Company name

Company name: GeNeuro SA

5.1.2 Place of registration and number

The Company is registered at the Registre du commerce (commercial register) of Geneva, Switzerland, under number CHE-112,754,833.

5.1.3 Date of organization and term

The Company was incorporated on February 6, 2006 for an indefinite term.

5.1.4 Registered/principal office, legal form and applicable law

Registered/principal office:	3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri, CH-1228 Plan-les-Ouates, Switzerland
Telephone:	+41 22 552 4800
Electronic address:	contact@geneuro.com
Web page:	www.geneuro.com

The Company is a *société anonyme* (company limited by shares) organized under Swiss law and governed by its Articles of Association and, in particular, Title XXVI of the Swiss Code of Obligations.

5.1.5 Major events in the development of the Company's and the Group's business

2019 On March 12, 2019, the Company announced positive results from the ANGEL-MS study of its lead product, temelimab (GNbAC1), in MS. The ANGEL-MS data confirmed that treatment with temelimab for 2 years (96 weeks) had a continued, positive impact on key MRI measures of disease progression in multiple sclerosis patients, confirming and extending the data reported at Week 48 in the CHANGE-MS Phase 2b study. This includes reductions in brain atrophy, particularly in the cortex and thalamus, and maintenance in myelin integrity, as measured by magnetization transfer ratio (MTR) imaging. Importantly, for the first time, encouraging dose-dependent effects were seen on clinical measures of disease progression. This has been evidenced by a lower proportion of patients with 12-week confirmed EDSS progression, or with 20% worsening in 25-foot timed walk.

In January 2019, GeNeuro announced positive safety and tolerability results from a Phase 1 study assessing the administration of high doses of temelimab (GNbAC1) to treat MS and other auto-immune diseases. These results suggest that higher dose regimens or a front-loading could be evaluated in a future next clinical study of temelimab in MS and other potential therapeutic indications.

2018 In December 2018, the Company signed a financing agreement with GNEH SAS, a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux, to establish a €7.5 million credit line, allowing it to extend the Company's runway with all ongoing programs until mid-2020.

On October 17, the Company announced that following a successful collaboration in preclinical amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) models, GeNeuro has signed an exclusive worldwide license with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH). The agreement covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS.

On October 11, the Company presented at ECTRIMS 2018 in Berlin the results from its 48-week CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial in the MS indication, confirming a robust and coherent impact on the key MRI markers associated with disease progression. Moreover, the benefits have also been observed in patients with lower inflammatory burden, which are not served by existing anti-inflammatory treatments.

On September 26, the Company released the six-month results from the RAINBOW-T1D Phase IIa clinical trial of temelimab in the T1D indication. The data showed that the study met the primary endpoint, with temelimab showing an excellent safety and tolerability profile in T1D patients; some encouraging signals

were observed, such as a 32% reduction in the total number of hypoglycemic episodes in the treated group versus placebo ($p<0.0001$), and a 21% decrease of anti-insulin antibodies in the treatment group, versus an increase of 23% in the placebo group ($p<0.01$). But given the low occurrence of events in this well-controlled population and the small size of the Phase IIa cohort, these signals require confirmation at Week 48, as well as through investigation in larger populations with a more recent onset.

On September 17, Servier, based on R&D strategic reasons and its international development priorities, decided to decline the option to license temelimab in MS and to return worldwide rights ex US and Japan for temelimab in MS. Should Servier have had exercised its option, it would have had to finance the global development of temelimab, including in the USA and Japan. As a result, GeNeuro engaged in new partnership discussions for its lead MS program. Following this notification by Servier, the ANGEL-MS two-year extension study, undertaken at Servier's request and with Servier's funding, was terminated one year before its expected end, with Servier bearing the study's closure costs. This early termination allowed to generate 48-week results for ANGEL-MS, which were presented on March 12, 2019.

In March, the Company released the full results from its 48-week CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial in the MS indication. The 12-month data of this 270-patient study, conducted in 12 European countries, confirmed that there was a modest effect on most MRI measures of neuroinflammation, with no significant separation between treatment groups. Full study results however showed robust and coherent impact at the highest dose of 18 mg/kg on the key MRI markers associated with disease progression. Moreover, the benefits are also observed in patients with lower inflammatory burden, which are not served by present anti-inflammatory treatments. Safety of temelimab is confirmed.

In February, the Company's temelimab drug received the Orphan Drug Designation from the US FDA for the chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy ("**CIDP**") indication.

2017 Publication of the six-month results from the 48-week CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial on temelimab. The data showed that temelimab is well tolerated and that there is no statistical difference at 6 months between temelimab and placebo in the study's primary endpoint of reducing the number of cerebral Gad-enhancing lesions as measured by MRI, nor on the other MRI measures of neuroinflammation. Post hoc analyses of 6-month data however showed an anti-inflammatory effect in active patients at the highest (18 mg/kg) of the three doses tested at Week 24. In addition, at the same dose, a promising effect on remyelination was observed at 24 weeks.

Launch of a Phase IIa clinical trial with temelimab in the Type 1 diabetes indication, with 60 recently diagnosed adult patients, in over 10 centers in Australia. The primary endpoint will be the safety of temelimab in this new patient population. First results of the trial are expected during the third quarter of 2018.

The Company entered into a research agreement with the US NIH for developing new approaches against pHERV-K protein as a target in the treatment of Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis (ALS).

2016 At the end of December 2016, completion of the recruitment of the 260 patients of the CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial on temelimab, 4 months ahead of planning. A Data Safety Monitoring Board reviewed the 3-month data for the first 30 patients and confirmed the very good tolerance profile of temelimab.

Servier decides to finance a new ANGEL study which will allow patients having taken part in the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment.

In April 2016, Initial Public Offering on Euronext's regulated market in Paris, coupled with a capital increase, allowing the Company to raise gross proceeds of €33 million.

Launch of the CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial on temelimab, contemplating the recruitment of 260 patients initially through 69 clinical centers in 13 European countries. The trial's main endpoint is the cumulative number of brain lesions evidenced by MRI at 6 months, then 12 months together with patients' clinical evaluation. The trial's first results are expected in the beginning of the fourth quarter of 2017.

2015 Servier International B.V. (owned 100% by Servier) acquires 8.6% of GeNeuro's outstanding shares through a sale by Eclosion2 for €15 million on December 11, 2015. Servier exercises its first option under the Collaboration Agreement to finance the Phase IIb trial of temelimab and makes a milestone payment of €17.5 million to GeNeuro.

GeNeuro conducts a pharmacological study controlled against placebo to confirm the safety and penetration in the central nervous system of high doses of the immunoglobulin temelimab on healthy volunteers in preparation for launching a Phase IIb study.

2014 A Collaboration Agreement is signed by GeNeuro, Servier and Institut de recherches internationales Servier for the development of a drug targeting a suspected causal factor of multiple sclerosis.

Completion of the one-year Phase IIa trial on 10 patients with good results in safety as well as pharmacodynamic effects and the first signs of therapeutic responses in patients.

2013 The Swiss drug agency (Swissmedic) authorizes GeNeuro to undertake a Phase IIa clinical trial with extensions for a total of 12 months.

Completion of the first phase of the Phase IIa clinical trial with a single increasing dose of temelimab controlled against placebo.

GeNeuro confirms the advancement of its research on CIDP at the *Congrès mondial de la Société du Nerf Périphérique* (World Congress of the Society of Peripheral Nerves).

2012 GeNeuro announces the commencement of the Phase IIa clinical trial of temelimab.

2011 GeNeuro announces the completion of the Phase I clinical trial of temelimab, showing that the product is well tolerated.

The Swiss drug agency (Swissmedic) authorizes GeNeuro to begin a Phase I study on healthy volunteers with the temelimab monoclonal antibody for the treatment of MS.

2010 GeNeuro obtains a favorable opinion from the German committee for scientific regulation, the Paul Ehrlich Institute, on the pre-clinical file for the temelimab monoclonal antibody to treat MS.

GeNeuro Innovation obtains the status of small and medium-sized company ("**SME**") from the EMA.

2009 GeNeuro Innovation, the subsidiary of the Company, is organized in Lyon, France.

2008 A capital increase of CHF 12 million including the share premium is underwritten by Eclosion and Institut Mérieux to broaden GeNeuro's operations and develop its medicines portfolio through clinical trials.

2006 GeNeuro, a spin-off of French diagnostics company bioMérieux, is founded in Switzerland by Dr. Hervé Perron, Dr. Christophe Mérieux, and Jesús Martin-Garcia, with Eclosion, a Swiss start-up incubator and long-term investor in biotechnology, and bioMérieux as principal shareholders.

5.2 INVESTMENTS

5.2.1 Historical Investments

Investments in tangible fixed assets have historically been limited to specific laboratory equipment as well as information technology equipment. Intangible property investments include the cost of exclusive licenses to bioMérieux patents in 2006 and the 2016 milestone payment, the cost of the exclusive license to NIH for the jointly owned patent in 20018 as well as the acquisition costs of various software programs. Please see Notes 3 and 4 to the Group's financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

5.2.2 Pending Investments

None.

5.2.3 Future Investments

The Group does not expect at this stage to have to undertake investments over €250 thousand, to keep its computer equipment and its laboratories in line with its growth and development.

CHAPTER 6
DESCRIPTION OF THE GROUP'S BUSINESS

6.1 GENERAL PRESENTATION

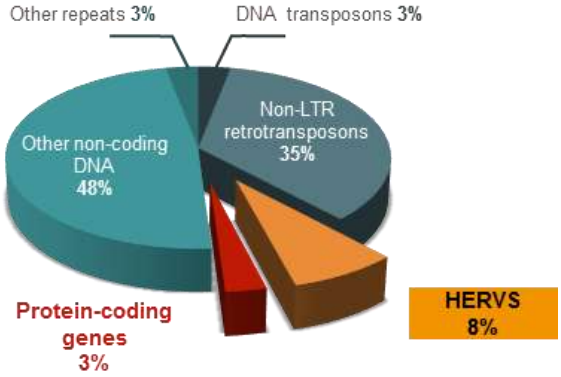
GeNeuro is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on understanding and stopping the causal factors driving the progression of neurodegenerative and autoimmune diseases. GeNeuro's most advanced therapeutic candidate, temelimab, is a humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a pathogenic protein of the HERV-W family (pHERV-W env) that has been identified as a potential causal factor in Multiple Sclerosis and Type 1 Diabetes, and is in Phase II clinical trials in both of these indications. In addition, GeNeuro's temelimab has received an Orphan Drug Designation ("**ODD**") from the US Food and Drug Administration ("**FDA**") in the treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy ("**CIDP**"), a rare autoimmune disorder of the peripheral nervous system. More broadly, GeNeuro is leveraging the potential of HERVs through research and academic partnerships to develop new treatments for poorly understood autoimmune and neurodegenerative diseases, such as the Cooperative Research and Development Agreement ("**CRADA**") signed in 2017 with The National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke ("**NINDS**"), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health ("**NIH**"), to develop novel therapeutic antibodies for the treatment of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis ("**ALS**").

GeNeuro's novel approach against HERVs

The immune system is a complex set of defense mechanisms that seek to protect the body by identifying and destroying potential threats, including infectious agents. Autoimmune diseases are defined as conditions where the immune system of the patient is activated without known cause, and attacks and damages its own tissues. There are many autoimmune diseases, affecting many organ classes, such as rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile (type 1) diabetes, psoriasis, and multiple sclerosis. Since there is no known cause for autoimmune diseases, treatments in these indications target the immune system of the patient to reduce the damage caused by the immune attack and/or provide relief for the damage inflicted to an organ.

GeNeuro is developing a novel approach against autoimmune and neurodegenerative diseases by trying to block potential causal factors of these disorders. This novel approach is the result of more than 25 years of research on human endogenous retroviruses ("**HERV**"), 15 of which at the Mérieux group and INSERM before the creation of GeNeuro in 2006. HERV DNA, which represents up to 8% of the human genome (see Figure 1 below), is believed to have originated from infections by viruses whose DNA was integrated into the human germline during evolution. Since HERV DNA is normally silent, HERVs are generally not expressed. In certain disease settings, however, such as multiple sclerosis, HERV genes are reactivated, which leads to significant levels of some HERV proteins in affected tissues.[2] These proteins, considered as "self" by the body as encoded by its own cells, may retain some of their original viral properties, which could explain in some disease settings the triggering of the immune system and local toxicity.

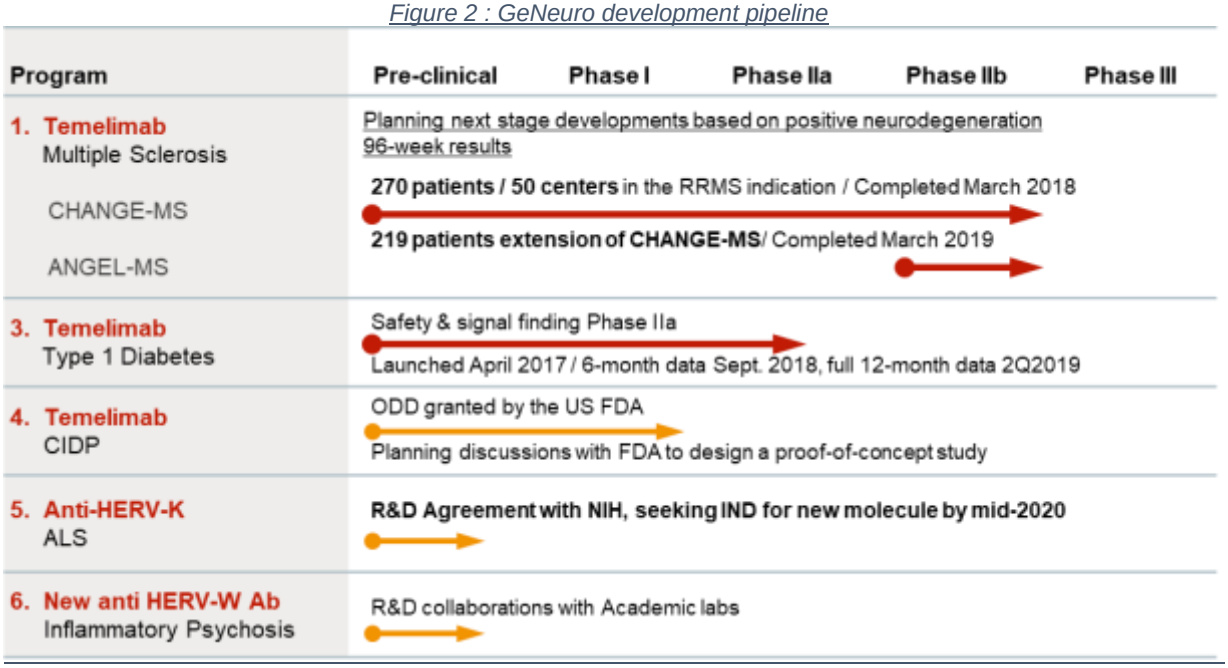
Figure 1 : DNA breakdown of the human genome



As detailed below, GeNeuro and some leading academic centers have developed and published strong evidence suggesting that the envelope (env) protein of the HERV-W family could play a causal role in MS and in T1D. The NINDS, part of the US NIH, has also published the potential causal role of the env protein of the HERV-K family in ALS. And the amount of evidence for the involvement of HERV proteins in poorly understood diseases keeps building up. If these proteins do indeed play a causal role in these pathologies, neutralizing them through therapeutic molecules could, for the first time, allow medicine to have a direct impact on the onset and progression of these diseases. GeNeuro leads the effort of leveraging these promising discoveries into novel and effective treatments for patients, with its research and clinical work currently focused on a number of key indications shown below.

[2] Source: Engel & Hiebert, *Nature Med*. 2010, May; 16(5): 517-8.

Figure 2 : GeNeuro development pipeline



RRMS: Relapsing-Remitting form of MS; SPMS: Secondary Progressive form of MS.
CIDP: Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy; ODD: Orphan Drug Designation
ALS: Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis; NIH: United States National Institutes of Health

Multiple Sclerosis

MS is a long-term, degenerative disease that affects the central nervous system (consisting of the brain and spinal cord) in which the immune system attacks the myelin sheath that protects nerve fibers and is characterized by neuroinflammation and neurodegeneration. Without the protection of myelin, nerves lose functionality, become damaged and are ultimately destroyed, which leads to the formation of scar tissue (sclerosis). In 85% of the cases, MS initially presents itself in a form called relapsing-remitting MS (RRMS), which will usually degenerate over time into a more aggressive form of the disease: the secondary progressive form (SPMS) during which the loss of neuronal function increases. Approximately 15%[3] of patients present from the outset with a progressive form of the disease called primary progressive MS (PPMS). There is currently no cure for MS, and no treatment presently available has shown a determining impact on the progression of long-term disability resulting from the disease. Present treatments work by reducing the number of relapses, speeding recovery from attacks, and managing the symptoms of the disease, and are approved for the relapsing-remitting forms of MS (including the "active secondary progressive" form, which the FDA[4] has defined as one of the relapsing forms of MS).

Sales of medications for the treatment of MS in 2018 have been estimated at USD 21.8 billion[5]. Since MS is an autoimmune disease, all present medications target the immune system of the patient by altering or suppressing the functions of the patient's immune system to reduce the number of relapses. While new-generation immunosuppressive treatments show a reduction of 50% to 80% in the number of relapses, such treatments may also result in significant adverse consequences for patients, because they suppress parts of the immune system. These adverse side effects include opportunistic infections, which could turn out to be serious, as well as an increased risk of cancer. Older immunomodulator treatments, such as interferon and Copaxone®, which, on average, cause a reduction of 30% in the number of relapses and have a more manageable risk profile, still held 32% of the global MS market in 2018, down from 42% in 2017 primarily as a result of the pricing pressure exerted by biosimilars of older treatments that have moved off-patent. The reduction in the number of relapses in the RRMS form, however, seems to have little or no long term impact on the progression of disability[6]. Treating all forms of MS with safe and effective medications able to stop this slowly evolving chronic disease, therefore, represents a huge unmet medical need.

In MS, pHERV-W env has been identified as a potential key factor fueling the inflammatory and neurodegenerative components of the disease in all its forms. The Company believes that temelimab is the first treatment against a suspected causal factor of MS, and, as such, temelimab has the potential to offer a safe and effective treatment

[3] Source: United States National MS society
[4] FDA Press release on Siponimod approval, March 26, 2019
[5] Source: 2018 annual reports of companies active in this field
[6] Source: Ebers et al.: study of 730 patents over a period of 28 years

that does not affect the patient's immune system, and which could slow or even stop disease progression in all major forms of MS.

GeNeuro initiated in early 2016 a 48-week, multicentric Phase IIb double-blind placebo-controlled study to test its GNbAC 1 drug candidate in 270 patients in 50 clinical centers and 12 countries in Europe. This clinical trial, called "CHANGE-MS", was funded by its partnership with Servier. Three doses were tested: 6 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg and 18 mg/kg, via intravenous injections every 4 weeks. The Company announced the completion of enrollment in January 2017, several months ahead of schedule, and presented 24-week results (including the study's primary endpoint) in August and October 2017, as well as full 48-week results in March 2018, in both cases slightly ahead of schedule.

Whilst the CHANGE-MS study confirmed the safety profile of temelimab, the primary outcome at 24 weeks, which measured inflammation through the reduction of the cumulative number of Gd+ lesions[7], did not reach statistical significance. This could be due to the mode of action of the drug, which neutralizes a pathogenic factor but does not have an immediate impact on active adaptive immunity cells. Following these unsatisfactory primary endpoint results at 24 weeks, the filing of an Investigational New Drug ("**IND**") Application[8] with the US Food and Drug Administration ("**FDA**") in order to launch a Phase II clinical trial in the SPMS indication, which had been planned for the second half of 2017, was postponed until after the full 96-week results, including 48-week under the ANGEL-MS extension study.

At CHANGE-MS completion at 48 weeks, data showed that temelimab administration had a significant, consistent positive impact on key neuroprotection markers known to be linked to disease progression, such as reduction of brain atrophy, reduction of the number of chronic black holes (permanent tissue damage) and stabilization of MTR values (a measure of myelin integrity). At the ECTRIMS congress in Berlin in October 2018, the Company presented further analysis of the CHANGE-MS 48-week results that showed that the neuroprotective effects of temelimab were at least as prominent in the inactive subpopulation, i.e., without inflammation, which is the precise group of patients who are not served well with currently-available disease modifying treatments.

Furthermore, the patients who had completed CHANGE-MS were offered to continue treatment with temelimab in a "follow-up study" called ANGEL-MS. 95% of these patients elected to continue treatment, or a total of 219 patients. The study was originally planned to last two years, but had to be interrupted when Servier stepped-out of its partnership with GeNeuro. Nevertheless, 154 patients had already completed 96 weeks of treatment (including the 48 weeks of CHANGE-MS), and over 90% had over 86 weeks of treatment, providing a solid basis for evaluating the effect of longer treatment with temelimab.

The topline results of ANGEL-MS after a total of 96-weeks[9] of treatment were presented on March 12, 2019. These results showed a continued, positive impact on key MRI measures of disease progression in multiple sclerosis patients, confirming and extending the data reported at Week 48 in the CHANGE-MS Phase 2b study. This includes reductions in brain atrophy, particularly in the cortex and thalamus, and maintenance in myelin integrity, as measured by magnetization transfer ratio ("**MTR**") imaging, a marker of remyelination. Importantly, for the first time, encouraging dose-dependent effects were seen on clinical measures of disease progression. This has been evidenced by a lower proportion of patients with 12-week confirmed EDSS progression, or with 20% worsening in 25-foot timed walk. At the same time, confirming the missed primary endpoint results at 24-weeks, the study showed that temelimab had only a modest effect on neuroinflammation, as evidenced by a non-significant reduction in the number of T2 lesions. As a result, the positive results observed on reduction of neurodegeneration and maintenance of neuroregeneration appear to indicate that the effect of temelimab is not mediated by inflammation and that, in a highly encouraging way, temelimab appears to be active against the clear unmet medical need in MS, which is neurodegeneration in all forms of the disease. The CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS results also provide the first evidence of the effect from neutralizing a pathogenic HERV protein in an autoimmune disease, opening the way to multiple applications in other autoimmune and neurodegenerative diseases. For a more detailed review of the results, please refer to sections 6.2.4.4**Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** and 6.2.4.5.1 of the Registration Document.

The Company is now planning to file an IND with the FDA in 2019, after receipt of the Complete Study Report from CHANGE-MS, of the report from its new high-dose pharmacology study and of topline results from ANGEL-MS.

The Company is also continuing to assess the 96-week results in order to define the development path forward for temelimab in MS; whereas prior to the launch of CHANGE-MS the Company considered that temelimab might target both neuroinflammation and neurodegeneration, GeNeuro considers that the effects of temelimab on neuroinflammation are only modest and do not, on the basis of present results, warrant further development in the "active inflammatory patients" population as a monotherapy; GeNeuro is therefore focusing on neurodegeneration and disease progression, which could be as a monotherapy for "non-active"[10] progressive patients, or as an adjunctive therapy for remitting patients in combination with existing immunomodulatory drugs addressing neuroinflammation,

7 Gd+: gadolinium-enhancing lesions, as measured by MRI
8 An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans
9 48 weeks of CHANGE-MS + 48 weeks of ANGEL-MS
10 Meaning with no or very little neuroinflammation as evidenced by MRI

such paths being non-exclusive. In conjunction with this assessment, the Company has completed a Phase 1c pharmacology study of temelimab at high doses, up to 110 mg/kg, supporting the use of higher doses or temelimab in future clinical trials. Given the high costs of the international clinical trials necessary to confirm efficacy and register a product in MS with both the FDA and the EMA, which the Company estimates to exceed €100 million, the Company is actively pursuing partnership discussions for the MS indication at the same time as it is working on the design of potential future clinical trials in the progressive forms of MS, aiming to further validate the Company's therapeutic potential in the unmet medical need of stopping disease progression. These trials could include a Phase II/III registration supportive trial or Phase III trials. Subject to the results of a Phase II/III trial, the Company could be required to conduct an additional Phase III clinical trial before it would be in a position to file for registration.

Servier partnership

GeNeuro entered into the Collaboration Agreement with Servier in November 2014, to continue the development of temelimab for MS. Under the terms of this agreement, GeNeuro was responsible for the development of temelimab until the completion of the Phase IIb trial, for which Servier has paid GeNeuro a total amount of €37.5 million, in several milestone payments which have all been made.

Following completion of the Phase IIb trial and receipt of the Complete Study Report ("**CSR**") for CHANGE-MS, Servier had until November 15, 2018, to decide to exercise its option to license temelimab for MS in all markets except for the United States and Japan, two countries for which GeNeuro had retained full rights to temelimab. In such a case, Servier would have been required to make a €15 million milestone payment and to lead and fund a Phase III global study on temelimab in Europe and in the United States. Servier would also have been required to pay up to an additional €325 million in milestone payments, as well as royalties on future sales in its territories. GeNeuro separately retained the rights to the development of temelimab for all other pHERV-W Env-mediated diseases. However, on September 17, 2018, Servier notified the Company that it would not exercise its option based on R&D strategic reasons and international development priorities, and would thus revert to GeNeuro all its rights to temelimab.

Further, Servier had also agreed in November 2016 to pay for the entirety of a new "ANGEL-MS" study, which allowed patients having taken part in the Phase IIb study to benefit from two additional years of treatment. As part of Servier's decision to decline its option, the ANGEL-MS study was terminated during the fourth quarter of 2018, with Servier covering the costs of the study's conclusion. This early termination allowed to generate 48-week results for ANGEL-MS, which were presented on March 12, 2019.

In addition, pursuant to a related share purchase option agreement also made with Servier in November 2014, on December 11, 2015, Servier International B.V. (a wholly owned subsidiary of Servier), acquired 8.6% of GeNeuro's existing shares from Eclosion2 for €15 million and maintained its stake by subscribing to the capital increase launched in conjunction with the Company's initial public offering on Euronext's regulated market in Paris in April 2016. As part of its communication to announce the termination of the agreement on September 17, 2018, Servier stated that it would continue supporting GeNeuro as a shareholder.

Type 1 Diabetes

Type 1 diabetes is a chronic disease that results from the autoimmune destruction of the insulin-producing beta cells in the pancreas. As a result, the pancreas produces little or no insulin, a hormone needed to allow sugar (glucose) to enter cells and produce energy. T1D is the major type of diabetes in children, accounting for over 85% of all diabetes cases in people under the age of 20 worldwide. In general, the incidence rate increases from birth and peaks between the ages of 10–14 years during puberty. Data from large epidemiologic studies worldwide indicate that the incidence of T1D is increasing and that the prevalence of T1D is approximately one person out of 300 in the United States by 18 years of age, with approximately 1.8 million cases diagnosed in the United States. T1D is distinct from the more common type 2 diabetes, which occurs when the body becomes resistant to insulin, a condition generally associated with lifestyle, with onset predominantly in adulthood.

There is no cure today for T1D, but insulin replacement therapy for life allows patients to manage the condition. Yet even with careful management, long-term complications generally develop over decades as a result of fluctuations in blood sugar levels. Serious long-term complications include heart disease, stroke, kidney failure, foot ulcers, and damage to the eyes. Due to the absence of a disease modifying therapy in T1D, this could position temelimab as a first line treatment in this indication.

In T1D, pHERV-W env was detected post-mortem in the pancreas over 60% of patients, was observed to cause a dose dependent disruption of insulin production in vitro, and was demonstrated to be able to induce hyperglycemia and hypoinsulinemia in rodents. These findings were published in 2017 in the Journal of Clinical Investigation Insights[11]. By blocking pHERV-W in the pancreas of affected patients, GeNeuro hopes to slow down or stop the process of destruction of the pancreas' insulin-producing beta cells. Attenuating the decline in beta cell function

[11] Source: Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J et al. An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. JCI Insight. 2017 Sep 7;2(17). pii: 94387.

should improve glycemic control and reduce the risk of hyperglycemia. If the effect is profound and sustained, reduction or delay of severe diabetic complications could be expected.

In April 2017, GeNeuro launched a Phase IIa clinical trial in Australia of temelimab, for which a 64 patient recruitment was completed on schedule, in January 2018. The primary endpoint of this Phase IIa trial is safety in this new patient population, but key secondary endpoints include pharmacodynamic measures to assess the number of hypoglycemic episodes, the maintenance of insulin production (C-peptide) and other T1D-related biomarkers such as insulin consumption, glycated hemoglobin, glycaemia, and anti-beta cells antibodies. The first results of the study showed a very good safety and tolerability profile of temelimab in T1D patients, in addition some encouraging signals were observed, such as a 32% reduction in the total number of hypoglycemic episodes in the treated group versus placebo ($p<0.0001$). Also noted was a 21% decrease of anti-insulin antibodies in the treatment group, versus an increase of 23% in the placebo group ($p<0.01$). But given the low occurrence of events in this well-controlled population and the small size of the Phase IIa cohort, these signals require confirmation through the full Week 48 results, expected in Q2 2019, and more importantly through investigation in larger populations with a more recent onset.

CIDP

Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy (CIDP) is a rare autoimmune disorder of the peripheral nervous system ("**PNS**") characterized by the destruction of the fatty protective covering (myelin sheath) around nerves due to local inflammation of the nerve roots. As transmission of nerve signals is affected, patients suffer from weakness and impairment of motor function, particularly in the arms and legs. CIDP is related to multifocal inflammation and demyelinating lesions of the proximal PNS. Existing CIDP therapies are intravenous human immunoglobulins ("**IVIG**"), corticosteroids and plasma exchange. Long-term therapy is often limited by side effects and one-third of patients are refractory to existing treatments. This illustrates a critical unmet medical need for new treatments of CIDP and diagnostic biomarkers in this indication, which could position temelimab as a first line treatment in CIDP.

In the PNS, Schwann cells play a central physiological role. Whilst they are the myelinating cells of the PNS, they can also be activated by pathogenic agents to recruit proinflammatory immune cells. Several studies have confirmed that pHERV-W env is found in half of CIDP patients and that this protein is expressed on Schwann cells in CIDP lesions[12]. The effects of pHERV-W env expression have been studied in vitro on cultured human Schwann cells. Cells expressing pHERV-W env presented a strong and significant increase in IL-6 and CXCL10 transcript levels, which are both pro-inflammatory. In the US, based on a prevalence rate of 9 cases per 100,000, the total estimated prevalence of CIDP in 2010 was 27,810 patients.

As temelimab has now received an Orphan Drug Designation ("**ODD**") from the US FDA in the treatment of CIDP, GeNeuro is considering its next steps, including starting discussions with the FDA for the design of a proof of concept Phase 2 clinical study in this indication. An ODD may enable its recipient to obtain the following advantages for the development of the product:

- a 50% tax credit on the cost of clinical trials undertaken in the USA ;
- a seven year period of marketing exclusivity following the marketing approval ;
- some written recommendations provided by the FDA concerning clinical and preclinical studies to be completed in order to register the new drug ;
- a fast-track procedure for the FDA to evaluate registration files.

Other indications

The scientific corpus supporting the involvement of HERVs in poorly understood diseases is growing, and GeNeuro is working with leading research centers in the United States and Europe to apply this technology to the treatment of other human diseases where HERVs could also be playing a key role and which are still incurable, such as ALS, an indication where a Cooperative Research And Development Agreement has been signed with the US National Institutes of Health in February 2017. In addition, the Company has signed in October 2018 an exclusive worldwide license with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH). The agreement covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS.

GeNeuro estimates that the potential sale of its lead product candidate, temelimab for MS and T1D, could, considering its development schedule, the receipt of regulatory authorizations and the commercialization and marketing of its product candidate, commence between 2024 and 2027, subject to the success of one or several Phase III trials, the absence of any event delaying the proper conduct of the trials, and the absence of other events that the Company is currently unable to identify or anticipate. In its 2017 Registration Document, the Company previously

[12] Source: Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N et al. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;6:190-198

anticipated that commercialization could commence between 2022 and 2024; the delay between 2022-2024 and 2024-2027 is due to the fact that the Company previously anticipated that it would be in a position to launch a Phase III clinical trial in the active inflammation RRMS patient population shortly after the completion of the CHANGE-MS trial, whereas, following Servier's decision not to exercise its option for a license, which would have resulted in Servier having to finance the next development stages in MS, t has had to wait until the termination of the ANGEL-MS trial to obtain 96-week data; in addition, the Company is now focusing its efforts on neurodegeneration and is thus considering a clinical trial in the non-active progressive MS patient population, where trials also tend to be longer than for RRMS patients.

6.1.1 Competitive Advantages

GeNeuro's competitive strengths are rooted in its novel approach against autoimmune and neurodegenerative diseases, backed by a solid industrial partnership with Servier, supported by strong IP and an experienced executive team with a strong track record.

- **temelimab has the potential to slow down or stop the progression of the disease in several autoimmune indications**. By neutralizing pHERV-W env, a protein believed to be a causal factor in pathologies such as MS, T1D and CIDP, GeNeuro could open a new avenue for safe and effective treatments addressing the key common unmet medical need in these indications: tackling the progression of the disease. As such, temelimab targets a huge unmet medical need and, in case of success, would have a clear differentiation relative to and/or in combination with existing treatments.
- **temelimab has demonstrated its potential to offer a therapeutic option of great value for patients suffering from MS**. No presently available treatment has yet demonstrated a major impact on the progression of long-term disability for any form of MS. By blocking upstream a potential key factor present in all types of MS that fuels both inflammation and neurodegeneration, temelimab may provide a safe and effective treatment for all major forms of the disease, with the potential to reduce or stop progression towards disability. The ANGEL-MS Phase IIb extension data and the Phase IIb 12-month data showed that temelimab administration had a significant, consistent positive impact on key neuroprotection markers known to be linked to disease progression. This is the first time that the benefit of a treatment targeting endogenous retrovirus protein is shown in a clinical trial.
- **temelimab has the potential to become the first disease-modifying-therapy in T1D**. While insulin therapy helps patients to control their glucose levels, there is no disease-modifying therapy in this indication today. 50% of adults with T1D have a glycated hemoglobin above 8%, which is a prognosis for severe consequences including renal, ophthalmic, cardiac, vascular and nervous system dysfunctions and deficiencies. The key unmet medical need targeted by temelimab is to help preserve the endogenous-insulin production capacity of the patient, by neutralizing a causal factor of the disease.
- **GeNeuro has full worldwide rights to temelimab**. Following the full CHANGE-MS results announcement in March 2018, GeNeuro had already engaged into partnership discussions concerning US rights; after Servier's decision not to exercise its option to obtain license rights to temelimab in MS, GeNeuro has recovered full ownership of all rights to temelimab in all territories beyond the USA and Japan and now has all options open for new geographic and/or indication-specific partnerships to develop its lead compound worldwide, as a single agent for patients with progressive forms of MS, or in combination with existing therapies for relapsing forms of the disease.
- **Broad and strong intellectual property supports GeNeuro's first mover advantage in the HERV space**. GeNeuro's leadership position in the HERV space is supported by its acknowledged expertise in the field and a portfolio of 17 patent families that cover Europe, the United States, and other major markets. These patents (owned or under exclusive license from bioMérieux-Inserm, or with the NIH for HERV-K) cover antibodies targeting pHERV-W env in the treatment of a wide range of therapeutic indications including MS, CIDP and T1D and targeting pHERV-K Env in the treatment of ALS. GeNeuro believes that the scope and quality of its patent portfolio give it a strong competitive position in the area of pHERV-W env and contribute to protecting GeNeuro's first-mover advantage as a leader in HERV-mediated diseases.
- **GeNeuro has an experienced and highly synergistic management team assisted by internationally renowned scientific and medical advisors**. GeNeuro has assembled a talented team of professionals with complementary skills who have demonstrated during the last ten years their ability to move research from the laboratory to the clinic. The Company's management is supported by a team of internationally renowned experts who assist on scientific and strategic matters. As key opinion leaders ("KOLs") in their respective fields, they help to promote temelimab in the scientific, medical, and patient communities.

6.1.2 Company Strategy

GeNeuro's strategy is to continue the development of temelimab to make it available as soon as possible to patients affected with MS, T1D and CIDP, and to continue leveraging its lead in the HERV field to bring to the clinic new products in areas of high unmet medical need such as ALS.

Key elements of the Company's strategy include:

- **Continue the development of temelimab in MS**. Since publication in March 2018 of the Phase IIb trial results and their detailed presentation in October 2018 at the ECTRIMS congress in Berlin, GeNeuro has engaged with various pharmaceutical companies to discuss possible development partnerships in the US and Japan. Since Servier's decision not to exercise its option to obtain license rights to temelimab in MS, it is now in a position to expand these discussions to worldwide territories and consider a wide range of treatment combination options that could cover both the relapsing/remitting form and the progressive forms of MS. GeNeuro is also working on the design of further Phase II and Phase III studies in the progressive forms of MS, likely to include higher doses of temelimab as supported by the results of the Phase 1c pharmacology study which have been published in January 2019. Such further studies would aim at registering temelimab in MS with both the FDA and the EMA. The results of ANGEL-MS further confirm the potential of temelimab to act against disease progression, the largest unmet medical need in this indication. GeNeuro is currently working on the development plan for temelimab in MS, which could include:
    - A monotherapy approach, in non-active progressive MS patients, where the unmet medical need is the highest; and
    - A combination approach, in conjunction with an existing anti-inflammatory drug, to slow-down or prevent progression for relapsing MS patients, an area in which current treatments have modest impact.

  As for other pharmaceutical companies that were authorized by the FDA and the EMA to undertake Phase III clinical trials that target the progressive forms of MS on the basis of Phase II RRMS clinical trials, GeNeuro will have a wide number of options on how to continue Phase III development in MS. GeNeuro expects to be in a position to provide a strategy update on the next steps for temelimab in MS by the end of the second quarter of 2019.
- **Continue the development of temelimab in T1D**. Full 12-month results of the Phase IIa trial are expected to be presented during the second quarter of 2019 ; based on these results and having achieved the safety primary endpoint of this study, the Company intends to engage with regulatory authorities to define the best way to bring forward a treatment that could be the first disease-modifying therapy in T1D.
- **Contemplate temelimab development in CIDP, but at a later stage**. The Orphan Drug Designation granted by the US Food and Drug Administration in February 2018 is expected to facilitate interactions with the authorities to design a proof-of-concept study in this rare indication. However, given the difficulty of recruiting patients affected by this rare disease, the Company is not planning a study in CIDP in the near term.
- **Advance new products into clinical trials**. The preclinical developments in ALS, conducted in partnership with the NIH, and in Inflammatory Psychosis, conducted in partnership with French academic research centers, have yielded positive results that are expected to validate the approach for new products with a clear clinical strategy. Following the signing in October 2018 of an exclusive worldwide license with the U.S. NIH, which covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS, GeNeuro has initiated a preclinical development program for its pHERV-K Env antibody, with the objective of reaching an IND by mid-2020. Accordingly, GeNeuro believes that this product could enter the clinical stage as early as 2020.
- **Leverage the Company's HERV platform to develop other product candidates**. An increasing body of scientific literature suggests that different HERV families, such as HERV-W and HERV-K, may be involved in a variety of pathologies. GeNeuro and its partners intend to organize a third "HERV & Disease Congress" in the fourth quarter of 2019, where leading academic teams from all other the world are expected to share the latest research in the field. GeNeuro will continue to proactively engage with these teams to translate these discoveries into new treatments to serve very large unmet medical needs.

6.1.3 A Novel Approach To Human Endogenous Retroviruses

When GeNeuro was formed in 2006, the idea that the non-coding part of human DNA ("junk" DNA) could express proteins was not broadly accepted by the scientific community. It was thought that junk DNA had no significance, and even today the majority of studies involving DNA focus on "coding" genes. It is now commonly accepted that the mobile genetic elements of junk DNA play a significant role in the evolution of the genome during a lifetime and have become a suspect in the development of numerous unexplained pathologies, such as cancer and autoimmune disorders.

HERVs are part of this family of mobile genetic elements and represent 8% of human DNA. HERV DNA sequences are probably the result of the integration of exogenous retroviruses into the genome and their transmission by the

human germline during evolution. It is now understood that these genetic sequences have physiological and pathological effects. Although most HERV sequences do not code for functional proteins, the human genome does contain HERV sequences that have the potential to create functional proteins[13].

GeNeuro has taken advantage of the pioneering work of Dr. Hervé Perron, its founder and present Chief Scientific Officer, in the area of HERVs to develop the first drug against pHERV-W env (also called MSRV env), a HERV protein that appears to be strongly expressed in organs only in pathological conditions. GeNeuro was formed in 2006 on the basis of work done during 15 years at INSERM and Institut Mérieux on MSRV env, which is an envelope protein of a human endogenous retrovirus of the HERV-W family and which has been identified as a potential cause of MS.

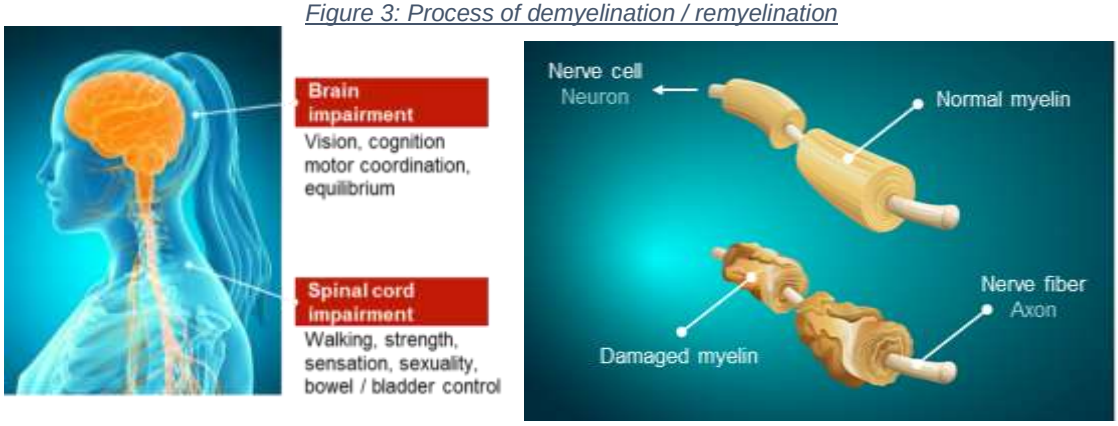
[13] Source: "HERVs, the Enemy within", Nature Medicine, 2010, 15,415-422, Engel and Hiebert.

6.2 pHERV-W ENV IN MS

6.2.1 What is Multiple Sclerosis?

MS is a degenerative, inflammatory, and chronic disease that affects the central nervous system, consisting of the brain and spinal cord. It generally first manifests itself in patients who are between 20 and 40 years of age. It is considered to be an autoimmune disease: persons suffering from MS have a disorder of the body's defense system. The immune system attacks the myelin sheath that protects nerve fibers and facilitates the transmission of nerve signals. The disorder causes complex autoimmune mechanisms to occur, the operation of which is still poorly understood, which attack cells responsible for creating the myelin sheath that protects the central nervous system. Thus, with MS, the myelin sheath does not facilitate the rapid transmission of nerve signals, which are slowed or even stopped: this situation is called demyelination.

Figure 3: Process of demyelination / remyelination



In 85% of cases, the disease takes the form of an initial phase of outbursts of inflammation that cause demyelination and provoke the appearance of various symptoms: motor problems tied to muscular weakness, sensitivity problems, cognitive problems, visual symptoms, or equilibrium problems. These various clinical signs may occur within hours or over a few days and disappear totally or partially in a few weeks as a result of neuronal function restoration. This biphasic disease course marked by alternating episodes of neurological disability and recovery is designated as relapsing remitting (the **relapsing remitting** form of MS or "**RRMS**").

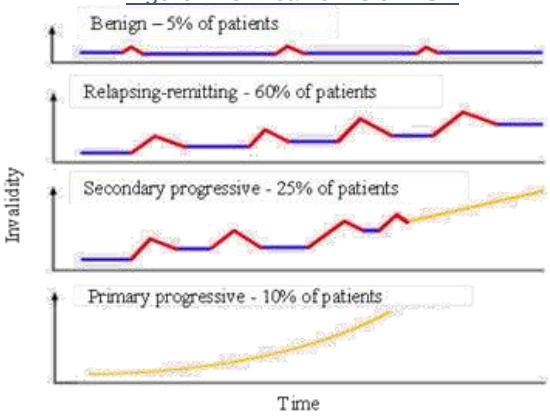
After a few years, approximately 8 patients out of 10 diagnosed with RRMS see their condition evolve toward a **secondary progressive form** ("**SPMS**"). Isolated outbursts then occur, as with RRMS, but they are not followed by new remissions. In the first few years of this process, many patients continue to experience relapses, a phase of the disease described as active SPMS, which is one of the relapsing forms of MS. Later, many patients with SPMS stop experiencing new relapses, but disability continues to progress, a phase called non-active SPMS[14].

In approximately 10% of cases, the initial phase of outbursts and remissions does not exist, and symptoms worsen linearly from the onset of the disease. This clinical form of MS is called the **primary progressive form of MS** ("**PPMS**").

For 5% of patients, MS is benign.

14 Source: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm634469.htm

Figure 4: Clinical forms of MS[15]



(i) Origin and Prevalence of the Disease

The exact origin of MS is still uncertain, despite significant research efforts for 20 years. Certain researchers assume that a combination of various infectious genetic or environmental factors could be the cause of MS. Some research suggests that a genetic predisposition could cause MS (more than 20 genes potentially involved have been identified in recent years). This would explain a more marked prevalence of the disease in European populations compared to Asia or Africa. Likewise, the risk of developing the disease for a first-degree relative of a MS patient is approximately 1.5% to 2.6%, whereas it is only 0.001% in the general population.[16]

Along with this genetic vulnerability, some environmental and infectious factors could influence the development of the disease. Even if it has not been possible to show a direct causal link between infection and MS, infectious factors such as the herpes virus family, including the Epstein Barr virus, which have a strong tropism for the brain, have been the subject of much research because of the frequent detection of them in patients suffering from MS.[17] These viruses of the herpes family have become the focus of attention of several epidemiological studies and, in particular, by observation of the occurrence of a high number of cases of MS in the Shetland Islands and Sardinia beginning in the second half of the twentieth century, when these populations are thought to have been exposed to viruses of the herpes family for the first time.[18]

It has also been observed recently that such viruses, particularly the Epstein Barr virus,[19] may activate endogenous retrovirus genes and trigger a process of expression of endogenous retrovirus proteins.[20] Endogenous retroviruses, therefore, could be the missing link between infectious factors and the onset of MS.

The prevalence of the disease differs rather significantly depending on geographic area:

- High prevalence zones (greater than 100 per 100,000)[21]: Canada, the United States, Scandinavia, Scotland, and northern Europe
- Average prevalence zones (approximately (approximately 50 to 100 per 100,000): Russia, France, central Europe, and the south Pacific
- Low prevalence zones (less than 20 per 100,000): southern Mediterranean, South America, and Asia.

Causal factors such as passive exposure to tobacco during childhood or certain nutritional deficiencies are also suspected.

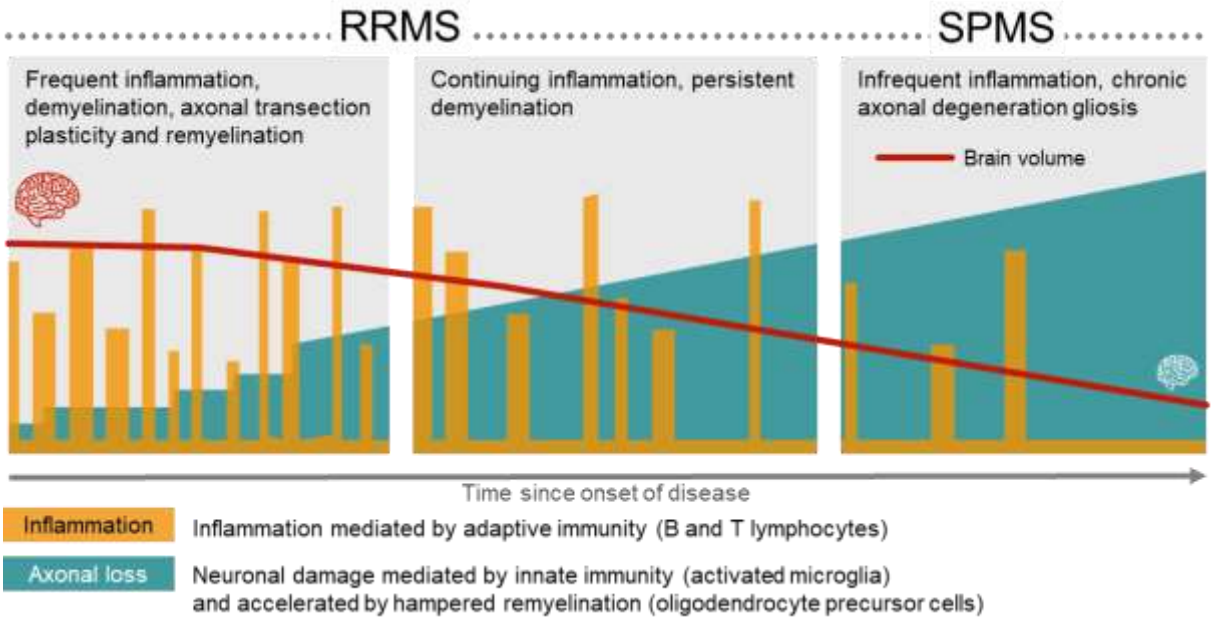
It is estimated that the number of patients in the world suffering from MS is approximately 2.5 million[22] with an average occurrence of one person out of 1,000 in Western countries. MS mainly affects young adults and, more generally, women (in a ratio of two women for every one man affected with RRMS), and is the primary cause of

15 Source: Figure taken from Sadiq S, Multiple Sclerosis, in Merrit's Neurology by Louis ED, Mayer SA, Rowland SP, Wolters Kluwer ed. 2015.
16 Source: Sadiq, Multiple Sclerosis, in Merrit's Neurology by Louis ED, Mayer SA, Rowland SP, Wolters Kluwer ed. 2015.
17 Source: Belbasis L, Bellou V, Evangelou E, Ioannidis JP, Tzoulaki I. "Environmental risk factors and multiple sclerosis: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses". *Lancet Neurol*. 2015 Mar;14(3):263-73. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(14)70267-4.
18 Source: Sadiq 2015 *ibid*.
19 Source: Mameli G, Madeddu G., Mei A, Uleri E, Poddighe L, Delogu LG, Maida I, Babudieri S, Serra C, Manetti R, Mura MS, Dolei A.: Activation of MSRV-type endogenous retroviruses during infectious mononucleosis and Epstein-Barr virus latency: the missing link with multiple sclerosis? *PLoS One*. 2013 Nov. 13; 8(11):e78474. doi: 10.1371.
20 Source: Mameli *et al.*, 2013 *ibid*.
21 Source: Atlas of MS 2013.
22 Source: UK Multiple Sclerosis Trust, www.mstrust.org.uk.

non-traumatic severe handicap among 30-year-olds. The average age for the onset of symptoms is 30, and the first symptoms appear seven out of 10 times between the ages of 20 and 40 years.

It is believed that the progression of MS is fueled by a neuroinflammatory and a neurodegenerative process. During the Remitting phase of the disease, relapses are caused by inflammation in clinically-relevant areas of the brain, which remit partially or in full with the resolution of the inflammatory episode. In parallel, there is a neurodegenerative process from the start of the disease, characterized by axonal loss and brain atrophy, which drives the long term evolution of disability. The neurodegenerative process becomes paramount during the progressive phases of the disease, where MS patients suffer from the progression of their disability with very limited contribution from inflammatory episodes.

Figure 5– combination of neuroinflammation and axonal loss / brain atrophy[23]



(ii) Present Treatments for MS

There is presently no treatment capable of curing MS or preventing its progression to disability in patients, but the treatments approved for this indication can treat symptoms and improve the quality of life. There are two major categories of approved medications, but there is no approved therapy targeting the neurodegenerative process of MS:

Disease Modifying Treatments ("DMTs") for MS mainly focus on the Remitting phase of the disease and belong to two therapeutic classes: the immunomodulators and the immunosuppressors, these two classes differentiating themselves by their risk-benefit profile.[24] The immuno-modulative and immunosuppressant treatments reduce inflammation by their action on immune system cells and have a role in the prevention of attacks in recurring-remitting forms. On the other hand, their long-term effect on neuro-degeneration, i.e., the progressive destruction of neurons, the dominant phenomenon of the progressive form of MS, has not been shown. As for the primary or secondary[25] progressive forms of the disease, only ocrelizumab has received, in March 2017, the FDA approval for the primary progressive form of MS, as well as for remitting relapsing forms of MS, followed by the approval in Europe in January 2018. Treatments for the relapsing-remitting forms of MS accounted for approximately USD 21.8 billion in sales in 2018.

Symptomatic treatments, which reduce the intensity of MS's symptoms, include: corticosteroids, like methyl prednisone, for example, which are used to attenuate symptoms in connection with an MS attack; baclofen or dantrolene or cannabinoids, which are used against spasticity; or fampridine, which is used to improve walking speed. These

[23] Adapted from Compston et al., The Lancet 2002

[24] Source: Curtin and Hartung, Expert Rev Clin Pharmacol. 2014 Jan;7(1):91-104.

[25] It should be noted that even though some treatments (beta-interferon) are registered for the treatment of RRMS, they are sometimes used to treat MS patients transitioning into SPMS, but who continue to have relapses; those treatments are only administrated on a transitional basis. Furthermore, the Mitoxantrone (Novantrone®) treatment, used in oncology (cytotoxic chemotherapy) for years, is prescribed for some SPMS patients showing severe progression between relapses, but only over a short period of a few months and with a defined maximum dose, considering its severe side effects (particularly with the increased risk of a subsequent occurrence of chronic lymphocytic leukemia and cardiac damage).

treatments are often given in addition to basic treatments, in a transitory or long-term manner. They have no proven impact, however, on the evolution of the disease.

Neuroprotective treatments, trying to address the neurodegenerative component of MS, are the frontier in the development of new therapies as they target the key unmet medical need in this disease: slowing down or stopping the progression of disability. There are a few treatments currently in clinical development, including temelimab, but none has been yet approved.

Presently available anti-inflammatory DMTs

Figure 6 below summarizes sales data regarding the principal products approved for the treatment of RRMS, compared to the rate of reduction of flare-ups observed during registration clinical trials (taking for each product the clinical trial showing the best results against placebo).

Figure 6: Comparative rates of responses and sales of various types of treatments[26]

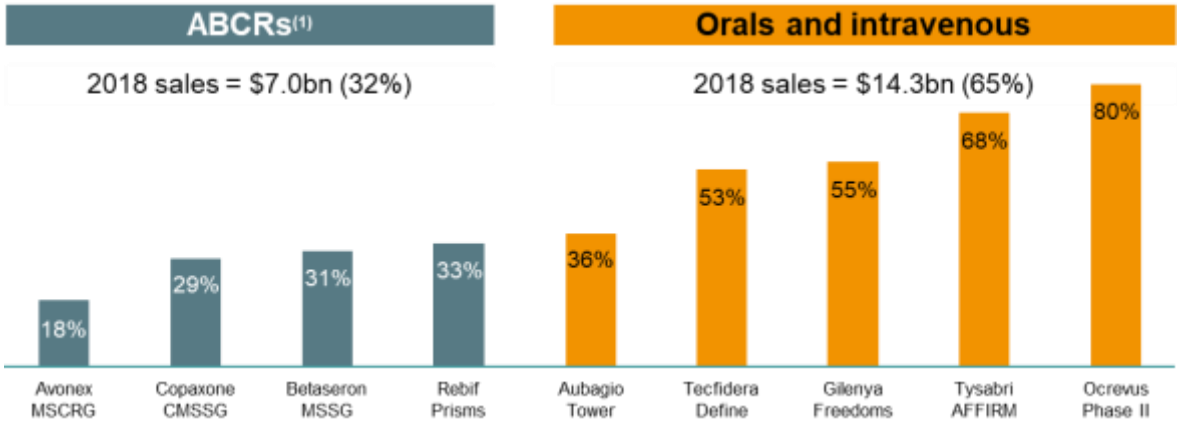


Table 1: main treatments in the MS indication[27]

Self injectable (ABCRs)		
Name	Sales (in USD million)	Date of introduction in Europe
Betaferon	616	1995
Avonex / Plegridy	2,363	1997 / 2014
Rebif	1,629	1998
Copaxone (incl. génériques)	2,405	2000
		2016
Total:	**7,013**	

Oral and intravenous		
Name	Sales (in USD million)	Date of introduction in Europe
Tysabri	1 864	2006
Gilenya	3 341	2011
Aubagio	1 866	2013
Tecfidera	4 274	2014
Lemtrada	455	2013
Ocrevus	2 353	2017
Cladribine	102	2017
Total:	**14 255**	

Neuroprotective «Add-ons»		
Name	Sales (in USD million)	Date of introduction in Europe
Ampyra	455	n.a.
Fampyra	93	2011
Total:	**548**	

GLOBAL TOTAL	21 817

The medications that have the least effect on the number of flare-ups, the self-injectables, (Avonex©, Betaferon©, Copaxone©, and Rebif© — the so-called "**ABCRs**"), introduced more than 15 years ago, are still widely prescribed by neurologists, with 32% of sales in 2018 (with Plegridy©, included in the chart set forth above). Such products are immunomodulators, considered to be first-line treatments that change the inflammatory response, but which do not appear to reduce the immune response strongly and, therefore, have shown to have little impact on the patient's resistance to infections or cancers. The efficacy on the frequency of attacks is moderate, but the adverse effects profile is relatively favorable for this category of treatment.

[26] Sources: EvaluatePharma®, a service of Evaluate Ltd. (UK), www.evaluategroup.com, accessed January 14, 2016; Sorensen S. "New management algorithms in multiple sclerosis", Current Opinion Neurology 2014,27,246-258; companies' 2018 annual reports.

[27] Source : companies' 2018 annual reports.

Oral and intravenous medications that arrived more recently on the market (for example, Tysabri© in 2006, Gilenya© in 2011, Tecfidera© in 2014 and Ocrevus in 2017) appear to offer more effective results for the management of flare-ups, but their stronger effect on the immune system also involves potentially larger issues with side effects, by reducing a patient's defenses against opportunistic infections that can become serious and may also be associated with an increased risk of cancer.

Finally, while some of these treatments have shown a delay in the risk of disability progression during clinical trials (33% for Siponimod[28], part of the new generation of S1P inhibitors opened by Gilenya©) none of these DMTs appears to diminish in a determining manner the long-term progression of the disease towards disability. The total number of attacks does not seem to influence the moment of evolution to the secondary progressive phase in patients or the accumulation of disabilities over the long term.[29]

Concerning the treatment of progressive forms of MS, to date only one anti-inflammatory DMT (ocrelizumab) has been approved for the primary progressive form of MS, and only one treatment (siponimod) has been approved for patients with active secondary progressive MS, as defined by the FDA[30]. The mechanism of action of these products is based on immunosuppression, and the publication of their clinical trial results[31] has shown that their effectiveness is driven by the level of inflammatory activity of the patient.

GeNeuro's management believes that these new products, while highly effective at reducing inflammation and the damage it creates, should not radically change the paradigm of MS treatment as they work exclusively through the inflammatory component of the disease. GeNeuro's lead candidate temelimab is not positioned as a competitor in this category of products, at it targets the neurodegenerative process that may be the key driver of disease progression.

New therapies targeting neurodegeneration

Treatment of neurodegeneration, particularly in progressive forms of MS, remains a very significant unmet medical need. In progressive forms of the disease, the inflammatory component seems to play a less significant part than in RRMS, as illustrated by the fact the recent immunomodulators such as ocrelizumab or siponimod have shown statistically significant results in progressive MS patients only in patient subgroups with an active inflammation[32], and thus appear to be beneficial only to patient subgroups which have some brain inflammatory activity. New approaches outside the known paths of immunosuppression and seeking to enhance remyelination, such as those represented by GeNeuro's temelimab will probably be necessary in order to provide new therapeutic solutions that specifically target the neurodegenerative component of the disease. Other efforts in this area include:

- **Opicinumab** is a monoclonal antibody neutralizing the protein LINGO-1 developed by Biogen with a remyelination and axonal protection objective. Opicinumab has so far produced mixed results in terms of remyelination (RENEW study[33]) and in the treatment of RRMS patients in combination with interferon beta in patients with relapsing MS (SYNERGY trial[34]), failing to show statistically significant improvement on neurophysical and cognitive endpoint versus placebo. Biogen has launched a new trial to test opicinumab in combination with other disease modifying treatments in a subgroup of relapsing MS patient who could be better drug responders (AFFINITY trial).
- **D-Biotin** oral (vitamin B7) given at high dose (Qizenday©) is developed by the French company MedDay. In 2015, a study of 154 patients with progressive forms of MS was completed. The results announced by the company showed an improvement in the clinical score or in walking of 12.6%[35] compared to 0% in placebo. A Phase III study is currently ongoing in SPMS and PPMS, with planned results for end of 2019 / early 2020.
- **Ibudilast,** an anti-inflammatory drug, approved in Japan for asthma since 1989, is being developed by MediciNova for progressive forms of the disease. In the latest trial results presented at MSParis2017[36], the SPRINT-MS Phase IIb study recruited a total of 255 patients and showed that treatment with up to 100 mg/day led to a reduction in whole-brain atrophy of approximately 2.5 ml by 96 weeks, the primary endpoint. Adverse events with ibudilast included gastrointestinal symptoms, headache, and depression. Its proposed mode of action is

28 Source: L. Kappos et al., Lancet, March 2018
29 Source: Scalfari *JAMA Neurol*. 2013 Feb;70(2):214-22: study on 730 patients followed over a period of 28 years.
30 i.e., Source: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm634469.htm
31 Source: Mulero et al., Ther Adv Neurol Disord. 2018 May 10.; Montalban et al., N Engl J Med 2017; Dumitrescu et al., Expert Opin Pharmacother. 2019 Feb
32 Source: FDA approval on siponimod: "In the subgroup of patients with non-active SPMS, the results were not statistically significant"
33 Source: Cadavid D, Balcer L, Galetta S et al. Safety and efficacy of opicinumab in acute optic neuritis (RENEW): a randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 2 trial. Lancet Neurol. 2017 Mar;16(3):189-199.
34 Source: Mellion M, Edwards KR, Hupperts R et al. Efficacy Results from the Phase 2b SYNERGY Study: Treatment of Disabling Multiple Sclerosis with the Anti-LINGO-1 Monoclonal Antibody Opicinumab (S33.004) Neurology 2017; 88
35 Source: http://www.medday-pharma.com.
36 Kremer et al., MSJ March 2018

through the inhibition of macrophage migration, decrease of TNFα, enhancing survival and maturation of oligodendrocytes.

With highly efficient anti-inflammatory drugs on the market, treating the neurodegenerative component of MS to slow down or hopefully be able to stop disease progression is the key unmet medical need in MS.

6.2.2 Pre-clinical research in Multiple Sclerosis?

i) pHERV-W env is Found in All Active MS Brain Lesions

pHERV-W env was first isolated on the surface of leptomeningeal cells and macrophages from MS patients[37]. Immuno-histological and immuno-histochemical studies have since repeatedly shown that pHERV-W env is found in 100% of the plaques of MS patients analyzed to date[38], in all forms of MS, from the earliest to the latest stages of disease. These studies have also shown that there is a correlation between the level of expression of the protein and the intensity of the lesion.

The illustration below shows how pHERV-W env is present in the initial stage of a newly formed lesion. In Figure 7, the onset of demyelination may be observed by pallor in the enveloping cerebral tissue colored in brown, a phenomenon associated with the strong expression of pHERV-W env positive macrophages, as shown in Figure 8.

Figure 7: Zone of Demyelination

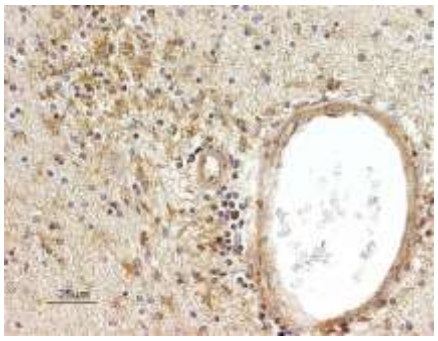
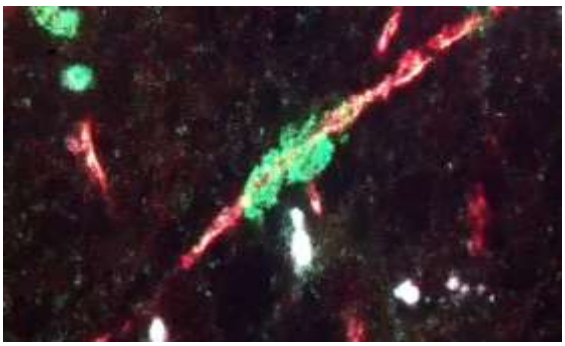


Figure 8: Macrophages Expressing pHERV-W env



ii) A Strong Epidemiological Association Between HERV and MS also in the Periphery (blood and cerebro-spinal fluid)

Presence of pHERV-W env in cerebrospinal fluid

An observational study of a cohort of 26 MS patients followed for 10 years has shown that the presence of pHERV-W env in the cerebrospinal fluid ("**CSF**") of early MS patients is associated with a significant increase in both the disability level of the pHERV-W env positive patients (see the differences in the EDSS score in the figure below) and the incidence of progression of the disease into the secondary progressive form of MS after 10 years, as presented in Figure 9 and Table 2 below.

[37] Source: Perron, et al., Lancet 1991.
[38] Sources: Anthony et al. 2004; Garson et al., 2005; Mameli et al., 2007; Perron et al., 2012.

Figure 9: EDSS scores at study entry and after 10 years

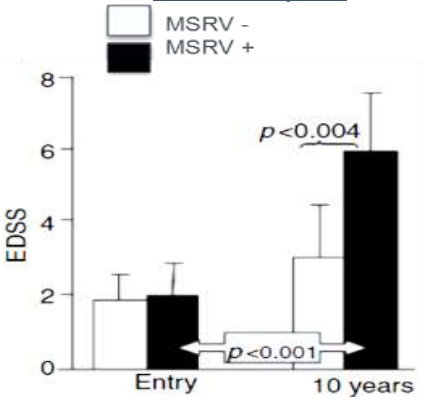


Table 2: Conversion to SPMS according to MSRV status by MSRV status[39]

After 10 years	MSRV+	MSRV-	
	n=18	n=8	
mean EDSS score	6.2	3.3	p<0.004
rate of conversion into the secondary progressive phase of the disease	8/18 (44%)	0/8 (0%)	p<0.0001

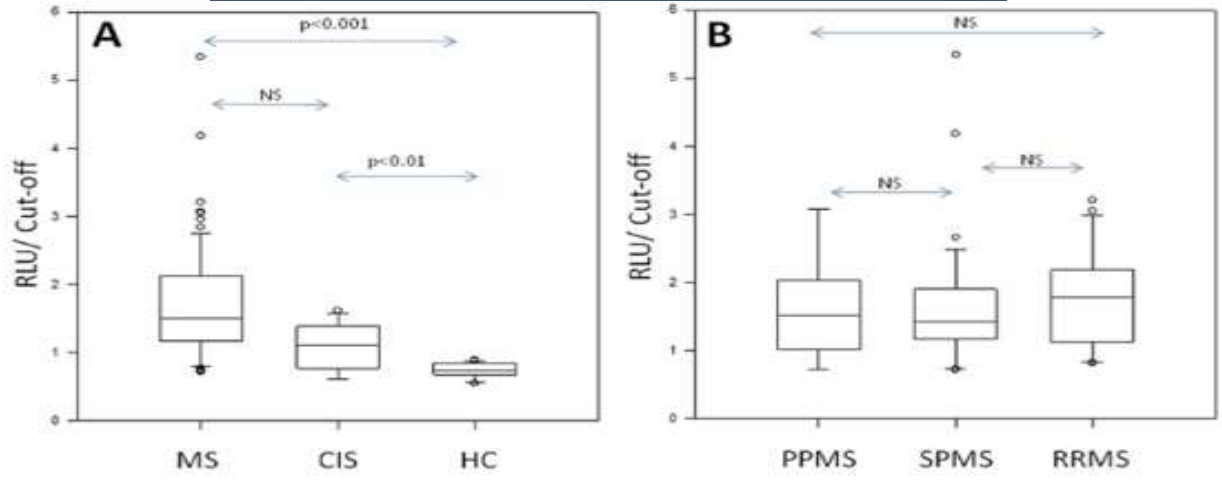
EDSS: Expanded Disability Status Scale

Presence of pHERV-W env in blood

Since 2002, several studies have identified the presence of pHERV env in the blood of patients with all forms of MS.[40] GeNeuro conducted a serum antigen study in 2012 using an ELISA immunoassay to test for pHERV-W env antigens in sera taken from 29 MS patients.[41] The study found that approximately 79% of MS patients included in the study had pHERV-W env antigens in their sera. pHERV-W env antigens were also found in the sera of five of eight CIDP patients in the study but were not found in the sera of patients with other neurological and non-neurological diseases included in the study.

No significant difference in the prevalence of serum antigens was seen between the initial stage of MS (clinically isolated syndrome or "**CIS**"), definite MS (when the final MS diagnosis is established), or further stages of MS. These findings were confirmed in a separate study conducted in France, Germany, and Italy in which 59 of 74 MS patients with MS were found to have pHERV-W env antigens in their sera[42]. The prevalence of pHERV-W env positivity was similar across different forms of MS: 64% for CIS, 78% for PPMS, 73% for SPMS and 71% for RRMS.

Figure 10: Distribution of pHERV-W env protein levels detected in various forms of MS (A: MS as a whole, CIS and healthy controls ("HC"); B: in patients with PPMS, SPMS and RRMS)[43]



These findings show a consistent prevalence of pHERV-W env across the different forms of MS as well as an apparent trend for higher pHERV-W env concentrations and RNA/DNA copy numbers with more severe MS forms. This suggests that MSRV is expressed independently of the form of MS in a majority of patients and that the magnitude of this expression may be associated with the severity and/or progression of the disease.

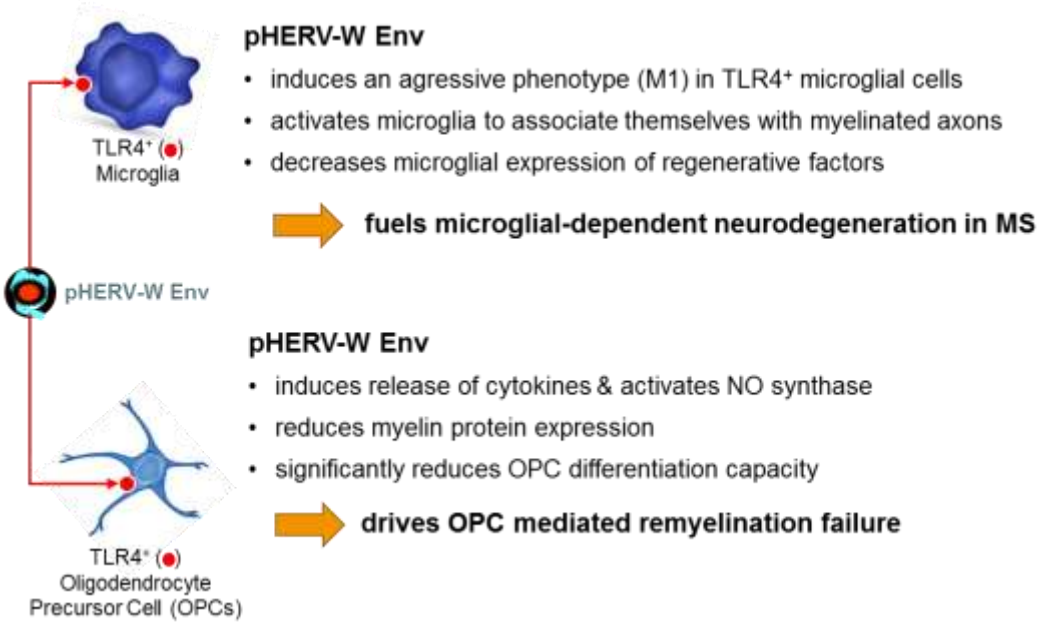
39 Source: Sotgiu et al., 2010 ibid.
40 Sources: in particular, Garson et al., Lancet, 1998 Jan. and Dolei et al., Neurology, 2002 Oct.
41 Source: Perron et al., Mult Scler. 2012 Dec;18(12):1721-36.
42 Source: Perron et al., 2012 ibid.
43 Source: Perron et al., 2012 ibid.

These studies did not detect pHERV-W env antigen in sera from patients with other chronic conditions such as hepatitis B or C, although other studies have shown the presence of MSRV env/HERV-W RNA in the sera of approximately 9% of healthy donors[44]. Epidemiological studies indicate differential susceptibility to environmental factors that are likely due to variations in promoter/enhancer regions that regulate the expression of genes belonging to the HERV-W family. This was also suggested by a series of studies in which transactivation of pHERV env-type viral proteins by herpes simplex virus-1 selectively occurred in leptomeningeal cells from MS patients and not in the same cell types from non-MS neurological patients[45].

iii) pHERV-W env fuels two key components of disease progression in MS

Pre-clinical studies using isolated cells have shown that pHERV-W env has a dual mode of action which is relevant to the two main drivers of disease progression in MS: the activation of microglial cells into aggressive phenotypes causing direct damage to brain tissue, and the inhibition of the maturation of oligodendrocyte precursor cells (OPC), which are responsible for myelin repair and are known to be impaired in MS patients. Although it was originally thought that stopping the activation of microglial cells (the resident innate immune system cells in the brain) would have an indirect effect on adaptive immunity (the inflammatory activity of B and T cells), temelimab clinical results have now demonstrated that this effect is in fact modest.

Stopping pHERV-W Env mediated activation of microglia and allowing OPC maturation through temelimab should potentially reduce direct damage to brain tissue and improve the myelin repair system, which is fully in line with the clinical results observed in CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS in reducing MRI markers associated with disease progression (see below under **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** and 6.2.4.5.1)

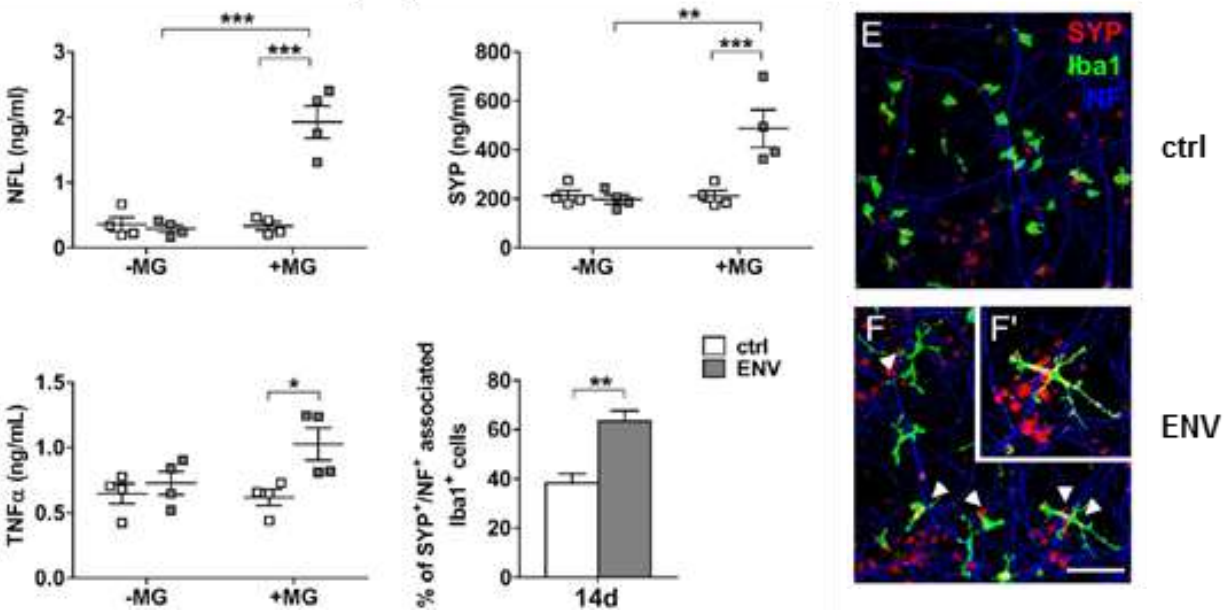


Activation of microglial cells via an interaction with the TLR4 receptor

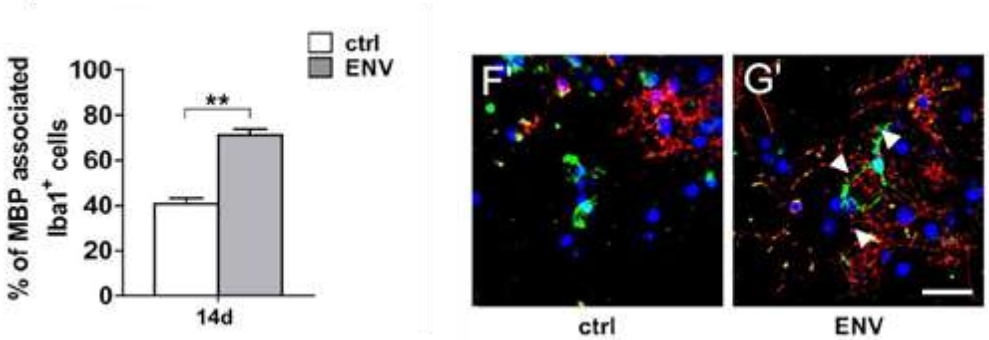
Recent studies[46] have shown that pHERV-W Env appears to be a major factor fueling microglial cell mediated neurodegeneration in MS, which is considered as a major engine of disease progression in MS:

44 Source: Dolei, Expert Rev Clin Immunol. 2006 Jan;2(1): 149-67.
45 Source: Nellaker et al., 2006 Jul 6;3:44 ; Ruprecht et al., J.Neurovirol, 2006 Feb;12(1):65-71.
46 Source: Kremer, Küry et al. presentation at Charcot Conference, Nov 2018

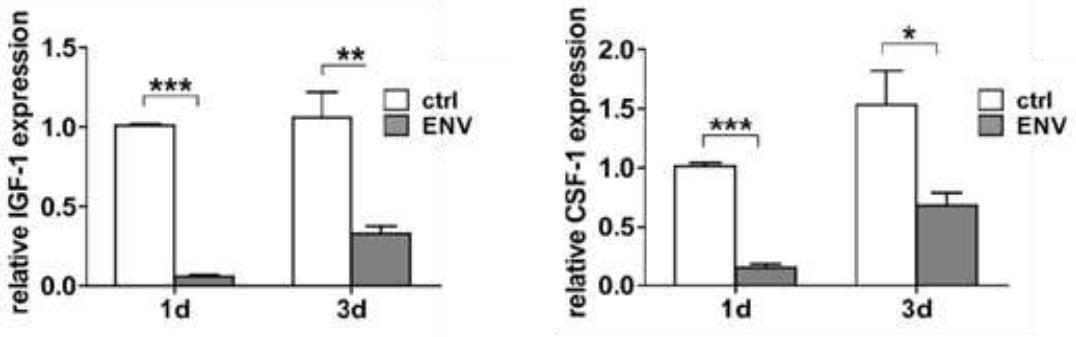
in vitro, pHERV-W Env interaction with microglia activates those cells which become an aggressive phenotype, leading to axonal injury due to increased TNF. This was confirmed by the release of axonal neurofilament light chain (NFL) and of synaptophysin (SYP).



Activated microglia are directed towards myelinated axons, as observed in neuron / oligodendrocyte / microglia co-cultures, where pHERV-W Env induces microglia to associate themselves with axonal structures.



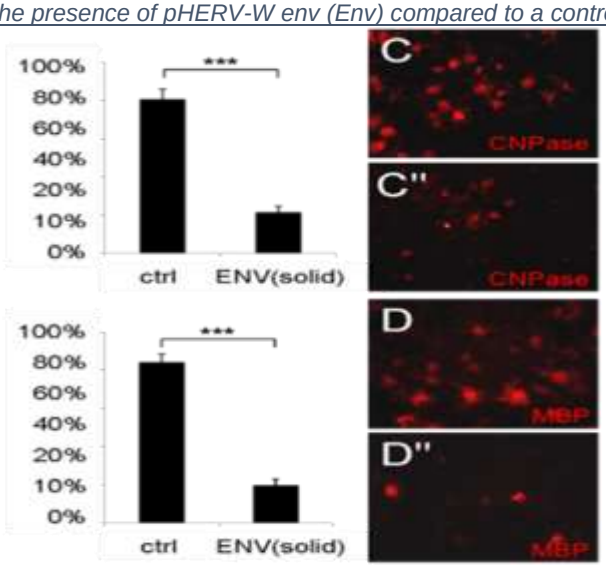
Finally, the stimulation of microglia with pHERV-W ENV leads to significant decrease of regenerative genes transcription (IGF-1, CSF-1, FGF-2) in these cells.



Neurodegenerative action, inhibiting the normal myelin repair process

Recent studies[47] have shown *in vitro* a neurodegenerative action of pHERV-W env by inhibiting the normal myelin repair process of the brain. In the presence of pHERV-W env, oligodendrocyte precursor cells ("OPCs"), which migrate to the myelin lesions and are essential for repairing the damage caused by MS, cannot differentiate into mature oligodendrocytes capable of producing myelin. OPCs express TLR4 receptors, and the interaction with pHERV-W env induces the production of nitric oxide radicals (NO stress) and a decreased expression of myelin maturation markers.

Figure 11: In vitro inhibition of myelin synthesis detected by CNPase and MBP in the presence of pHERV-W env (Env) compared to a control[48]



The neurodegenerative effects of pHERV-W env *in vitro* provide a possible explanation of mechanisms driving MS disease progression. These effects are replicated in the animal models discussed below.

iv) pHERV-W env Leads to a Form of MS in Animals

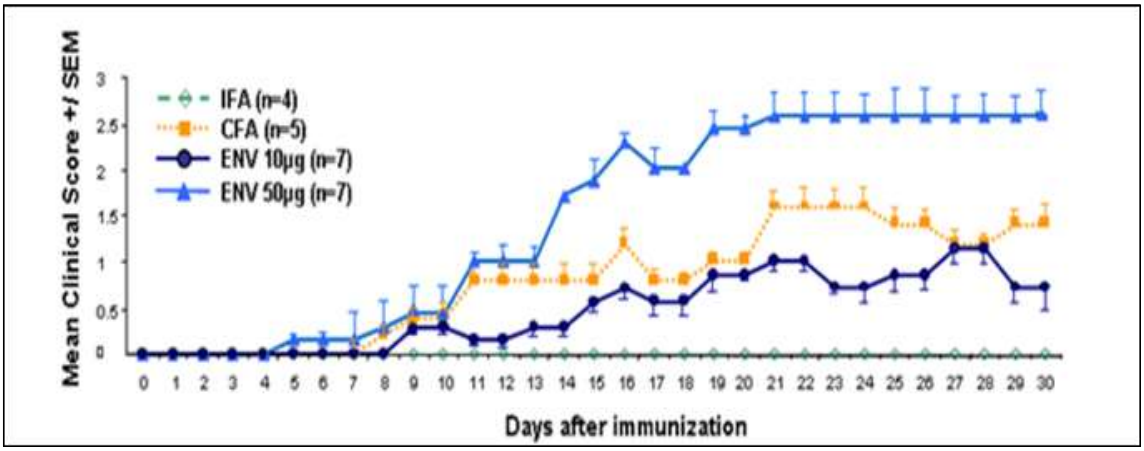
MS is described as a chronic and degenerative inflammatory disease of the central nervous system. From a pathological point of view, MS is characterized by the infiltration of auto-reactive T-cells and macrophages into the central nervous system, ultimately leading to demyelination and axonal loss. In this process, dysregulation of the innate immune system is regarded as one of the triggering or exacerbating co-factors in MS.[49] MSRV particles elicit strong inflammatory responses in mice[50] by activating TLR4 and its mediated inflammatory mechanisms.[51]

The reference animal model in MS is the experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis ("**EAE**") model. Many of the MS drugs that are in current use or under development have been developed, tested, or validated on the basis of EAE studies, but in order to induce autoimmunity, the classical EAE model uses Complete Freund's Adjuvant ("**CFA**"), consisting of inactivated and dried mycobacteria (usually M. tuberculosis).

GeNeuro has developed and published an EAE-like animal model,[52] where mycobacteria are replaced by pHERV-W env, the protein found in patients. In this animal model, pHERV-W env induces autoimmunity, neuro-inflammation and demyelination, as well as the loss of mobility, thus recapitulating the human disease using the relevant factor found in patients.

47 Source: Kremer et al., Ann Neurol 2013.
48 Source: Kremer *et al*., 2013 *ibid.*
49 Source: Weiner, *Ann Neurol.* 2009 Mar;65(3):239-48.
50 Source: Firouzi *et al*., *J Neurovirol.* 2003 Feb;9(1):79-93.
51 Sources: Perron *et al*., *Virology.* 2001 Sep 1;287(2):321-32; Rolland *et al*., 2006 *ibid.*
52 Source: Perron *et al*., 2013 *ibid.*

Figure 12: EAE model of dose-dependent induction of disability with pHERV-W env[53]



Note: CFA is the Complete Freund's Adjuvant; IFA is the Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant (without the mycobacteria, used as a control); Env is the pHERV-W env protein.[54]

The amount of preclinical evidence developed by GeNeuro and third parties provides a very strong link between pHERV-W env and MS. The presence of pHERV-W env plaques in MS lesions, the well characterized neurodegenerative mode of action, and the induction of MS-like symptoms by pHERV-W env in animal models, strongly suggest a causal link between this protein and MS. This opens the field for potentially treating MS through the neutralization of a causal factor of the disease, which could address the key unmet medical need of reducing the progression of the disease.

6.2.3 Temelimab Product Characteristics And Preclinical Results

6.2.3.1 Temelimab: A High Performance Humanized Monoclonal Antibody

The selection of the humanized monoclonal antibody ("mAb") temelimab from among a panel of molecule candidates was based on quality criteria.

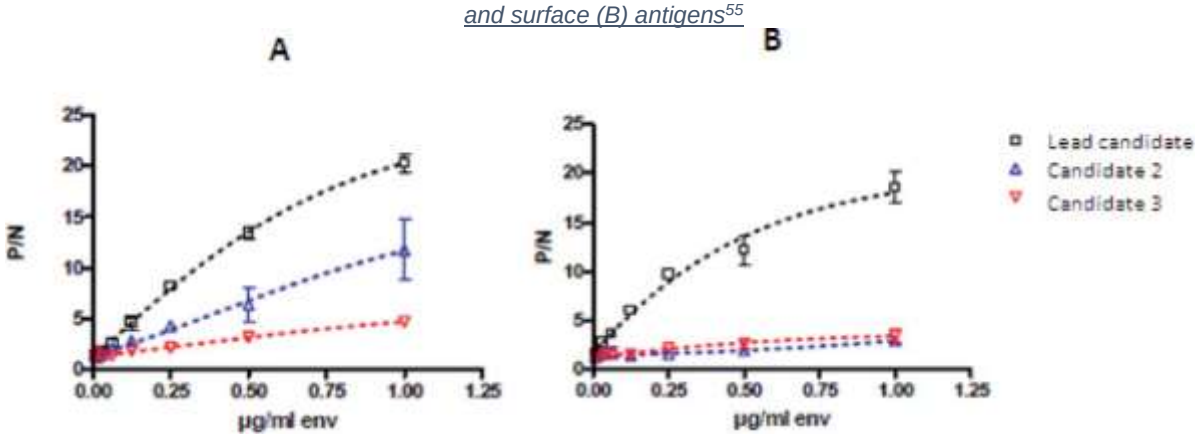
Figure 13: An IgG4 monoclonal antibody similar to temelimab

IgG4

The parent pHERV-W env-specific agonist mAb mu-temelimab (a type IgG1/kappa immunoglobulin) was obtained by immunizing mice with recombinant pHERV-W env protein. The precursor of the lead product, mu-temelimab, was selected based on its ability to neutralize the induction of pro-inflammatory cytokines by pHERV-W env in peripheral mononuclear blood cell ("**PMBC**") cultures and on its high binding capacity with the target.

[53] Source: Perron *et al*., 2013 *ibid.*
[54] Source: Perron *et al*., *PlosOne* 2013.

Figure 14: Illustration of the binding activity of the mAb candidates towards pHERV-W env transmembrane (A) and surface (B) antigens[55]



Before the final humanization step, interim forms were produced that consisted of a chimeric IgG1 immunoglobulin (ch-temelimab-IgG1) and a chimeric IgG4 immunoglobulin (ch-temelimab-IgG4). Finally, a humanized version of the antibody, temelimab, which fully retains the binding properties of the parent murine form, was developed via an in silico design based on the amino acid sequence of the murine parental antibody. Temelimab is a full-length antibody of the IgG4/kappa subclass.

A site-directed mutagenesis was also performed to increase the stability of the IgG4. Temelimab has a molecular weight of approximately 147 kDa and is linked with pHERV-W env with an affinity (KD) of 2.2 nM. The stability of the product has been estimated as of the date hereof at 36 months.

6.2.3.2 Manufacturing a Product with High Yield

GeNeuro's current stock of temelimab was manufactured by the Austrian company Polymun pursuant to a contract development and manufacturing agreement dated December 1, 2012 between GeNeuro and Polymun.

Pursuant to amendments to the contract dated March 18 and December 8, 2016, Polymun has produced additional batches of temelimab for use in Phase II trials (including for the ANGEL-MS extension study). Under the contract, GeNeuro owns all improvements concerning the manufacturing of temelimab developed during the execution of the agreement while Polymun retains the right to use any improvements to manufacture other proteins. This Polymun contract also allows GeNeuro to purchase the manufacturing process and to transfer the technology to third parties, as needed.

Polymun developed both cell culture and downstream purification processes suitable for the manufacture of the antibody under GMP conditions at clinical-grade quality. The production and purification of temelimab were performed using established production protocols for a monoclonal antibody.

A master cell bank ("**MCB**") was established and tested for sterility, identity, the absence of adventitious agents, and stability. All of GeNeuro's specifications were met following qualification analyses. The MCB cell line was, therefore, considered suitable for the generation of a working cell bank suitable for the large-scale production of temelimab.

A fermentation process was developed by Polymun, with a view to obtaining a stable process with high product yield. This process can be used for large-scale production and establishing a robust and high-yielding purification process. Two manufacturing runs were performed in Polymun's former facility. The original process was subsequently modified when Polymun relocated to a new facility. The modified process was developed by Cellca GmbH ("**Cellca**") pursuant to a service and license agreement that grants to GeNeuro a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive and non-transferable right to use a new production cell line developed by Cellca and related intellectual property for the development, manufacture and, commercialization of temelimab The current process for the manufacture of temelimab is based on the cell line developed by Cellca and includes a fermentation process optimized for this new cell line, resulting in shorter process times and higher productivity compared to the prior process. An additional purification step is also included in the downstream sequence. Extensive testing of the drug products produced by the former and current manufacturing processes has shown the products to be equivalent.

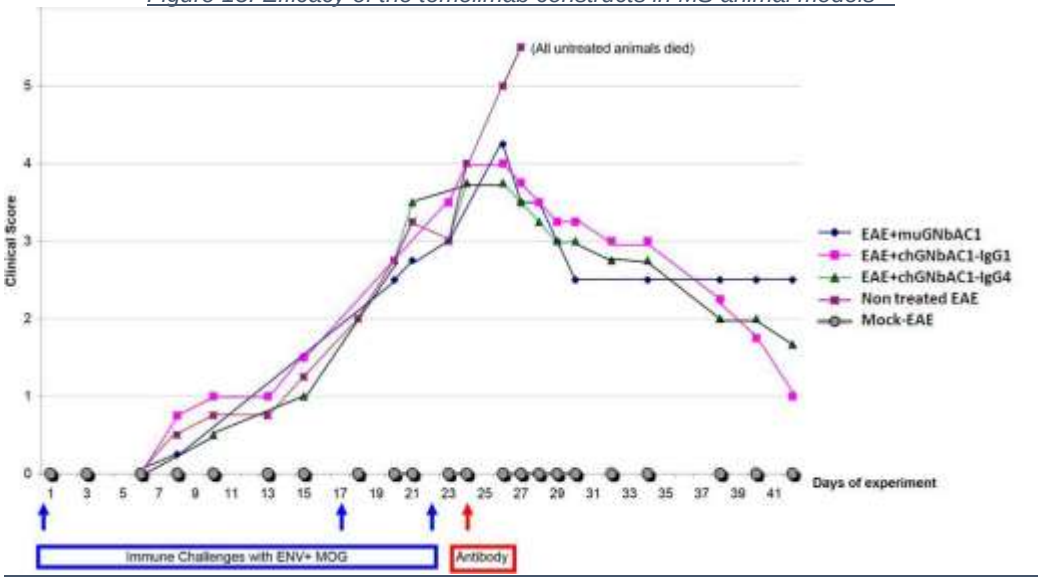
6.2.3.3 Temelimab is a Highly Specific and Effective Antibody in Preclinical Models of MS

An assessment of the therapeutic efficacy of temelimab in pHERV-W env-induced EAE was conducted. The efficacy of intermediate constructs created during the mAb humanization process was assessed and the efficacy of IgG4

[55] Source: Curtin *et al.*, *MABS* 2015,7, 265-275.

versus IgG1 was compared. As shown in the figure below, mice treated with temelimab mAbs survived and showed improved clinical scores. The efficacy of the temelimab-IgG4 antibody was similar to that of the temelimab-IgG1 antibody, suggesting that the IgG1 effector function is not necessary for therapeutic efficacy. The IgG4 molecule, therefore, was selected for humanization.

Figure 15: Efficacy of the temelimab constructs in MS animal models[56]

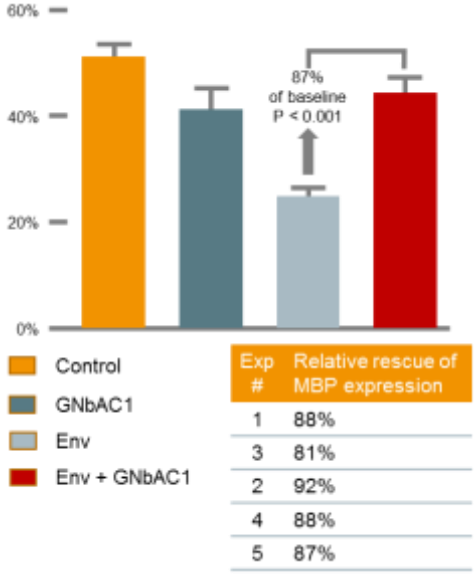


The efficacy of temelimab was also assessed in an *in vitro* model of neurodegeneration that showed the molecule is capable of decreasing the toxic neurodegenerative effect of HERV-Env on oligodendrocytes.[57] This outcome supports the use of temelimab as a treatment for the neurodegenerative component of MS, in particular in progressive forms of MS.

The *in vitro* effect of temelimab on OPCs was tested. It was shown that temelimab significantly diminishes the induction of nitrosative stress due to MSRV-Env in OPCs, and allowed the expression of myelin proteins by differentiated OPCs, which are reduced by pHERV-W env, to be rescued. This additional effect on glial cell pathology therefore indicates that temelimab can provide a protective effect on OPCs and this suggests a potential to prevent the defect in remyelination associated with MS lesions. In this experiment, temelimab also decreases proinflammatory cytokines, notably TNFα, which is known to induce myelin and oligodendroglial damages. These findings indicate that temelimab can display a double therapeutic effect, protecting OPC differentiation capacity and inhibiting the proinflammatory signaling cascades induced by pHERV-W Env in the CNS[58].

[56] Source: Curtin *et al.*, *MABS* 2015,7, 265-275.
[57] Source: Kremer *et al.*, *Mult Scler.* 2015 Aug;21(9):1200-3.
[58] Source: Kremer D, Förster M, Schichel T, Göttle P, Hartung HP, Perron H, Küry P. The neutralizing antibody GNbAC1 abrogates HERV-W envelope protein-mediated oligodendroglial maturation blockade. Mult Scler. 2015 Aug;21(9):1200-3.

Figure 16: the neutralizing antibody temelimab abrogates pHERV-W env protein-mediated oligodendroglial maturation blockade



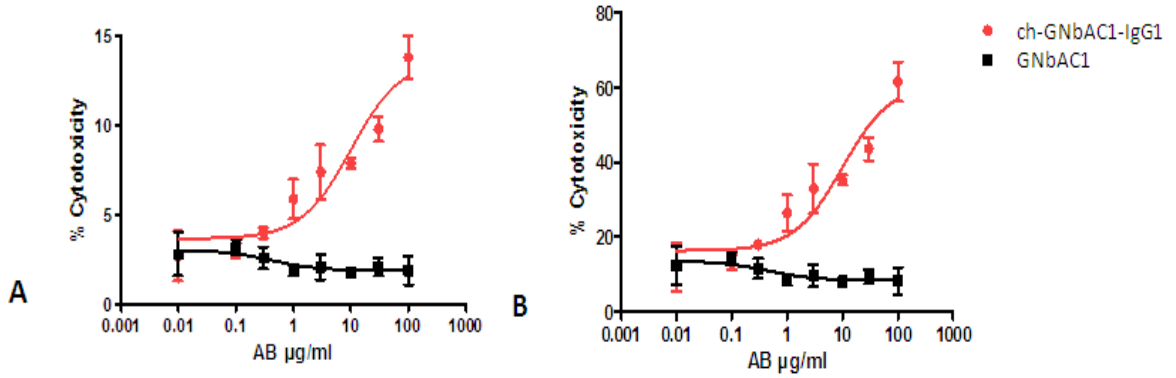
Exp #	Relative rescue of MBP expression
1	88%
3	81%
2	92%
4	88%
5	87%

6.2.3.4 Temelimab is a non-cytotoxic mAb with high safety

Although temelimab is an IgG4 and, therefore, unlikely to induce antibody dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity ("**ADCC**") or complement-dependent cytotoxicity ("**CDC**"), these toxicities cannot be formally ruled out when pHERV-W env is expressed on the cell surface. *In vitro* experiments were performed in which complement activation in the presence of transfected human cells expressing the antigen on their surface was investigated. In a similar experimental setup, PMBC or natural killer ("**NK**") cell-mediated antibody-dependent cytotoxicity against such antigen-expressing transfectants was analyzed.

The analysis of ADCC and CDC mediated by temelimab was performed using cultured HEK293 cells. The protein pHERV-W env is expressed on the surface of the transfected HEK293 cells and functions as the antigen recognized and bound by temelimab antibodies. As a positive control, a temelimab of IgG1 isotype was used. The CDC-dependent dose-response curves of temelimab isotype IgG1 (ch-temelimab-IgG1) and isotype IgG4 (temelimab), respectively, are shown in the table below. The isotype IgG1 induced a dose-dependent signal response while isotype IgG4 did not. Cytotoxicity was calculated based on the total number of cells to transfected cells only (14% vs. 62% and 8% vs. 52%, respectively). No significant change in cytotoxicity was observed when comparing different incubation times.

Figure 17: CDC and ADCC with GNbAC+ IgG1 and IgG4 molecules[59]



These results support an absence of ADCC and CDC cytotoxicity with temelimab, which provides support for a positive safety profile.

[59] Source: Curtin *et al*., *MABS* 2015,7, 265-75.

6.2.3.5 A Very Low Potential for Immunogenicity

To assess potential immunogenicity, the sequence of temelimab was scanned for the presence of putative human leukocyte antigen (HLA) class II restricted epitopes, also known as T helper (Th)-cell epitopes (T CD4+), for the purpose of detecting immunoglobulin regions that could trigger an immunogenous action to the product.

Table 3: HLA binders of temelimab corresponding to the DRB1, DQ, DP, and DRB3/4/5 genes (epitope counts)[60]

	DRB1	DRB3/4/5	DQ/DP
VH	5	0	3
CH1	0	0	0
Hinge	0	0	0
CH2	0	0	0
CH3	0	0	0
VL	4	1	1
CL	0	0	0
Entire Protein	9	1	4

Table 3 above shows the number of binders corresponding to the DRB1, DQ, DP, and DRB3/4/5 genes (epitope counts). The results show that no binders were found within the constant regions or the hinge region of the antibody; overall nine strong potential DRB1 binders were found within the variable regions VH and VL of temelimab. As in the humoral response raised against an antigen, the observed Th cell activation/proliferation was interpreted in terms of the DRB1 specificity. An analysis of the results showed that all nine strong potential DRB1 binders were within the complementarity-determining regions of the antibody and none was found within the framework. These data support a very low potential for immunogenicity, which has been confirmed so far in clinical trials.

6.2.3.6 No Findings in the Toxicology Program

Since pHERV-W env is expressed only in humans, the development of a relevant toxicology program was defined from the early stages with the scientific advice of the Paul Ehrlich Institute in Frankfurt. No relevant animal models being available, the program defined maximum tolerated doses in rodents, and was focused on human *in vitro* toxicology.

Temelimab was evaluated in two two-week toxicity studies in mice following a single intravenous administration of temelimab at 6 mg/kg and 30 mg/kg doses, and at 30 mg/kg and 100 mg/kg doses, representing 1x, 5x, and 17x respectively the maximal dose administered in healthy volunteers in the Phase 1a trial. Temelimab serum concentrations were still quantifiable 312 hours after injection. Temelimab serum exposures were similar in male and female mice and increased proportionally between the doses of 6 and 100 mg/kg. No temelimab-related clinical signs, including ophthalmological findings, were observed during these studies and body weight and food consumption appeared to be unaffected by the treatment. No temelimab treatment-related organ weight changes, or macroscopic or microscopic post-mortem findings were observed. In conclusion, in both studies, no effects were observed on clinical signs, body weight, food consumption, or pathology. The no observed adverse effect level of temelimab was established at 100 mg/kg.

In a repeated dose toxicity study in monkeys, temelimab was evaluated following five weekly i.v. administrations (2-hour infusion) to cynomolgus monkeys over a period of 35 days. Each animal was checked at least twice a day during the study for mortality and morbidity. Electrocardiography examinations as well as systolic and diastolic blood pressure measurements were performed on all animals before the beginning of the treatment period and after the end of infusion on Days 1 and 29. Ophthalmological examinations were performed on all animals. Blood sampling (for blood chemistry, hematology and TK and anti-drug antibody [ADA] detection) and urine collection were carried out according to a pre-defined schedule. A complete macroscopic post-mortem examination was performed on all animals. There were no moribund or prematurely sacrificed animals. No relevant clinical signs were observed at 30 and 100 mg/kg/day. There were no changes in body weight, food consumption, electrocardiac assessment, blood pressure, and ophthalmology examination findings during the study. Gross pathology analysis of organs did not reveal any changes in organ weight, physical aspect, and size. No relevant changes were observed in both genders in hematology, blood chemistry or urinalysis parameters during the study. Consequently, under the experimental conditions of the study, no observed adverse effect level for temelimab was established at 100 mg/kg/administration.

Two concentrations of temelimab (2 µg/ml and 10 µg/ml) were tested on 42 different human tissues. At the high (10 µg/ml) concentration, a temelimab-related staining considered to be specific was noted in the mature urothelium

[60] Source: Curtin *et al.*, *MABS* 2015,7, 265-75.

(umbrella cells) of the ureter and the urinary bladder, syncytiotrophoblasts/ trophoblasts of the placenta, and superficial endometrial epithelial cells of the uterus of one single panel only. Staining of minor importance, most likely non-specific, was noted in the crypt epithelium of the intestinal tract, canaliculi of the breast, and tails of spermatids in the testis. At the optimal concentration of temelimab (2 µg/ml), no staining was considered to be related to the mAb.

6.2.4 Temelimab: Clinical Development as of the Date Hereof

To date, seven clinical studies of temelimab have been or are being conducted on humans, which are summarized in Table 4

Table 4: Summary of clinical studies[61]

Clinical Study N°	Design	Subjects	temelimab dose, regimen, route of administration	Formulation	Placebo or comparator	Key results
GNC-001 *Clinicaltrials.gov identifier: NCT01699555*	Randomized placebo-controlled first-in-human study with temelimab	33 healthy male subjects (cohorts 0.15 to 6.00 mg/kg were analyzed for PK)	Single doses, 0.0025 mg/kg 0.025 mg/kg 0.15 mg/kg 0.60 mg/kg 2.00 mg/kg 6.00 mg/kg intravenous	Liquid	Placebo	Well tolerated with all adverse events mild or moderate
GNC-002 *Clinicaltrials.gov identifier: NCT01639300*	Randomized placebo-controlled first-in-human study with temelimab Repeated dose phase Open label	10 MS patients (cohorts 2 and 6 mg/kg)	Single doses, 2 mg/kg 6 mg/kg Intravenous Open label: repeated doses 2 mg/kg, 6 mg/kg intravenous	Liquid	Placebo *No Placebo in open label phase*	Single dose phase: well tolerated, linear PK and t½:17 – 49 days Repeated dose phase: well tolerated, AR: ~3.0, overall stability of MRI
GNC-001B *Clinicaltrials.gov identifier: NCT02452996*	Randomized placebo-controlled pharmacology study with temelimab	21 healthy male subjects	Single doses, 6 mg/kg 18 mg/kg 36 mg/kg Intravenous	Liquid	Placebo	Well tolerated with all adverse events mild or moderate
GNC-003 CHANGE-MS 24-week and 48 week completed NCT02782858	Phase 2b, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, multicenter study with two treatment periods in RRMS patients: Period 1 (Day 1 to Day 169) and Period 2 (Day 169 to Day 337). Period 2 is dose-blind with all placebo patients re-randomized to 1 of the temelimab dose cohorts	270 RRMS patients	Period 1: 4 cohorts in, receiving either placebo or temelimab i.v every 4 weeks for 24 weeks with 69 subjects in the placebo group and 67 subjects in each of the following temelimab groups: 6 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg, and 18 mg/kg Period 2: 3 cohorts receiving temelimab (same doses as in Period 1) i.v. every 4 weeks for 24 weeks	Liquid	Placebo	Well tolerated with all adverse events mild or moderate. Significant and consistent positive impact on key neuroprotection markers known to be linked to disease progression.
GNC-004 ANGEL -MS extension study 48 weeks completed NCT03239860	Two-year open-label extension study to GNC-003 in RRMS patients; early termination in October 2018.	219 RRMS patients	3 cohorts receiving temelimab at 6 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg and 18 mg/kg i.v. over 2 hours every 4 weeks until optimal dose is decided based on GNC-003 results;	Liquid	none	Well tolerated with all adverse events mild or moderate. Continued positive impact on key MRI measures of disease progres-

[61] Source: GeNeuro.

Clinical Study N°	Design	Subjects	temelimab dose, regimen, route of administration	Formulation	Placebo or comparator	Key results
			then all patients to be shifted to this dose			sion in MS patients, with encouraging dose-dependent effects on clinical measures of disease progression.
GNC-301 RAINBOW 24-week, extended to 48-week NCT03179423	Randomized placebo-controlled first-in-human multicenter study with temelimab in T1D. The first part of the trial is double-blind and the second part is open-label with all participants receiving the active treatment.	60 T1D adult patients	Period 1: 2 cohorts, receiving either placebo or temelimab i.v every 4 weeks for 24 weeks with 20 subjects in the placebo group and 40 subjects temelimab 6 mg/kg group. Period 2: open-label with all participants receiving the active treatment	Liquid	Placebo	Ongoing
GNC-006	Randomized placebo-controlled high-dose pharmacology study	24 healthy male subjects	Single doses, 36 mg/kg, 60 mg/kg, 85 mg/kg, 110 mg/kg intravenous	Liquid	Placebo	Well tolerated with all adverse events mild or moderate

6.2.4.1 Study GNC-001: A First-in-Humans Study Supporting the Safety of temelimab[62]

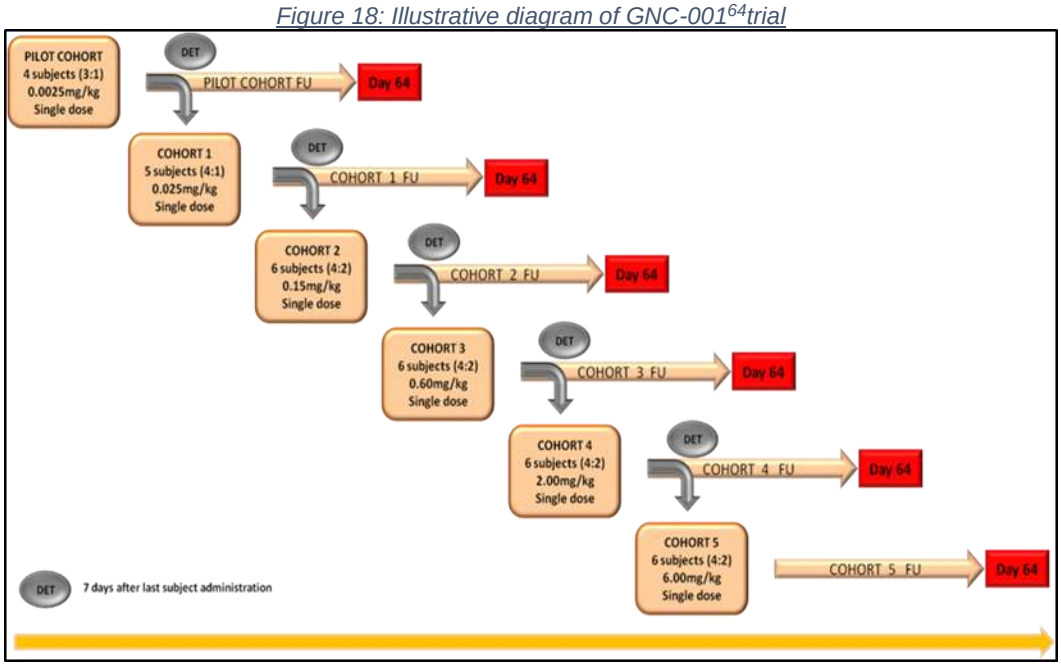
The safety and pharmacokinetics of temelimab were investigated for the first time in humans in study GNC-001 in healthy male volunteers.[63] In this study, all 33 subjects were dosed as planned, with the last subject dosed in January 2012. This study had a double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group, dose-escalating titration, randomized design.

In dose cohort zero (open label), three subjects received a temelimab intravenous infusion and one subject received a placebo. In dose cohort 1, four subjects received a temelimab intravenous infusion and one subject received a placebo. For the following four dose cohorts, four subjects received temelimab intravenously and two subjects received a placebo (randomization ratio 2:1) in a sequential manner; each cohort was separated by a one week interval (*please see* **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** below). All 33 healthy subjects received the scheduled injections.

[62] Source: Curtin F, Lang AB, Perron H, Laumonier M, Vidal V, Porchet HC, Hartung HP.: "GNbAC1, a humanized monoclonal antibody against the envelope protein of multiple sclerosis-associated endogenous retrovirus: a first-in-humans randomized clinical study". *Clin Ther.* 2012 Dec;34(12):2268-78.

[63] Source: Curtin *et al.*, 2012 *ibid.*

Figure 18: Illustrative diagram of GNC-001[64]trial

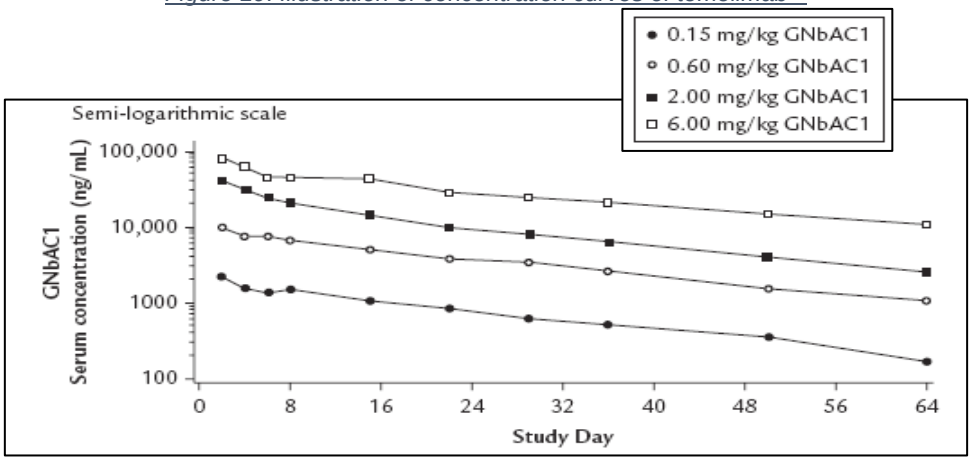


The study included 33 subjects of which 23 healthy male subjects received doses of temelimab varying from 0.0025 mg/kg to 6 mg/kg while 10 healthy male subjects received a placebo during the trial. Temelimab was well tolerated with no serious adverse events observed. Twenty-eight total adverse events were reported by 15 subjects. The incidence of adverse events having a suspected relationship to the study drug was low across all treatment groups. Four possible or probable drug-related adverse events were reported at the 2.00 mg/kg and 6.00 mg/kg dose levels by single subjects and comprised sore throat, headache, and jaw pain. No clinically significant changes related to treatment were observed on vital signs, urinalysis, EKG, or laboratory evaluations.

There was no evidence of antibody production against temelimab during the entire study period of 64 days and no treatment-emergent antibodies against temelimab appeared in any of the treated subjects. The data, therefore, indicated that single ascending intravenous infusions of temelimab induced no antibody response.

The pharmacokinetics of temelimab were as expected with this class of molecules. The observed geometric mean half-life values ranged from 18.8 to 25.7 days across all dose levels and maximum serum concentrations were observed 1.5 to 2.5 hours after administration. The concentration curves appear Figure 19 below.

Figure 19: Illustration of concentration curves of temelimab[65]

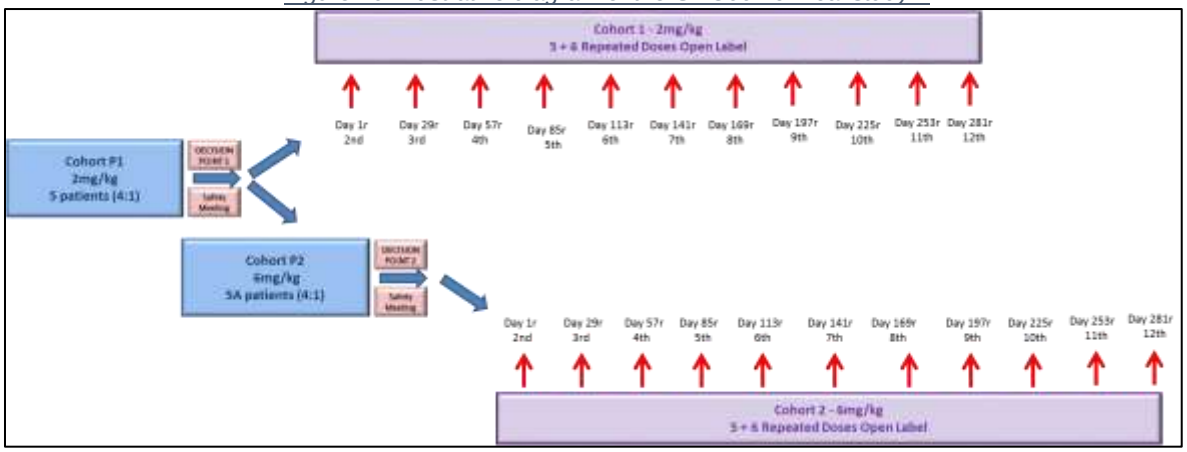


64 Source: GeNeuro.
65 Source: GeNeuro.

6.2.4.2 Study GNC-002: First Signs of a Therapeutic Response in Patients

The GNC-002 study was a Phase IIa clinical study, completed in April 2014, which had the main goal of confirming the safety of temelimab in MS patients. The single-dose part of the study had a single-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating titration, randomized design, and was conducted in MS patients[66] (*please see* Figure 20 below). The repeated dose part of the study (consisting of 11 additional administrations) was performed in an open-label setting. In each dose cohort and for the first study drug administration, four patients received an intravenous infusion of temelimab and one patient received an intravenous infusion of placebo (randomization ratio 4:1). For the repeated dose phase, patients who were in the 2 mg/kg cohort received 11 monthly repeated administrations of temelimab at 2 mg/kg except for two patients who withdrew from the study after six months for reasons not related to the safety of temelimab. Patients who began at 6 mg/kg of temelimab continued with 11 monthly administrations at the same dose.

Figure 20: Illustrative diagram of the GNC002 clinical study[67]



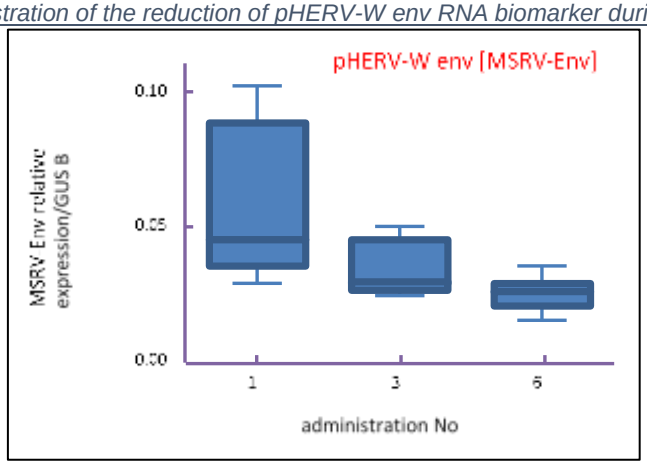
The safety and tolerability of temelimab were considered to be good. The majority of the adverse events were mild or moderate in severity. Only one serious adverse event consisting of acute pancreatitis was reported in the 6 mg/kg cohort during the study but was considered to be unrelated to the study treatment. The affected patient had a medical history of recurrent biliary calculi, which explained the condition. The patient recovered fully and received nine additional doses of temelimab without recurrence of this pathology. Otherwise, the most frequently emergent adverse events experienced were gait disturbance reported by two patients in the 2 mg/kg group and one patient in the 6 mg/kg group, nasopharyngitis reported by three patients in the 2 mg/kg group and two patients in the 6 mg/kg group, and leukocyturia reported by one patient in the 2 mg/kg group and two patients in the 6 mg/kg group. The patients reporting leukocyturia were known for repeated urinary tract infections, which is a common pathology in MS patients. There was no evidence of antibody production against temelimab during the study period.

Pharmacokinetic data were also assessed during the study and were in line with those observed during the first clinical study GNC001 and consistent with single monthly administration of the medication.

The study also made a possible observation of a pharmacodynamic response to temelimab: the biomarkers linked to HERV diminished in a statistically significant manner during the period of treatment, as shown in **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** below.

[66] Sources: Derfuss *et al.*, *J Neuroimmunol.* 2015 Aug. 15;285:68-70; Derfuss *et al.*, *Mult Scler.* 2015 Jun;21(7):885-93.
[67] Source: GeNeuro.

Figure 21: Illustration of the reduction of pHERV-W env RNA biomarker during treatment[68]



In terms of MRI assessment, eight out of eight patients who completed 12 monthly repeated administrations of temelimab showed globally stable MRI images over the treatment period, with no new lesions or the extension of existing ones. In addition, the EDSS score remained overall stable in patients who completed 12 monthly administrations of temelimab with an increase of 0.2 point on the mean EDSS for the 2 mg/kg temelimab cohort and a decrease of 0.2 point on the mean EDSS for the 6 mg/kg temelimab cohort. The stability of the brain lesions over 12 months is an encouraging sign in terms of the pharmacodynamic response to the treatment. MRI and EDSS results are presented in **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** below.

Table 5: Results of MRI and EDSS by dose cohort at 6 and 12 months[69]

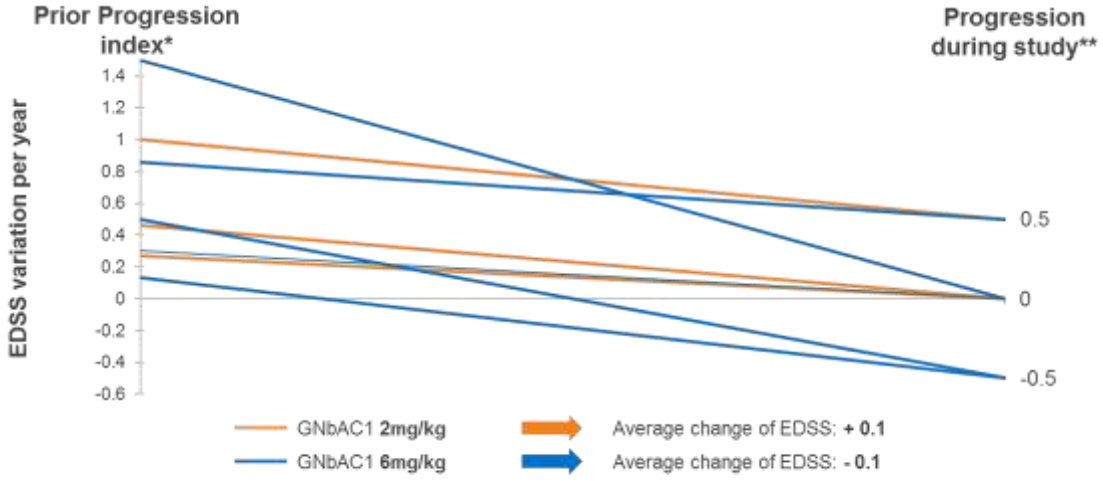
	2 mg/kg (n=5)*	6 mg/kg (n=5)	All (n=10)
Brain MRI stability 6 mo.vs baseline	4/5	5/5	9/10
Brain MRI stability 12 mo. vs baseline	3/3*	5/5	8/8*
Mean EDSS change 6 mo. vs baseline	+0.1	+0.1	+0.1
Mean EDSS change 12 mo.vs baseline	+0.2*	-0.2	0.0*

To illustrate these results, the progression index ("**PI**") of the eight patients who completed the study was analyzed and compared to changes in their EDSS during treatment for a year. The PI was calculated by dividing the EDSS score of a patient as a participant in the study by the number of years elapsed since he/she was diagnosed with MS. It should be noted that the data used to calculate PI prior to the beginning of the study was based on anamnestic data contained in the file of each patient and, accordingly, not verified in connection with the study. The PI, therefore, is a relative measurement, since the progression of the disability does not always evolve linearly over time, and patients treated have been followed by various doctors before entering the study. It provides an historical indication, however, of the average speed of the progression of the disability score of a patient over one year. Despite the limits of the trial duration in comparison with the pace of the development of the illness, the small sample of patients and the absence of a placebo, a comparison of individual PI with the evolution of the EDSS score during the year of the study allows one to observe in the figure below a change of the trend in the progression of disability of patients treated.

[68] Source: Derfuss *et al.*, 2014 *ibid.*

[69] Source: François Curtin Tobias Derfuss, Alois B. Lang, Hervé Perron, Ludwig Kappos, Hans-Peter Hartung, Patrice Lalive. "GNbAC1, a monoclonal antibody against the MSRV envelope protein, pharmacodynamic responses in patients with multiple sclerosis" *Poster ECTRIMS* 2014, Boston.

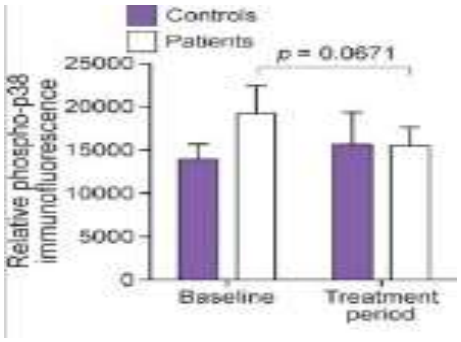
Figure 22: Comparison of PI by patient with changes in EDSS score during the study[70]



*Notes: * Estimated average individual disease progression before entering the study. Data allowing the calculation of the prior progression index are based on anamnestic data derived from each patient's file and, as a consequence, haven't been checked within the context of the study.*
*** 2 patients stopped the treatment after 6 months for reasons not linked to GNbAC1 safety.*

Finally, the study shows normalization of the over-activation of TLR4, observed in patients with MS and found in patients in the study at its beginning. After a year of treatment, as shown in the illustration below, over-activation of TLR4 returned to normal for patients treated, which supports the assumed mode of action of temelimab.

Figure 23: Normalization of the TLR4 function in patients during treatment[71]



Overall, the study confirmed a very good safety profile for the product over one year, and showed very promising pharmacodynamic signs as well as first signs of a therapeutic response during the first administration of temelimab to MS patients. However, the two different dose regimens, the small sample size, the open nature of the extensions, the short observation period, and the inclusion of primary and secondary progressive patients did not permit conclusions regarding the efficacy of temelimab in this study, the objective of which was to confirm the safety of temelimab in patients.

6.2.4.3 GNC-001B Study: Good Penetration of temelimab in CSF for an antibody

This study was a Phase Ib, single-center, in-patient, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating study to evaluate the safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetic profiles of single intravenous infusions of temelimab for doses of 6 mg/kg, 18 mg/kg, and 36 mg/kg, respectively, in healthy subjects. The study was double blind in order to avoid bias in the collection and evaluation of data during its conduct. Lumbar punctures were performed post-infusion. Temelimab was administered via intravenous infusion, as this is the intended clinical route of administration. Doses of temelimab were administered as an intravenous infusion over one to four hours, depending on the dose.

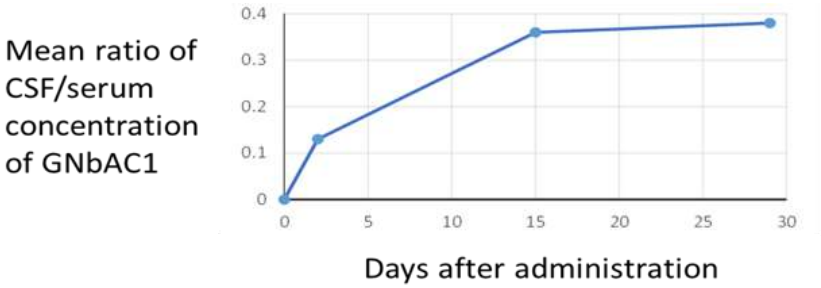
Twenty-one subjects received a single infusion of temelimab or placebo. One subject in the 6 mg/kg group withdrew his consent after receiving the drug, which prevented the lumbar puncture from being performed. Single doses of temelimab were well tolerated. All adverse events were mild or moderate in severity and no subject withdrew as a

[70] Source: GeNeuro.
[71] Source: Derfuss et al., 2015 ibid., and Zimmermann, Neurol Neuroimmunol Neuroinflamm. 2015 Aug. 20;2(5):e144. doi.

result of adverse events. There were no notable dose- or treatment-related trends in the number or type of adverse events reported.

temelimab concentrations in the CSF of the study participants were assessed at different points in time. The mean percentage of temelimab in the CSF ranged between 0.3% and 0.4% at 15 and 29 days, which is higher than the ratios observed with other mAbs such as BIIB-033 (*please see* **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** below). [72]

Figure 24: CSF/serum concentration ratios by dose and sampling day[73]



6.2.4.4 CHANGE-MS

6.2.4.4.1 Study design and objectives

GeNeuro has conducted a double-blind placebo-controlled study, called CHANGE-MS, in patients with RRMS. The study is basing the efficacy evaluation of the drug on MRI brain imaging. The primary objective is to assess the efficacy of repeated doses of temelimab versus placebo in patients based on the cumulative number of Gadolinium-enhanced T1 lesions on brain MRIs — a study end-point recommended by regulatory authorities for this development phase of MS.[74] The study also assesses secondary objectives, among which: (i) assess temelimab's efficacy on other brain MRI end points; (ii) assess temelimab's effect on the relapse rate; (iii) assess the safety and tolerability of repeated doses of temelimab; (iv) determine the pharmacokinetics of repeated doses of temelimab in a subgroup of patients; (v) identify an optimal dose for Phase III studies based on efficacy and safety findings; (vi) study the pharmacodynamic response on biomarkers, including pHERV-W env markers; (vii) assess the immunogenicity of temelimab; and (viii) assess the health-related quality of life.

Since MS is a central nervous system disease and since 100% of plaques analyzed to date were positive for pHERV-W env, the detection of pHERV-W env biomarkers in the blood will not be used to select patients for inclusion into the Phase IIb study. The assessment of pHERV-W env related biomarkers will nevertheless take place during the study to establish whether the level of detection of pHERV-W env in the blood has a correlation with the response to the treatment. Following the results, it will be decided whether there could be a medical interest in using the pHERV-W env biomarker as a companion diagnostic for the further development of the molecule.

The study is conducted with a total enrollment of 270 patients (*please see* the illustration below). Patients are included in the study based on the following criteria: (i) have RRMS according to the 2010 revised McDonald criteria; (ii) are between 18 and 55 years of age; (iii) present disease activity characterized by at least one documented relapse within one year or one Gd-enhancing T1 lesion at screening or evidenced within the last three months; and (iv) have a score less than 6.0 on the EDSS. Patients should not receive any other MS treatments during the study other than corticosteroids and symptomatic treatments such as fampridin.

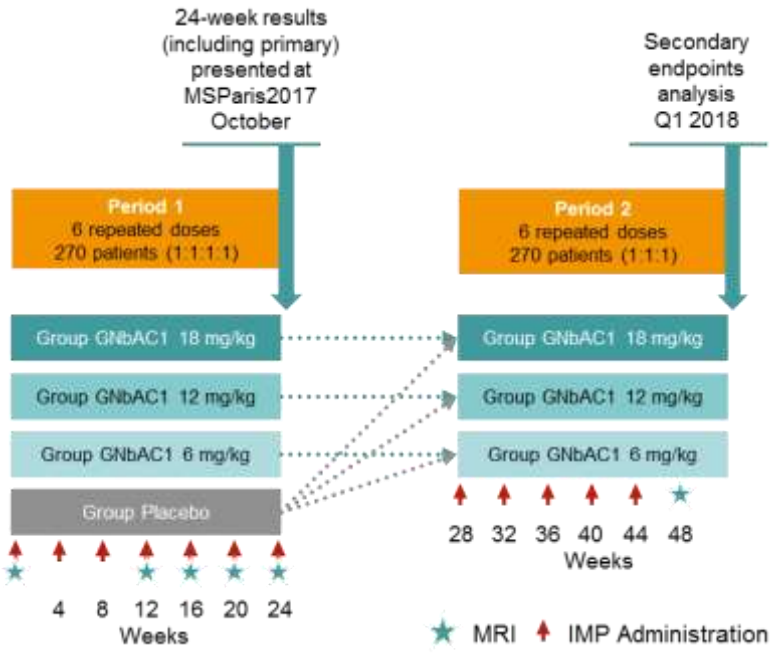
The study is performed over two periods:

- Period 1 (weeks 1–24), which is a double-blind randomized, placebo-controlled study with the following groups: temelimab 6 mg/kg; temelimab 12 mg/kg; temelimab 18 mg/kg; placebo with a randomization ratio (1:1:1:1).

- Period 2 (weeks 25–48), an extension where all patients receive only active treatment. In Period 2, patients from the placebo group are re-randomized to temelimab 6 mg/kg or 12 mg/kg or 18 mg/kg (randomization 1:1:1). Therefore, the drug allocation is for temelimab 6 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg and 18 mg/kg 1:1:1 during this period.

[72] Source: Tran *et al.*, *Neurol Neuroimmunol Neuroinflamm.* 2014 Aug. 21;1(2):e18. doi.
[73] Source: GeNeuro.
[74] Source: EMA 2015.

Figure 25: Design of CHANGE-MS Study[75]



Temelimab is administered intravenously over a 2-hour infusion in a glucose 5% solution bag at ~2 mL/min.

From an operational standpoint, GeNeuro has contracted with WCT to conduct this study. The cost of the study is estimated to be around €20 million. Centers located in the following countries participate in the study: Bulgaria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Russia, Serbia, Spain, and Ukraine. Fifty centers, mainly university hospital centers, are participating in the study.

The study was launched in November 2015, with a first patient included in May, 2016, and the last ones in December, 2016. The last visit of the last patient took place in December 2017 and the final 48-week results were announced in March 2018.

6.2.4.4.2 24-week results

On August 28, 2017, GeNeuro announced the first results of CHANGE-MS as they became available. The first output was the excellent safety profile of temelimab as can be seen in Table 6 below.

Table 6: CHANGE-MS safety results at 24 weeks

	GNbAC1 6 mg/kg N=67	GNbAC1 12mg/kg N=66	GNbAC1 18 mg/kg N=67	Placebo N=68
24-week completers	60 (90%)	59 (90%)	64 (95%)	66 (97%)
SAE	1	1	0	2
Serious-related AE*	0	1	0	0
AE leading to early termination	2	1	1	0
AE leading to death	0	0	0	0

* Macroscopic hematuria: resolved

There was a very good balance in terms of frequencies of serious adverse events or events leading to discontinuation among the different treatment groups and there was no evidence of more frequent or more severe adverse events with higher doses of temelimab, comforting favorable safety results observed so far in the development of temelimab.

[75] Source: GeNeuro.

Primary endpoint at 24 weeks: results on inflammatory end-points

The primary endpoint was not met and is presented in table below. Although the total number of lesions was reduced by approximately 50% in the 18 mg/kg treatment group compared to placebo, after accounting for Baseline imbalances, there were no statistically significant differences in the number of gadolinium enhancing T1 lesions compared to placebo at 24 weeks for any active dose group.

Table 7: main CHANGE-MS endpoints at 24 weeks

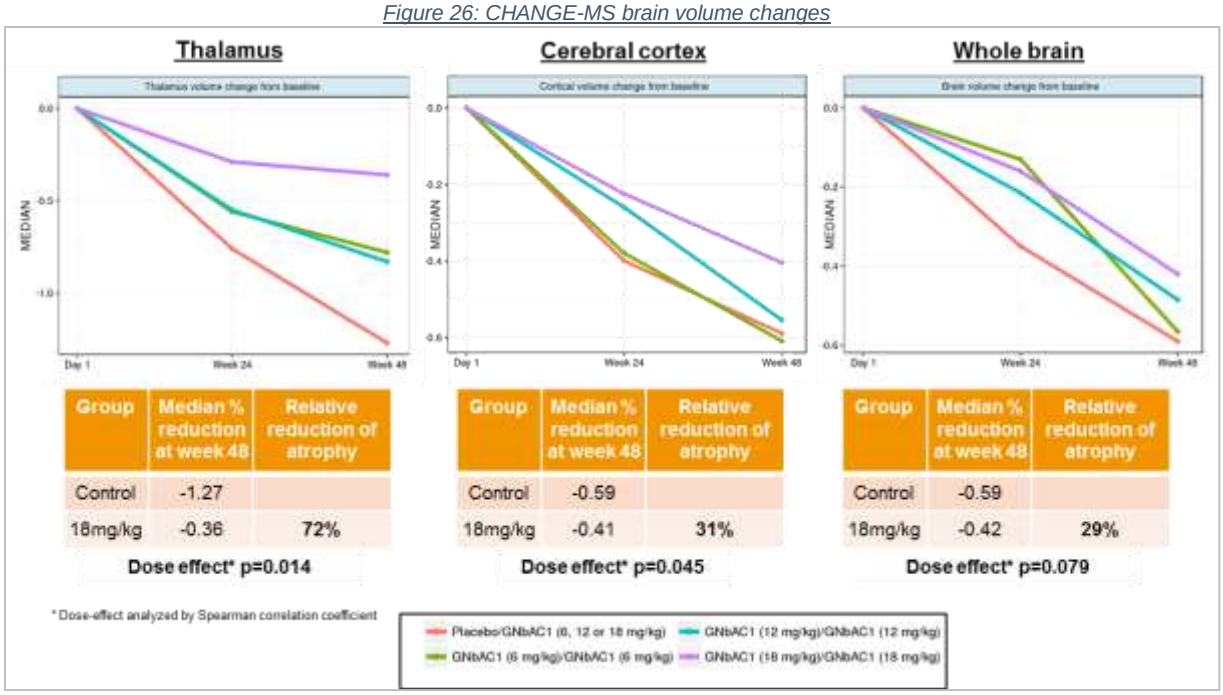
			GNbAC1 6 mg/kg	GNbAC1 12mg/kg	GNbAC1 18 mg/kg	Placebo
Primary Endpoint						
Total Gd+ lesions	Week 12 -24	# of lesions	510	407	339	666
		Mean (Med) P value	8.4 (2.0) p = 0.539	6.9 (2.0) p = 0.704	5.3 (1.0) p = 0.481	10.1 (1.5)
Secondary endpoints include: total # new/enlarging T2 / CUAL / T1 BH; T2 / T1 BH volume, ARR, EDSS, MSFC, MSQOL-54						
% change in whole brain volume	Baseline – week 24	Mean (Med)	-0.32 (-0.13)	-0.35 (-0.22)	-0.24 (-0.16)	-0.34 (-0.35)
# of relapses	Baseline – week 24		18 p = 0.492	21 p = 0.217	21 p = 0.291	15
Total Gd+ lesions	Week 24	Mean (Med) P value	2.7 (1.0) p = 0.103	2.3 (0) p = 0.907	2.0 (0) p = 0.083	4.1 (0)

CHANGE-MS neuroprotection and remyelination endpoints at 48 weeks.

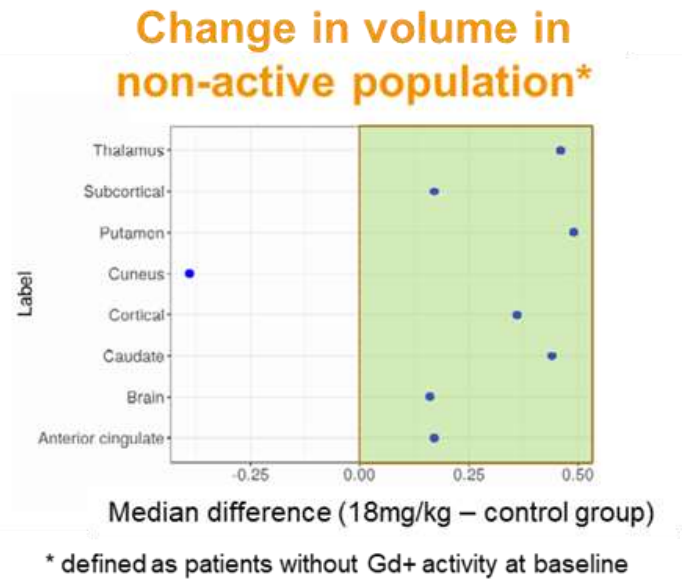
At 48 weeks, pre-specified, key secondary endpoints were assessed. For the second 24-week period, the group of patients originally randomized to placebo and then (at week 24) re-randomized into the three active treatment arms was used as the Control Group in the 48-week analyses.

Brain volume changes were analyzed for the whole brain and several cerebral structures. Benefits of temelimab were seen, with less atrophy in the cerebral cortex and thalamus, with relative reductions of 31% and 72% respectively between the 18 mg/kg (the highest dose studied) and Control Group, with a statistically significant dose-relationship across treatment groups assessed by the Spearman correlation coefficient (p=0.045 for cortex atrophy and p=0.014 for thalamic atrophy). For whole brain atrophy, there was a 29% relative reduction in brain volume loss over 12 months for the 18 mg/kg group versus the Control Group. The Spearman correlation analysis showed a trend for a dose-relationship (p=0.079).

Figure 26: CHANGE-MS brain volume changes



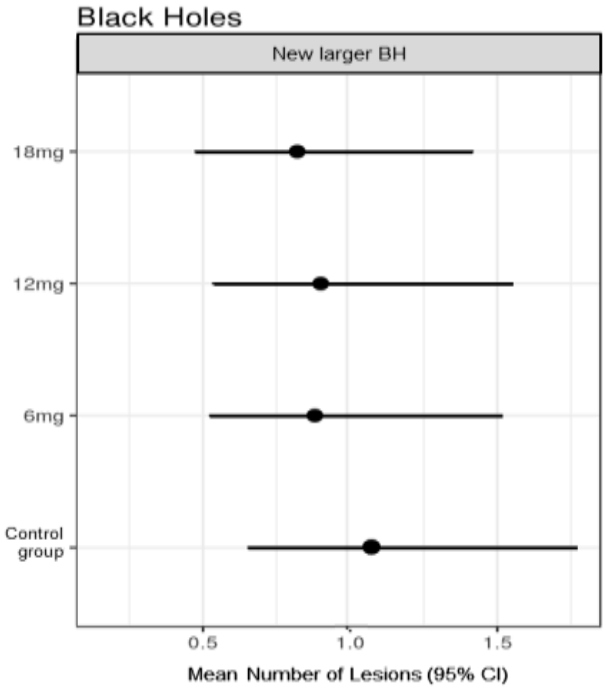
Importantly, the benefits observed were not dependent on reducing inflammatory activity. As illustrated in the figure on the right, the reductions in atrophy were at least as robust in "non-active" patients (patients with no inflammatory activity at baseline). This is evidence that the effect of temelimab is mediated through its target cells (OPC and microglia) and not through the modulation or suppression of adaptive immunity.



This is particularly important as the critical unmet medical need in MS is to treat non-active progressive patients, either because they progress while taking existing, highly effective immunomodulatory DMTs, or because they have reached the stage where adaptive inflammation has a much lower influence on the course of the disease (i.e. "non-active progressive MS").

The number of **T1 hypointense lesions**, or black holes, was a key secondary measure of the study. The number of new T1 black holes of at least 14mm3 volume (3mm in diameter) was reduced by 63% at 48 weeks in the 18mg/kg versus the Control Group (pairwise comparison p= 0.014). Reductions compared to the Control Group were also observed at lower temelimab doses. The figure on the right shows the average number of black holes by treatment group at 48 weeks.

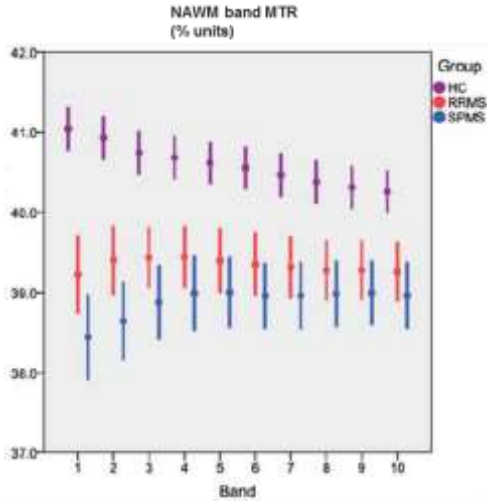
These data were supported by analyses of changes in T1 black hole volume, which were smaller in the groups having received temelimab throughout the 48 weeks of CHANGE-MS compared to the Control Group with a statistically significant dose-response effect (Spearman correlation coefficient p = 0.030).



Magnetization transfer imaging involves the measurement of the transfer of magnetization between the free and bound proton pools in tissue. Images during two sequences are subtracted leading to a magnetization transfer ratio (MTR) image, which is proposed as a measure of myelin[76]. Remyelination following treatment with temelimab was measured by MRI with magnetization transfer ratio (MTR) analyses performed in the normal appearing white matter (NAWM) and cerebral cortex of patients.

[76] Source: Ontaneda D, Fox Rj Imaging as an outcome measure in multiple sclerosis. Neurotherapeutics 2017;14:24-34

Figure 27: pathological gradient of MTR loss[77]



Recent studies have observed that there is a reduction in MTR signal in NAWM and cerebral cortex in patients with MS versus controls, with a pathological gradient of MTR signal loss, as illustrated in Figure 27 on the right. A decrease of the MTR signal in the NAWM is associated with clinical disability[78].

Despite the variability inherent in a 50-center MTR study, the Baseline data reproduced the pathological gradients observed in prior studies.

A benefit in **Magnetization Transfer Ratio** (**MTR**) signal for 18mg/kg dose group was observed in comparison with the Control Group at 48 weeks, in both normal appearing white matter and cerebral cortex, consistent with a potential benefit on myelin integrity.

The table below presents the distributions and medians for MTR signal values by treatment group at 24 and 48 weeks for normal appearing white matter (periventricular bands 1 to 3), showing positive median changes in the 18 mg group (meaning that ≥ 50% of patients had an absolute increase in MTR signal), while all other groups had a decrease in MTR signal, as would be expected in an MS patient population. The results were consistent across all six normal appearing white matter and cerebral cortical bands.

Table 8: CHANGE-MS MTR results

		WEEK 24*		WEEK 48	
Change in MTR signal (% units)		**Mean**	**Median**	**Mean**	**Median**
PV Band 1	18mg/kg	0.68	0.28	0.128	-0.265
	Placebo / 6-12-18mg	-0.35	-0.58	-0.855	-1.01
		Gain vs. placebo	**P value**	**Gain vs. placebo / 6-12-18mg**	**P value**
	18mg vs. Placebo / 6-12-18mg	**1.03**	**0.188**	**0.98**	**0.271**
PV Band 2	18mg/kg	0.64	0.30	0.179	-0.155
	Placebo / 6-12-18 mg	-0.32	-0.64	-0.763	-0.94
		Gain vs. placebo	**P value**	**Gain vs. placebo / 6-12-18mg**	**P value**
	18mg vs. Placebo / 6-12-18 mg	**0.96**	**0.188**	**0.94**	**0.277**
PV Band 3	18mg/kg	0.66	0.34	0.223	-0.145
	Placebo / 6-12-18 mg	-0.28	-0.61	-0.712	-0.91
		Gain vs. placebo	**P value**	**Gain vs. placebo / 6-12-18mg**	**P value**
	18mg vs. Placebo / 6-12-18 mg	**0.94**	**0.194**	**0.94**	**0.269**

MTR: Magnetization Transfer Ratio
* Recalculated with the same number of qualifying MTR scans at 48 weeks

[77] Sources: Investigation of outer cortical magnetization transfer ratio abnormalities in multiple sclerosis clinical subgroups; Mult Scler. 2014 Sep;20(10)
Magnetization transfer ratio measures in normal-appearing white matter show periventricular gradient abnormalities in multiple sclerosis; Brain. 2015 May;138(Pt 5):1239-46
Delineation of cortical pathology in multiple sclerosis using multi-surface magnetization transfer ratio imaging; Neuroimage Clin. 2016; 12: 858–868

[78] Source: Traboulsee A, Dehmeshki J, Peters Kr et al. Disability in multiple sclerosis is related to normal appearing brain tissue MTR histogram abnormalities Mult Scler 2003;9:566-73

For secondary endpoints related to **MRI measures of neuroinflammation**, patients in all treatment groups improved from Week 24 to Week 48, however there was no significant separation between treatment groups. The effect of temelimab on adaptive immune-mediated inflammation is not clinically relevant, and any reduction in inflammatory activity does not appear to be responsible for the effects seen on neurodegenerative endpoints.

In terms of **safety** at 48 weeks, there were no organ-class specific toxicities and no dose dependent adverse events were observed. As shown in Table 9 below, serious adverse events in general and those potentially related to the treatment were infrequent and well balanced across treatment groups.

Table 9: CHANGE-MS safety results

	Temelimab 6 mg/kg N=88	Temelimab 12mg/kg N=90	Temelimab 18 mg/kg N=89	Overall N=267
SAE	3	4	1	8
Serious-related AE*	0	1	0	1
AE leading to early termination	2	2	2	6
AE leading to death	0	0	0	0

Temelimab continued to show an excellent tolerability profile throughout the second part of the CHANGE-MS study.

6.2.4.5 ANGEL-MS Extension

ANGEL-MS (Assessing the HERV-W Env ANtagonist temelimab for Evaluation in an open label Long-term Safety Study in Patients with MS) is an international long-term extension study of the Phase IIb Study GNC-003 (CHANGE-MS) in patients with Relapsing Remitting Multiple Sclerosis (RRMS) with the primary objective of demonstrating the long-term safety of monthly repeated doses of temelimab. The study was planned to last 96 weeks and patients continued their temelimab treatment dose from GNC-003 (i.e. either 6 mg/kg, 12 mg/kg or 18 mg/kg, administered intravenously, with 4-week administration intervals). The primary endpoint of ANGEL-MS is the long-term safety of temelimab, based notably on adverse events (AEs) and clinical safety laboratory. The secondary objective is long-term efficacy based on brain MRI markers, annualized relapse rate, disability, disease activity, EDSS and MSFC Scores.

6.2.4.5.1 Results

The study started on June 6th, 2017 and 219 patients in total enrolled, representing 94% of all patients who completed the CHANGE-MS study. ANGEL-MS was fully funded by Servier and had an early termination due to Servier's decision to end its partnership with GeNeuro, with all patients being offered end-of-study visits. Across the two studies (CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS), a total of 154 patients received temelimab treatment for 96 weeks or more. For patients not having completed 96 weeks, the end-of-study visit results were used in the analysis (last observation carried forward).

As there was no longer an administration of placebo during ANGEL-MS, to ensure consistency, analyses of efficacy endpoints in ANGEL-MS were based on comparing the original groups in the CHANGE-MS study: temelimab (18mg/kg, 12mg/kg, 6mg/kg) and Control Group (i.e. patients originally randomized to placebo for 6 months in CHANGE-MS and re-randomized into the three active treatment arms for the last 6 months of CHANGE-MS).

Brain volume changes were analyzed on the whole brain and different anatomical locations, atrophy of the brain and more specifically of certain of its parts such as the thalamus being often considered as a predictor of the progression of disability.

Benefits of temelimab were seen in a lower cortical and thalamic atrophy rate, with relative volume loss reductions of 42% and 43% respectively between the highest dose of 18 mg/kg and the Control group, with a dose-effect across treatment groups assessed by liber regression showing a trend value of p=0.058 for cortical atrophy and a

statistically significant value of p=0.038 for thalamic atrophy). **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.** below presents the evolution of median thalamic atrophy by time and by treatment groups since the original baseline of CHANGE-MS.

In terms of **safety** at 96 weeks (CHANGE-MS + ANGEL-MS), there were no organ-class specific toxicities and no dose dependent adverse events observed. As shown in Table 10 below, serious adverse events in general and those potentially related to the treatment were infrequent and well balanced across treatment groups. Temelimab continued to show an excellent tolerability profile throughout the second part of the study.

Table 10: ANGEL-MS safety results

Number of patients (%)	18 mg/kg (N=77)	12 mg/kg (N=68)	6 mg/kg (N=74)
Adverse Events (AEs)	34 (44.2%)	32 (47.1%)	33 (44.6%)
Serious adverse events (SAEs)	5 (6.5%)	1 (1.5%)	6 (8.1%)
Serious related AEs	3 (3.9%)	0	0
AEs leading to study discontinuation	2 (2.6%)	1 (1.5%)	1 (1.4%)
Fatality*	1 (1.3%)	0	0

* Patient had previously voluntarily exited the study; the Investigator considered the event as unrelated.

In order to ensure consistency, analyses of efficacy endpoints in ANGEL-MS were based on comparing the original randomized groups from the CHANGE-MS study: temelimab (18mg/kg, 12mg/kg, 6mg/kg) and Control Group (i.e. patients originally randomized to placebo for 6 months in CHANGE-MS and re-randomized into the three active treatment arms for the last 6 months of CHANGE-MS).
Further, in order to examine the robustness of the efficacy analyses, several sensitivity analyses were performed. First by dose groups, i.e. by the randomized dose received in ANGEL-MS, irrespective of time treated. Then by absolute dose received, separating the total dose of temelimab into quartiles, irrespective of body weight or randomized dose group. And finally separating the patients having received 18mg/kg during 96 weeks against all other treatments. No corrections were performed for multiple testing.

Overall, the ANGEL-MS data confirmed that treatment with temelimab for 2 years had a continued, positive impact on key MRI-based paraclinical measures, associated with disease progression in multiple sclerosis, extending the data reported at Week 48 in the CHANGE-MS study. These include reductions in brain atrophy (notably in the cerebral cortex and thalamus) and maintenance of myelin integrity, as measured by magnetization transfer ratio (MTR) imaging. Importantly, for the first time, encouraging dose-dependent effects were seen on clinical measures of disease progression.

In terms of **MRI measures of neuroinflammation**, all groups improved with treatment, however no significant separation between treatment groups was observable. The effects of temelimab are unlikely to be driven by an anti-inflammatory effect.

Number of T2 lesions	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6 mg/kg	Control Group	P-value
Median number of new or newly enlarged T2 lesions from ANGEL-MS Baseline	5.0	5.0	6.0	6.0	0.31*

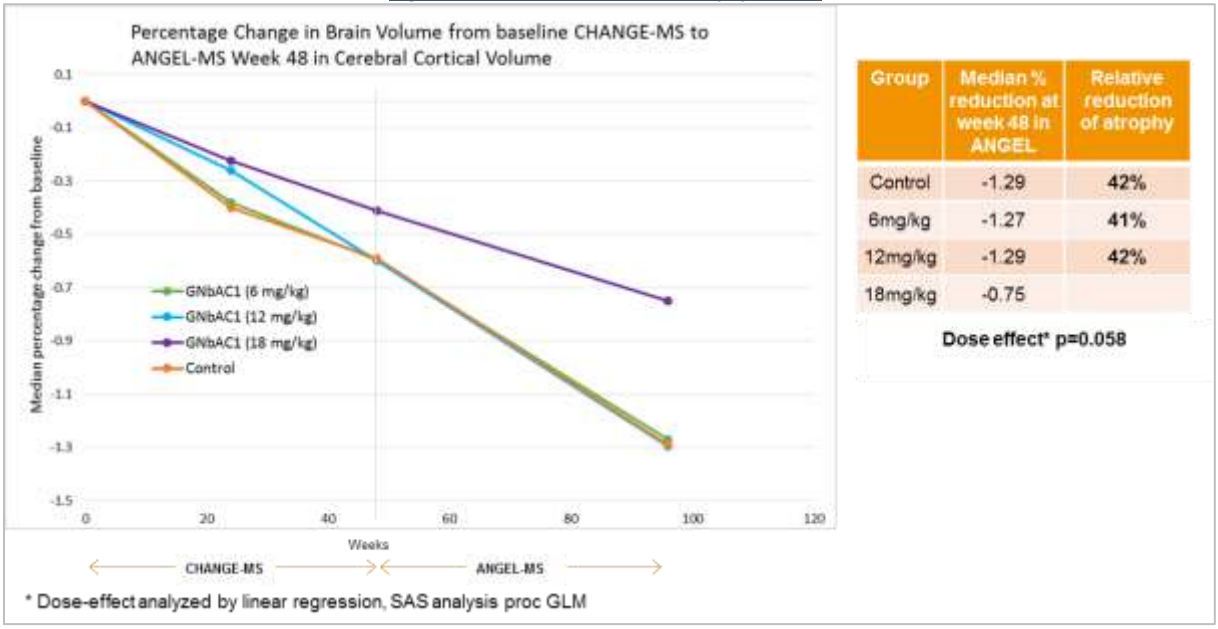
Volume of T2 lesions	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6 mg/kg	Control Group	P-value
Median % increase of T2 lesion volume from ANGEL-MS Baseline	8.1%	8.7%	13.7 %	11.8 %	0.28**

*Non parametric analysis SAS Proc NPAR1WAY, excluding Control group from analysis

**Regression analysis SAS Proc GLM, excluding Control group from analysis

Effects of temelimab on **brain atrophy measures** observed in CHANGE-MS were confirmed in ANGEL-MS after 96 weeks of total treatment. As illustrated in Figure 28 and Figure 29 below, this was notable in the cerebral cortex and thalamus, with relative reductions in volume loss of 42% and 43%, respectively, between the 18 mg/kg (highest dose studied) and Control Group, with a trend for a dose-response across treatment groups for cortical atrophy (p=0.058) and a statistically significant dose-response for thalamic atrophy (p=0.038).

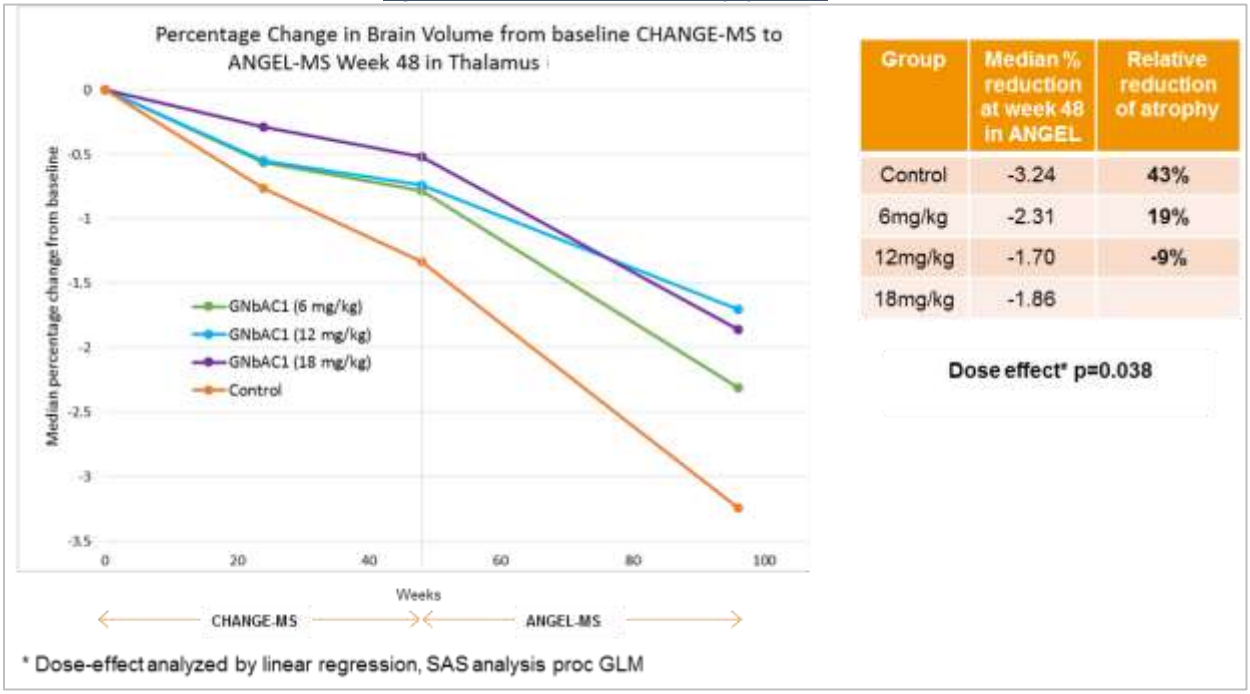
Figure 28: ANGEL-MS cortical atrophy results



Group	Median % reduction at week 48 in ANGEL	Relative reduction of atrophy
Control	-1.29	42%
6mg/kg	-1.27	41%
12mg/kg	-1.29	42%
18mg/kg	-0.75	

Dose effect* p=0.058

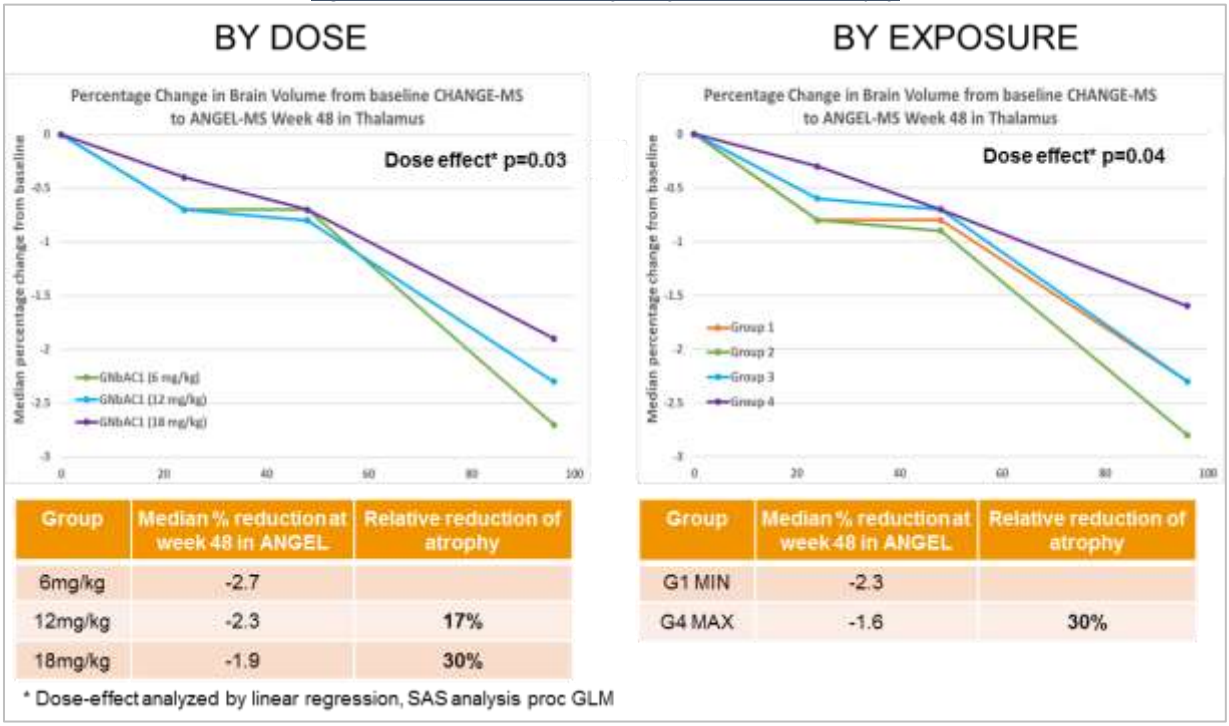
Figure 29: ANGEL-MS thalamic atrophy results



Group	Median % reduction at week 48 in ANGEL	Relative reduction of atrophy
Control	-3.24	43%
6mg/kg	-2.31	19%
12mg/kg	-1.70	-9%
18mg/kg	-1.86	

As illustrated in Figure 30 below, for thalamic atrophy, all sensitivity analyses were consistent on the effect of the 18mg/kg dose versus any other treatment arm.

Figure 30: ANGEL-MS sensitivity analysis for thalamic atrophy



Group	Median % reduction at week 48 in ANGEL	Relative reduction of atrophy
6mg/kg	-2.7	
12mg/kg	-2.3	17%
18mg/kg	-1.9	30%

Group	Median % reduction at week 48 in ANGEL	Relative reduction of atrophy
G1 MIN	-2.3	
G4 MAX	-1.6	30%

The number of **T1 hypointense lesions** was not analyzed at the end of ANGEL-MS. This was because, in order to protect patients from unnecessary exposure to gadolinium, no gadolinium contrast was given in the ANGEL-MS study. As a result, it is not technically possible to differentiate between acute T1 Black Holes (due to edema asso-

ciated with acute, inflammatory lesions) and chronic T1 Black Holes (due to permanent tissue destruction). Nonetheless, the effect of temelimab on lesion evolution into permanent tissue destruction was shown, with less increase in mean T1 Black Hole lesion volume in the 18 mg/kg group versus the Control Group.

	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6mg/kg	Control
Median percent increase in T1 hypointense lesion volume	8.7	9.2	14.5	21.3
Pairwise comparisons vs Control, p-values*	0.12	0.80	0.41	

*Analysis of covariance on rank transformed data

The effect on **Magnetization Transfer Ratio** (MTR) signal of 18mg/kg dose group relative to the Control Group, observed at 24 and 48 weeks of CHANGE-MS, was confirmed in comparison with the Control Group at 96 weeks, in both normal appearing white matter and cerebral cortex, consistent with a potential benefit on remyelination. Figure 31 and Figure 32 below present the distributions and medians of MTR signals by treatment group at 48 weeks of ANGEL-MS for periventricular bands and for cortical bands.

Figure 31: ANGEL-MS MTR signal changes in Normal Appearing White Matter

		WEEK 48 ANGEL-MS							
Change in MTR signal from CHANGE-MS BL (% units)		18 mg	12 mg	6 mg	Control	Gain 18 vs 12	Gain 18 vs 6	Gain 18 vs Ctrl	Trend p*
PV Band 1	mean	-0.84	-3.02	-3.76	-3.17	2.18	2.91	2.33	0.022
	median	-1.83	-3.55	-3.39	-3.52	1.72	1.56	1.69	
PV Band 2	mean	-0.12	-2.17	-2.94	-2.13	2.05	2.82	2.01	0.034
	median	-0.99	-2.70	-2.16	-2.65	1.71	1.17	1.66	
PV Band 3	mean	0.74	-1.31	-1.85	-1.11	2.05	2.60	1.86	0.048
	median	-0.32	-1.42	-0.86	-1.35	1.10	0.54	1.03	

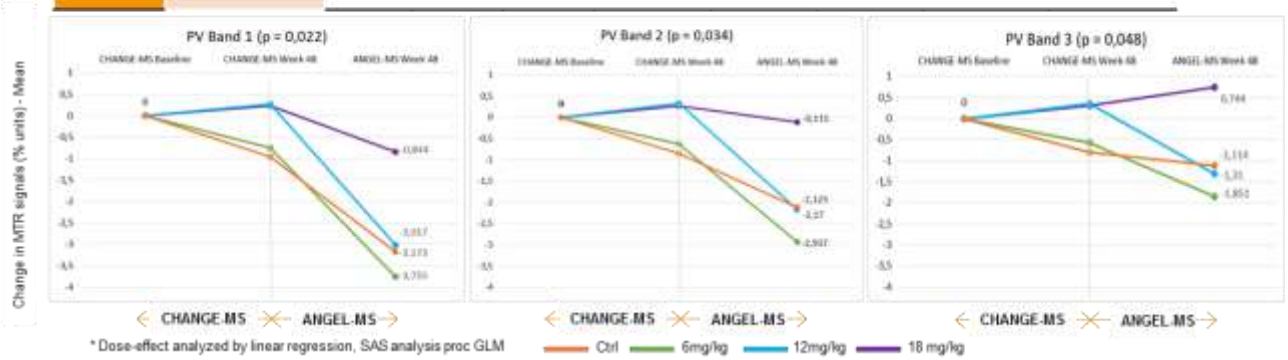
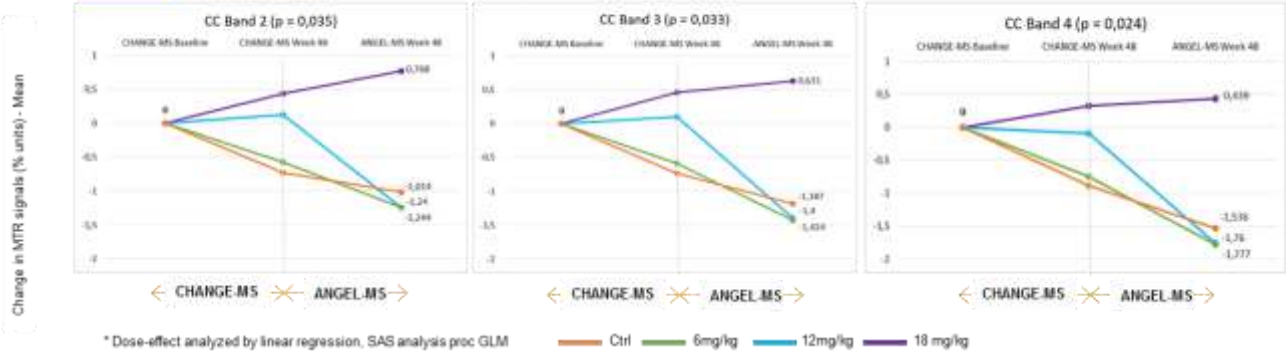


Figure 32: ANGEL-MS MTR signal changes in cortex

Change in MTR signal from CHANGE-MS BL (% units)		WEEK 48 ANGEL-MS 18 mg	12 mg	6 mg	Control	Gain 18 vs 12	Gain 18 vs 6	Gain 18 vs Ctrl	Trend p*
CC Band 2	mean	0.77	-1.24	-1.24	-1.01	2.01	2.01	1.78	0.035
	median	0.00	-0.89	-0.73	-0.96	0.89	0.73	0.96	
CC Band 3	mean	0.63	-1.40	-1.42	-1.19	2.03	2.06	1.82	0.033
	median	-0.01	-0.97	-1.07	-1.20	0.96	1.06	1.19	
CC Band 4	mean	0.44	-1.76	-1.78	-1.54	2.20	2.22	1.98	0.024
	median	0.13	-1.11	-1.12	-1.41	1.24	1.25	1.54	



Importantly, and for the first time, encouraging, dose-dependent effects were seen on **clinical measures of disease progression**. This was as measured by a lower proportion of patients with 12-week confirmed EDSS progression, or with 20% worsening in Timed 25-Foot Walk from Baseline of CHANGE-MS to week 96 (or end-of-study) in ANGEL-MS.

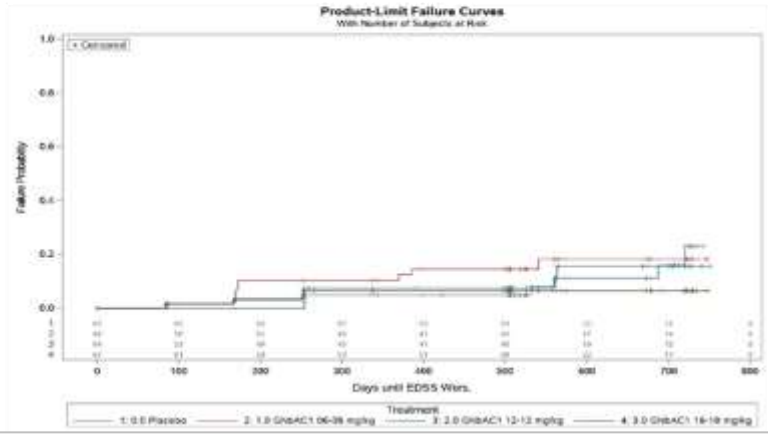
A lower probability of 12-week **confirmed disability progression** in the 18 mg/kg group versus all other groups is illustrated in Figure 33 below.

Figure 33: ANGEL-MS probability of disease progression

	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6 mg/kg	Control
% of patients with 12-week confirmed worsening in neurological disability from CHANGE-MS baseline to week 48 ANGEL-MS	3.8	4.8	8.3	9.1

Slightly lower probability of 12-week confirmed disability progression in the 18 mg/kg group, but not reaching statistical significance:

- Survival Wilcoxon overall test p=0.34
- Log-rank overall test p=0.45
- Hazard ratio 18mg/kg vs control = 0.50, pairwise comparison p=0.27



When pooling all groups against the 18mg/kg group, the result nearly reaches statistical significance. However, the cohort of patients is small, as the study was not designed to examine disability progression, and the number of events recorded is also very low. Therefore, although encouraging, these results are not conclusive.

Also encouraging, and consistent with the EDSS data, is the proportion of patients with a worsening of > 20% or more in the **Timed 25-Foot Walk Test** when comparing CHANGE-MS Baseline to the end of ANGEL-MS, as may be seen in Table 11 below.

Table 11: ANGEL-MS proportion of patients with worsening >20% of Timed 25-foot walk

Timed 25-foot walk – Original CHANGE-MS Groups	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6 mg/kg	Control	P-value**
Percentage of patients with worsening ≥ 20% in the Timed 25-Foot Walk Test compared to CHANGE-MS Baseline*	2.4	23.1	13.3	10.2	0.03

* Fifteen patients with extreme walking disability removed from analysis –for whom the test was almost impossible to perform – excluded patients distributed equally across treatment groups

** Fisher exact test

At 96 weeks of treatment, a lower proportion of patients in the 18mg/kg group experienced a clinically relevant worsening, than in any other group, with statistical significance of p=0.03. All of the sensitivity analyses performed confirmed the results, as illustrated in Table 12 below.

Table 12: ANGEL-MS – sensitivity analysis of proportion of patients with worsening >20% of Timed 25-foot walk

Timed 25-foot walk – By Dose Groups	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	6 mg/kg	P-Value**
Percentage of patients with worsening ≥ 20% in the Timed 25-Foot Walk Test compared to CHANGE-MS Baseline*	3.6	16.9	15.0	0.04

Timed 25-foot walk – By 18 vs Others	18 mg/kg	Others	P-value**
Percentage of patients with worsening ≥ 20% in the Timed 25-Foot Walk Test compared to CHANGE-MS Baseline*	2.4	15.0	0.03

* Fifteen patients with extreme walking disability removed from analysis –for whom the test was almost impossible to perform – excluded patients distributed equally across treatment groups

** Fisher exact test

The same caution as above holds true, but these results at 96 weeks appear to indicate that the positive effect observed in MRI measures may translate into a clinical benefit.

Overall at 96 weeks of temelimab treatment, there was a consistent and sustained benefit with temelimab at the dose of 18mg/kg on key independent markers of neurodegeneration, such as thalamic, cortex and whole brain volumes, as well as MTR in cortical and normal appearing white matter. These markers are linked to long term disease progression and worsening of disability in MS. Importantly, for the first time, encouraging dose-dependent effects were seen on clinical measures of disease progression. This has been evidenced by a lower proportion of patients with 12-week confirmed EDSS progression, or with 20% worsening in 25-foot timed walk. Moreover, temelimab appeared safe during the whole duration of the trial.

These results are coherent with the pre-clinical knowledge to date on the mechanisms of action of pHERV-W env and of temelimab.

6.2.4.6 GNC-006 Study: robust safety confirmed at high doses

This study was a Phase Ic, single-center, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating study in 24 healthy volunteers to assess the administration of high doses of temelimab.

Four cohorts of patients received doses of GNbAC1 ranging from 36 mg/kg to 110 mg/kg. The results of the study, performed in a specialized pharmacology trial unit part of the University Hospital of Sydney, Australia, showed that no adverse events related to drug safety occurred and that pharmacokinetic data were linear for all doses tested.

6.2.5 Planned Clinical Development in MS

The 48-week results of the CHANGE-MS study and the 96-week results of the ANGEL-MS (resulting from the addition of the 48-week CHANGE-MS study and the 48-week of the ANGEL-MS study) both showed that the 18 mg/kg dose induced a positive response for neuroprotection markers of brain volumes, black holes and MTR, and showed encouraging dose-dependent effects on clinical measures of disease progression. In addition, the safety profile over 96 weeks of temelimab at all tested doses appeared very favorable. Furthermore, the results of the high-dose pharmacology study completed in January 2019 support and expand the large amount of positive clinical data regarding temelimab's safety, tolerability and efficacy. Based on these results, temelimab may provide a safe treatment option enhancing neuroprotection in all forms of the disease, which could result in the reduction of the disability progression in MS. This opens the door to exploring higher temelimab dosages in next MS trials to accelerate and enhance the therapeutic response.

Based on the results of the CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS clinical trials, GeNeuro is currently considering various Phase III programs in MS. The Company is planning to file an IND in 2019, after receipt of the Complete Study Report from CHANGE-MS, of the report from its new high-dose pharmacology study and of topline results from ANGEL-MS.

The two Phase IIb clinical trials in MS have shown that temelimab provides a clear benefit against neurodegeneration through a novel mode of action that does not rely on immunosuppression. This benefit could be particularly relevant for patients in a progressive form of the disease, where there are today few treatment options, all of which rely on immunosuppression pathways. But temelimab could also bring relevant clinical benefits to a remitting-relapsing MS population, as neurodegeneration is believed to start already in the early phases of the disease and as the safety profile of temelimab could allow it to be used in combination with existing therapies targeting the immune system.

GeNeuro is currently working on the development plan for temelimab in MS, which could include:

- A monotherapy approach, in non-active progressive MS patients[79], where the unmet medical need is the highest; and
- A combination approach, in conjunction with an existing anti-inflammatory drug, to slow-down or prevent progression for relapsing MS patients, an area in which current treatments have modest impact.

These trials could include a Phase II/III registration supportive trial or Phase III trials. Subject to the results of a Phase II/III trial, the Company could be required to conduct an additional Phase III clinical trial before it would be in a position to file for registration.

As for other pharmaceutical companies that were authorized by the FDA and the EMA to undertake Phase III clinical trials that target the progressive forms of MS on the basis of Phase II RRMS clinical trials, GeNeuro will have a wide number of options on how to continue Phase III development in MS.

6.3 pHERV-W ENV IN T1D

6.3.1 Type 1 Diabetes

Type 1 diabetes is a chronic disease that results from the autoimmune destruction of the insulin-producing beta cells in the pancreas. As a result, the pancreas produces little or no insulin, a hormone needed to allow sugar (glucose) to enter cells and produce energy. People with T1D need daily insulin injections in order to manage their glucose level and would not be able to survive without insulin.

T1D is the major type of diabetes in children, accounting for over 85% of all diabetes cases in people under the age of 20 worldwide. In general, the incidence rate increases from birth and peaks between the ages of 10–14 years during puberty. T1D is distinct from the more common type 2 diabetes, which occurs when the body becomes resistant to insulin, a condition generally associated with lifestyle, with onset predominantly in adulthood.

There is no cure today for T1D, but insulin replacement therapy for life allows patients to manage the condition. Yet even with careful management, long-term complications generally develop over decades as a result of fluctuations in blood sugar levels. Serious long-term complications include heart disease, stroke, kidney failure, foot ulcers, and damage to the eyes.

i) Origin and prevalence of the disease

[79] Non-active progressive: the MS phase when patients stop experiencing new relapses, but disability continues to progress

The origin of T1D is unknown, but a combination of genetic susceptibility factors and environmental triggers such as viral infection, toxins or some dietary factors have been implicated indifferent studies. T1D accounts for 5–10% of the total cases of diabetes worldwide[80].

There are very wide variations between world regions regarding the incidence of T1D, The World Health Organization's "Multinational Project for Childhood Diabetes", also known as the DiaMond Project, published in 2000 an analysis on the incidence of T1D in children less than15 years of age in 50 countries worldwide[81]. This study reported a greater than 350-fold difference in the incidence of T1D among 100 populations worldwide, with incidences ranging from a low of 0.1/100,000 per year in China and Venezuela, compared to incidences >20/100,000 in countries such as Sweden, Norway, Portugal, the UK, Canada, New Zealand, to a high of 36.5/100,000 in Finland and 36.8/100,000 per year in Sardinia. In the United States, the "Search for Diabetes in Youth study"[82] showed wide disparities between populations within the country, with the highest incidence of T1D at the age of 10-14 years being of 32.9/100,000 in non-Hispanic white youth, as compared to an incidence of 18.2/100,000 in the Hispanic population, 1.95/100,000 in the Navajo population, and a national incidence of 24.3/100,000. It is estimated that there are approximately 1.8 million cases diagnosed with T1D in the United States.

The reasons for these differences between world regions and ethnicities are unclear, but an interplay between genetic, and environmental factors and behavioral patterns is suspected. All studies report an increase in the incidence of T1D, for example DiaMond noting an increase of up to 4.0% in Asia, 3.2% in Europe, and 5.3% in North America in the period 1995–1999.

Some genes have been implicated in susceptibility studies for T1D, the most important being two haplotypes of the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) complex[83]. But although 90–95% of young children with T1D carry either or both susceptibility haplotypes, approximately 5% or fewer persons with HLA-conferred genetic susceptibility actually develop clinical disease. External factors having been reported as risk factors in the onset of the disease are the lack of vitamin D[84] during pregnancy or early childhood, as well as the consumption of cow milk. A number of viruses have been associated with T1D, including enteroviruses such as Coxsackievirus B, rotavirus, mumps virus and cytomegalovirus[85]. A temporal association has been reported between enterovirus infection and the appearance of the first autoantibodies[86], but the role of the virus in the progression of the disease is unclear. Yet the role of these viruses could be to unlock human endogenous retroviral genes in the cells they affect (including pancreas cells for enteroviruses), leading to the encoding of pathogenic HERV proteins, which could be a key factor in triggering local inflammation and toxicity.

ii) Present treatments

In a non-pathological situation, the regulation of blood glucose levels within a very precise range is achieved through a number of metabolic hormones acting in synergy. The key hormones acting in this process are[87]:

- Insulin, which was discovered in the early 20th century, is the first pancreatic beta cell hormone known to lower blood glucose concentrations. It binds to specific receptors present on many cells of the body, including fat, liver, and muscle cells. The primary action of insulin is to stimulate glucose uptake by the cells and therefore lower blood glucose levels. In T1D, the destruction of beta cells impairs insulin production by the patient.
- Amylin, discovered more recently in 1987, is co-produced with insulin by the pancreas beta cells and acts in synergy with insulin by reducing glucagon levels and slowing down the rate of gastric emptying.
- Glucagon, first described in the 1950's, is a key hormone that opposes the effects of insulin by stimulating hepatic glucose production. It plays a key role in maintaining glucose levels in the blood, most notably during fasting periods of the day. When plasma glucose decreases below the required limit, glucagon secretion increases, resulting in the production of glucose by hepatic cells, in order to restore plasma glucose levels to the normal range. Glucagon is produced by pancreatic alfa-cells, which are not affected by T1D, resulting in an excessive glucagon-to-insulin ratio that leads to the release of hepatic glucose, and makes it difficult for patients to control blood glucose levels.
- GLP-1, discovered in the 1960's, is a hormone produced by the L-cells found mainly in the ileum and colon as a response to food absorption. GLP-1 stimulates insulin production and reduces glucagon production only when plasma glucose levels are high. It has a very short half-life of a few minutes in plasma.

[80] Source: Diagnosis and classification of diabetes mellitus. Diab care. 2009
[81] Source: Incidence of childhood type 1 diabetes worldwide. (DiaMond) Project Group, Diabetes Care. 2000
[82] Source: Incidence of diabetes in youth in the United States. JAMA. 2007
[83] Source: The genetic basis for type 1 diabetes. Br Med Bull. 2008
[84] Source: The association between ultraviolet B irradiance, vitamin D status and incidence rates of type 1 diabetes in 51 regions worldwide. Diabetologia. 2008
[85] Source: The role of viruses in human diabetes. Diabetologia45
[86] Source: Enterovirus infection as a risk factor for beta-cell autoimmunity in a prospectively observed birth cohort: the Finnish Diabetes Prediction and Prevention Study. Diabetes 2000
[87] Source: Glucose Metabolism and Regulation: Beyond Insulin and Glucagon, Diabetes Spectrum 2004

The current standard treatment for T1D is frequent measure of blood glucose followed with multiple daily insulin injections, sometimes complemented by other products seeking to improve the hormonal balance to achieve an effective regulation of blood glucose levels.

Insulin replacement therapy has been used for almost one century and has been a life-saving therapy since its introduction by F. Banting in 1921. Before that, patients affected by T1D had a very short life expectancy. Insulin was first harvested from the pancreas of animals, most notably pigs, until late 20th century biotechnology allowed the production of human insulin harvested from cells. Insulin remains the vital and main treatment for patients affected by T1D. The two major forms of insulin are basal and prandial forms.

- Basal insulins are long-acting and injected once or twice a day to provide a constant level of insulin during the day to keep blood glucose within a consistent range. There are numerous basal insulins on the market and the major types of insulins in this space are:
    - insulin glargine (Lantus© from Sanofi and Basilar© from Boehringer Ingelheim and Lilly)
    - insulin detemir (Levemir© from Novo Nordisk)
    - insulin degludec (Tresiba© from Novo Nordisk)

- Prandial insulins are rapid-acting in order to respond to glucose increases after a meal. They act rapidly in the body to counter the increase of sugar levels following food intake. The range of prandial insulins has also considerably increased over the last few years. The major types of insulins in this space are:
    - insulin lispro (Humalog © from Eli Lilly and Admelog© from Sanofi)
    - insulin aspart (Novolog© and Fiasp© from Novo Nordisk)
    - insulin glulisine (Apidra© from Sanofi)

There are large efforts made by the major pharmaceutical companies active in the field of diabetes to improve the benefits provided by the different types of insulin, be it on long-acting forms for basal insulin, or the speed of action for prandial insulins. Since GeNeuro's plans are not to replace insulin but to preserve the patients' remaining endogenous insulin production capacity, the market dynamics for insulin products are largely irrelevant to GeNeuro. But it is important to note the increasing use of other products developed for Type 2 Diabetes ("**T2D**") in the T1D space, especially GLP-1 receptor agonists and SGLT2 inhibitors, and innovations in the delivery of insulin through pumps and "artificial pancreases", which are pumps able to monitor the blood glucose levels and adapt the drug delivery according to needs.

GLP-1 receptor agonists, initially developed for T2D, are sometimes used for T1D patients. This class of molecule interacts with the beta cell GLP-1 receptors and increases glucose-dependent insulin secretion and decreases glucagon secretion, delaying gastric emptying and increasing satiety. They effectively lower glucose and weight while having a low risk of hypoglycemia[88]. Practice has indicated that the use of GLP-1 receptor agonists may improve glucose control levels in T1D patients[89]. Some researchers have suggested that the use of GLP-1 receptor agonists in T1DM may act through the reduction of excessive postprandial glucagon secretion, allowing patients to reduce their total daily dose of exogenous insulin. The leading approved GLP-1 agonists on the market, by date of first approval, are:

- exenatide (Byetta©/Bydureon©), from AstraZeneca, approved in 2005/2012
- liraglutide (Victoza©, Saxenda©), from Novo Nordisk, approved 2010/2016
- dulaglutide (Trulicity©), from Eli Lilly, approved in 2014
- albiglutide (Tanzeum©), from GSK, approved in 2014
- lixisenatide (Lyxumia©), from Sanofi, approved in 2016
- semaglutide (Ozempic), from Novo Nordisk, approved in 2017

SGLT-2 (Sodium glucose cotransporter 2) inhibitors, also developed for T2D, block the SGLT2 protein involved in 90% of glucose reabsorption in the proximal renal tubule, resulting in increased renal glucose excretion and lower blood glucose levels[90]. The leading approved SGLT-2 inhibitors on the market, by date of first approval, are:

- canagliflozin (Invokana©), marketed by Johnson & Johnson, approved the FDA in 2013
- dapagliflozin (Forxiga©), from Bristol-Myers Squibb and AstraZeneca, approved by FDA in 2014
- empagliflozin (Jardiance©) from Boehringer Ingelheim and Eli Lilly and Company, approved by FDA in 2014

[88] Source: GLP-1 receptor agonists: a review of head-to-head clinical studies. Ther Adv Endocrinol Metab. 2015
[89] Source: A Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials in use of GLP1 receptor agonists in type 1 diabetes mellitus, AACE 2017
[90] Source: Sodium glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors—a novel therapy for type 2 diabetes mellitus. Pract Diabetes Int. 2010

Estimating the sales of T1D therapies is made difficult by the fact that most drugs in this indication are also marketed for T2D, a far larger indication in terms of number of patients. GlobalData estimated in 2013 that the global T1D market was worth US$6.6 billion, with over 70% of sales in the United States, and projected to grow to a total of over US$13 billion by 2023[91]. But insulin replacement therapies, which are the core of the treatment of T1D patients, are under severe price pressure due to patent cliffs for leading products and the commoditization of the insulin market.

Insulin pumps replace direct injection and/or pens as they deliver the drug through a subcutaneous injection attached to a pump with an insulin reservoir. These pumps are programmed to dispense specific amounts of rapid-acting insulin automatically. This steady dose of insulin is known as the basal rate, and it replaces whatever long-acting insulin the patient was using. The insulin dose has to be complemented by a bolus through the pump after meals, which is made through a calculation by the patient of the impact of the meal on blood glucose. With increasing miniaturization and the wide spread of smartphones, and a very active market dominated by Medtronic, the use of these devices has reached an estimated 35% of T1D users in the United States, and about 15-20% in major European countries[92].

An insulin pump combined with a continuous glucose monitoring device may provide even tighter blood sugar control. These devices, also called "artificial pancreases", are defined by the FDA as a "device that automatically monitors blood glucose and provides appropriate insulin doses in people with diabetes who use insulin"[93]. Recent developments in this field include:

- In September 2016, the FDA approved the first hybrid closed loop system, the Medtronic's MiniMed 670G, intended to automatically monitor blood sugar and adjust basal insulin doses in people with type 1 diabetes. This system is dubbed "hybrid" because it still requires patient input about what they are eating and a calibration of the pump using fingerstick testing.
- At the end of 2017, Abbott launched its FreeStyle Libre, the first continuous glucose monitoring system that does not require any fingerstick tests to calibrate.

As of the date of this Registration Document, it is premature to understand the dynamics of the penetration of these new devices in the T1D market.

Finally, transplantation of beta cells has been tried successfully in T1D[94], but the need to take immunosuppressant drugs for life to avoid rejection, and the scarcity of human beta cells to transplant, have limited the use of this treatment strategy.

All in all, despite the use of effective insulin forms and advances in its delivery, exogenous insulin cannot replicate the level of precision with which human beta cells regulate glucose levels. Add-on therapies, such as GLP-1 agonists and SGLT-2 inhibitors, can contribute to further regulation of glucose levels, but they also carry long-term safety risks. Even with the most diligent insulin use, effects of diabetes include episodes of hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia, and frequent long-term adverse effects such as nerve damage, blindness, kidney damage, limb ulcers and cardiovascular diseases. A recent Australian study[95] has reported that the life expectancy of a person with T1D is reduced by approximately 12 years when compared to the general population. Currently, drugs that can prevent further progression of the disease or restore the function of pancreatic beta cells are not available.

iii) Market dynamics

The clinical manifestation of type 1 diabetes is thought to represent end-stage insulitis, since only 10–20% of the insulin-producing cells have been estimated to still be functioning at the time of diagnosis. Nevertheless, patients with T1D and remaining endogenous insulin reserves may benefit from treatments aimed at preserving insulin secretory capacity. Currently, there are no treatment options to preserve this function. Attenuating the decline in beta cell function should improve glycemic control and reduce the risk of hyperglycemia. If the effect is profound and sustained, reduction or delay of diabetic complications could be expected.

By neutralizing pHERV-W env, a potential causal factor that promotes inflammation and disrupts insulin production, GeNeuro hopes to preserve the remaining endogenous insulin production of T1D patients.

6.3.2 Pre-clinical research in T1D

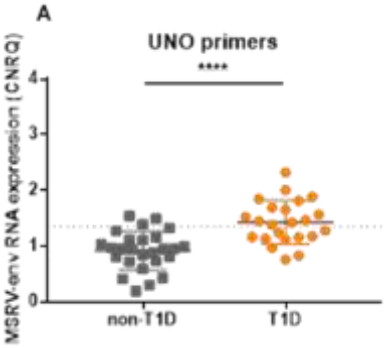
i) Mechanisms of HERV activation by exogenous infections

[91] Source: GlobalData PharmaPoint report 2015
[92] Source: http://www.ntac.nhs.uk
[93] Source: The Artificial Pancreas Device System, www.fda.gov
[94] Source: Pancreatic Islet Transplantation, www.nih.gov
[95] Source: Life expectancy of type 1 diabetic patients during 1997-2010: a national Australian registry-based cohort study, Diabetologia. 2016

Viruses such as influenza, rhinovirus or Epstein-Barr are epidemiologically linked to T1D, and in particular Coxsackie B virus has been found to be associated with this disorder. In a preliminary experiment, the CVB-4E2 strain of a Coxsackie Virus isolated from T1D pancreas was compared to a control CVB-4 strain isolated from a non-T1D patient in their potential to induce expression of the HERV-W genes in vitro: the CVB-4E2 strain induced a higher magnitude of expression compared to the control strain. These results suggest that only certain enteroviral strains have the potency to transactivate HERV-W and may "turn-on" a self-sustaining and expanding HERV-W expression in cells they have infected, i.e. in the pancreas[96]. This observation is compatible with low-dose infections of target tissues by environmental viruses as a cause of endogenous retroviral-mediated pathogenesis in T1D.

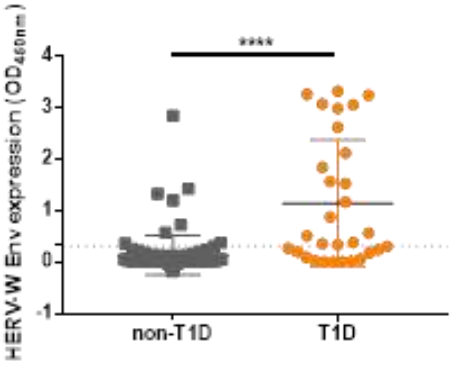
The role of pHERV-W env has been further investigated by GeNeuro. pHERV-W env was detected in human Type 1 DM patients by three different methods, and in three different types of human samples. A PCR study was conducted on leucocytes of T1D patients and of non-T1D blood donors (see Figure 34 below). In this T1D cohort, 13 over 23 T1D were positive for pHERV-W env RNA, showing that the frequency of pHERV-W env RNA in PBMCs from T1D patients was 56.5% (13/23). In comparison, only about 11.5% (n=3/26) of non-T1D patients also display positivity. The difference of pHERV-W env RNA levels between T1D and non-T1D patients was found to be statistically significant (p<0.0001).

Figure 34: pHERV-W env RNA comparing PBMC from T1D patients and non-T1D blood donors.



An antigenemia study was conducted with an ELISA method on serum from 30 T1D patients and from 93 non-T1D blood donors. In this T1D cohort, 18 out of 30 T1D samples were positive for pHERV-W env, showing that the frequency of pHERV-W env in the serum from T1D patients was 60% (n=18/30). In comparison, only about 8.6% (n=8/93) of non-T1D patients displayed positivity; this difference of HERV-W env protein detection between T1D and non-T1D patients was found to be statistically significant (p<0.0001), which supports the results obtained on RNA[97] (see **Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.**).

Figure 35: Dosage of pHERV-W env in sera from T1D patients and non-T1D blood donors.



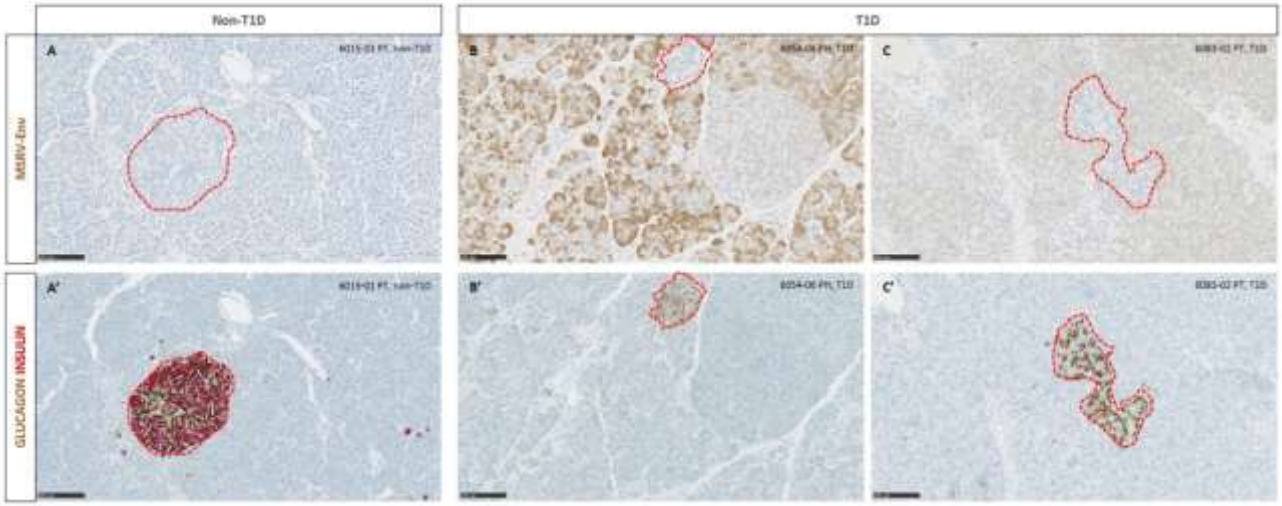
Thirdly, immunohistochemical analyses were performed on human pancreas biopsies (nPOD repository, University of Florida, USA) and showed that pHERV-W env protein was highly expressed in the pancreas of 75% of Type 1 D patients (15/20), whereas 16% of non-Type 1 DM controls with various pathologies were weakly positive (3/19). An extensive immuno-histological analysis of human Type 1 DM pancreata further revealed that pHERV-W env is

[96] Source: Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J, Demolder A, Queruel N, Réant K, Normand M, Seffals M, Dimier J, Germi R, Piofczyk T, Portoukalian J, Touraine JL, Perron H. "An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. " JCI Insight. 2017 Sep

[97] Source: Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J, Demolder A, Queruel N, Réant K, Normand M, Seffals M, Dimier J, Germi R, Piofczyk T, Portoukalian J, Touraine JL, Perron H. "An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. " JCI Insight. 2017 Sep

expressed by acinar cells surrounding Langerhans islets and that this expression correlates with the presence of macrophage infiltrates within the exocrine pancreas[98] (see Figure 36**Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.**).

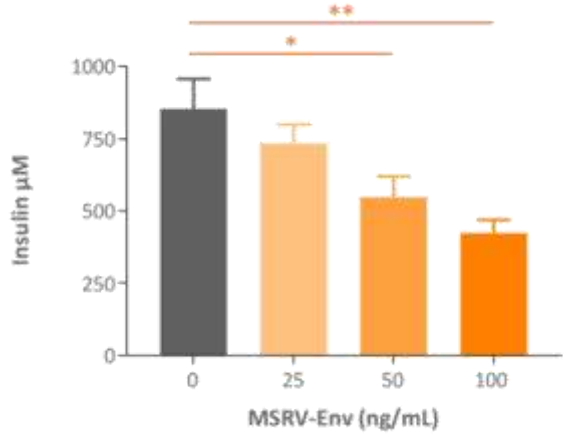
Figure 36: Expression of pHERV-W env in pancreas from T1D patients, in the vicinity of Langerhans islets.



ii) pHERV-W env toxicity on beta-cells

pHERV-W env protein appears to be toxic on beta-cells. pHERV-W env directly inhibits insulin secretion in a dose-dependent manner in primary human Langerhans islets and in rat INS1E insulinoma cell line. This inhibition reached 50% at 100ng/mL of pHERV-W env in human β cells[99]. (see Figure 37).

Figure 37: Insulin secretion inhibition by HERV-W-Env in insulinoma cells.

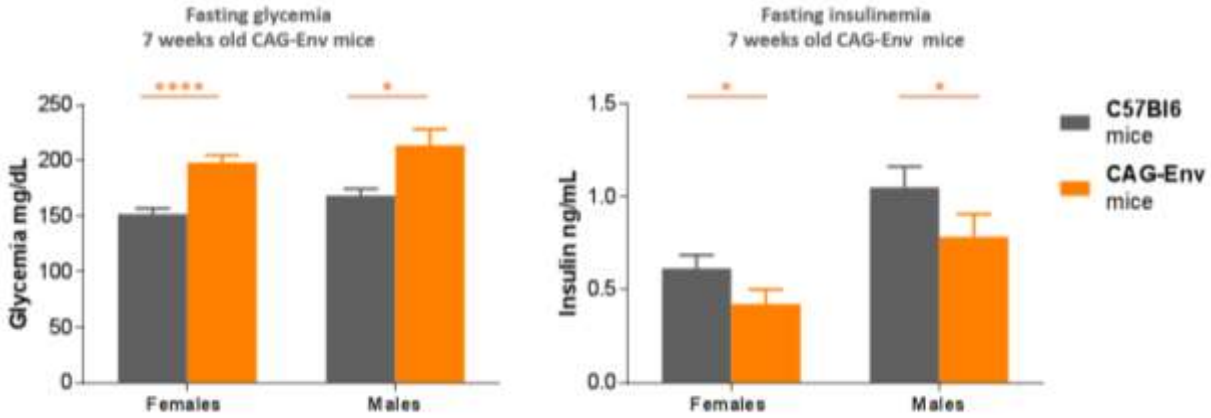


These *in vitro* data were completed by *in vivo* observation in a transgenic mice model expressing pHERV-W env. In this model, the MSRV-pV14 env transgene, originally cloned from MS isolate, is expressed under the control of the ubiquitous CAG promoter and cis-regulated by the autologous HERV-W long terminal repeat. It is inserted in the so-called HPRT locus of the murine X-chromosome and, without upregulation by external factors, can be spontaneously expressed at low levels in permissive cells within various tissues. These transgenic mice, named CAG-Env mice, displayed both hyperglycemia and hypoinsulinemia, as seen in T1D pathology. On average, 7 weeks old CAG-Env transgenic mice displayed insulin levels 28% below that of C57Bl6 mice and a glycemia 29% above the same non-transgenic controls. The hyperglycaemia concomitant with hypoinsulinaemia in CAG-Env mice constitutes an in vivo model with hallmarks of T1D clinical features (see Figure 38). In addition, mice expressing pHERV-W env displayed immune cells infiltrates in their exocrine pancreas, a feature associated with hyperglycaemia and decreased levels of insulin.

98 Source: ibid.

99 Source: Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J et al. An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. JCI Insight. 2017 Sep 7;2(17). pii: 94387.

Figure 38: Effect of constitutive expression of pHERV-W env protein on fasting glycemia and insulinemia in young CAG-Env mice.



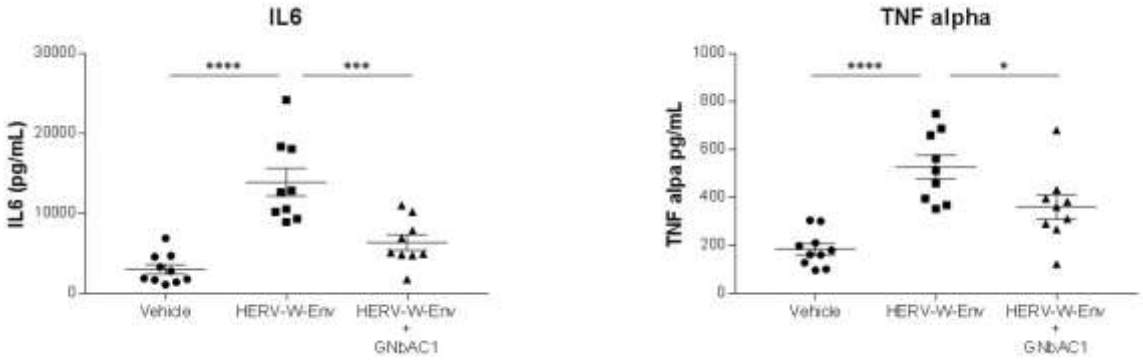
In addition, GeNeuro has initiated several collaborations with European and North American academic groups, such as the *Centre Hospitalier Universitaire de Lausanne* (CHUV – the University Hospital of Lausanne) and the University of British Columbia (Vancouver), to further explore the role of HERV-W-Env in T1D physiopathology.

6.3.2.1 Temelimab is a Highly Specific and Effective Antibody in Preclinical Models

(i) Type 1 Diabetes

In T1D, it has been shown that pHERV-W env induces a strong release of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF-α in C57BL/6 mice in the blood, two cytokines found elevated in T1D. HERV-W-Env injected intravenously induces a strong release of IL-6 and TNF-α in mice blood 2 h after its administration, two cytokines expressed in T1D. This general effect is inhibited by the administration of temelimab, indeed a concomitant temelimab administration antagonizes the release of IL-6 and TNF-α induced by pHERV-W env in mice (see Figure 39).

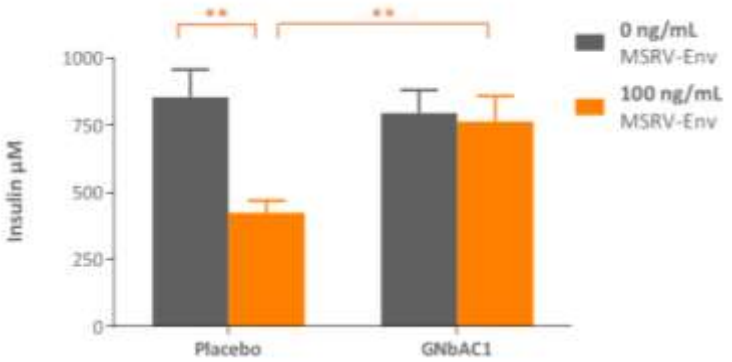
Figure 39: Release of pro-inflammatory cytokines induced by HERV-W-Env is reversed by temelimab treatment in mice.



The mAb temelimab has been tested in preclinical diabetic models. In the *in vitro* models of T1D, temelimab has been shown to inhibit the toxic effect induced by pHERV-W env: the dose-proportional toxic effect on primary human pancreatic beta cells in vitro is blocked by temelimab (see Figure 40**Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.**). Temelimab allows the insulin secretion by human beta cells exposed to pHERV-W env to be maintained. Indeed, in presence of temelimab, insulin secretion remained stable above 750 µM despite 100 ng/mL of pHERV env, whereas it dropped statistically significantly in absence of temelimab[100].

[100] Source: Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J et al. An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. JCI Insight. 2017 Sep 7;2(17). pii: 94387.

Figure 40: Effect of temelimab and pHERV-W env protein on Insulin secretion by pancreatic human βcell in response to glucose.

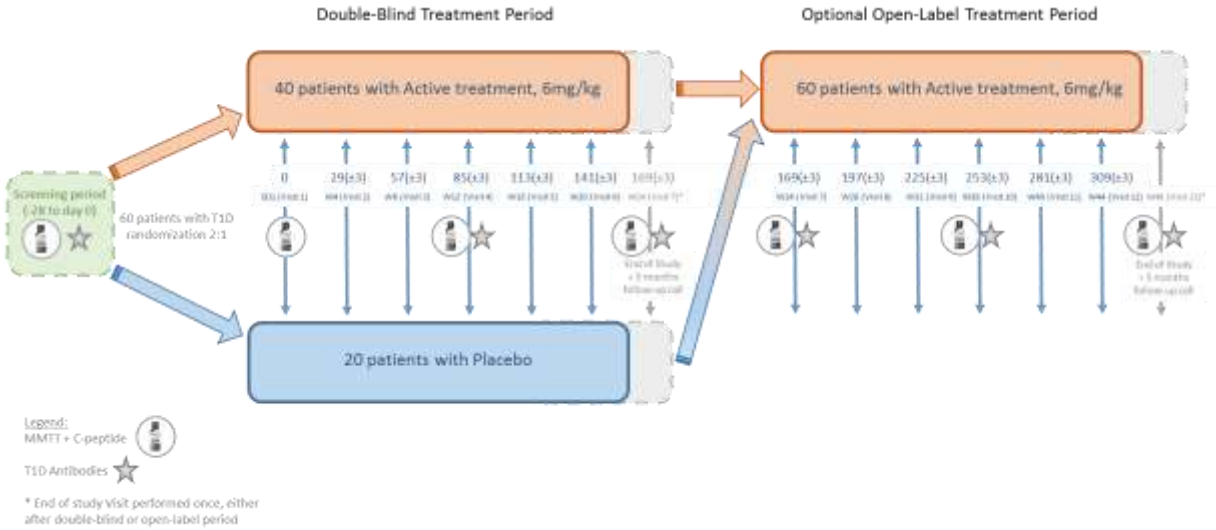


A summary of the data developed by GeNeuro and academic collaborators in T1D was published in the Journal of Clinical Investigation Insights[101]. These findings have also been presented in oral presentations and posters at international meetings dedicated to diabetes such as the American Diabetes Association (ADA) congress (most recently at its 78th Scientific Session, held June 22-26, 2018 in Orlando, Florida), and have received a very strong response from practitioners that do not have any disease-modifying drugs available today. The safety profile of GNbAC1 has facilitated the launch of a Phase IIa trial on T1D patients in combination with managed insulin replacement, as described further below.

6.3.3 RAINBOW-T1D

In April 2017, GeNeuro launched a Phase IIa clinical trial in Australia on temelimab with T1D patients. The study, called RAINBOW-T1D[102], is assessing the safety of repeated doses of temelimab and assessing the insulin secretion and the autoimmune T1D process. The primary objective of the study is to evaluate the safety and tolerability of temelimab in patients with recent onset of T1D: temelimab is tested versus placebo in a double-blind phase at the dose of 6 mg/kg in 60 patients for 6 repeated 4-weekly doses, followed by an optional open-label extension phase where all patients will receive temelimab at the dose of 6 mg/kg for additional 6 repeated administrations. Temelimab is given as an add-on to the patient's usual insulin administration. The secondary objective is to determine the pharmacodynamic response to temelimab on biomarkers of T1D, in particular biomarkers assessing the insulin function and biomarkers related to auto-immune processes. The overall design of the study is shown in Figure 41.

Figure 41: Design of the RAINBOW-T1D study with the timing of the main assessments



101 Ibid.

102 Standing for, RAndomIsed, Double-Blind, PlacebO-Controlled Study to Investigate GNbAC1 in Patients With Onset of Type 1 Diabetes Within 4 Years

The included patient population satisfies the following criteria: male or female with a definite diagnosis of T1D made a maximum of 4 years prior to the signed informed consent, with some remaining insulin secretion, assessed by the C-peptide blood level recorded after a standardized meal. The patients must also be positive for at least one diabetes-associated auto-antibody. The primary endpoints are related to safety: Serious Adverse Events (SAE), Adverse Events (AE), physical examination, vital signs and clinical laboratory values. The secondary endpoints are pharmacodynamics endpoints related to diabetes: glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) blood levels; C-peptide blood levels after standardized meals; Anti-glutamic acid decarboxylase-65 antibody, anti-islet cell antibody, anti-insulin antibody, anti-zinc transporter 8 antibody. HERV-W-Env biomarkers as well as other biomarkers and anti-temelimab antibodies are measured. Planned to include 60 patients, the study actually recruited 64 patients by January 2018 in 13 centers in Australia, if which 61 (95%) completed the double-blind 24-week treatment period. 45 patients entered the 6-month open-label extension phase.

6.3.3.1 24-week results

The 24-week interim results of RAINBOW were published in September 2018. The study met its primary endpoint of safety in this new patient population.

There were no serious related adverse events in the treatment arm, and the number of adverse events was lower with GNbAC1 than with placebo. No pharmacodynamic parameter showed any detrimental effect of GNbAC1 administration, irrespective of disease duration, concomitant treatment or insulin administration mode. No immunogenicity was observed, and no anti-drug antibodies were measured over the period. This confirms the very good tolerance of GNbAC1, in combination to standard treatment in this new patient population. The absence of any safety signal seen thus far opens the door to trials in larger diabetic populations, potentially in pediatric patients who represent 80% of cases at onset, and where disease modifying therapies are sorely needed.

All pharmacodynamic markers remained stable over time, without separation between the groups in this small population of adult patients with a well-controlled disease, characterized by high residual C-peptide and moderate HbAc1 levels, and low insulin consumption. Some encouraging signals were observed, such as a 32% reduction in the total number of hypoglycemic episodes in the treated group versus placebo ($p<0.0001$). Also noted was a 21% decrease of anti-insulin antibodies in the treatment group, versus an increase of 23% in the placebo group ($p<0.01$). But given the low occurrence of events in this well-controlled population and the small size of the Phase IIa cohort, these signals require confirmation through investigation in larger populations with a more recent onset.

Final results at 48 weeks, following completion of the optional open-label treatment period, are expected in Q2 2019.

6.3.4 Planned next step in T1D: a pivotal T1D study

After results from its Phase IIa study, assuming a positive outcome at 48-weeks demonstrating the potential of temelimab in maintaining residual beta-cell function, GeNeuro would discuss with the authorities how to conduct pivotal trials in this indication. Such a Phase II/III trial is likely to be a placebo-controlled randomized study as add-on to insulin to assess the reduction of the daily use of insulin (unit/kg body weight) induced by temelimab in patients with recent (6 months) T1D onset with maintained or reduced glycated hemoglobin after 1 and 2 years versus baseline and collect data on T1D related biomarkers. Temelimab would be administered with a monthly schedule at a dose of 6 mg/kg. A sample size in the range of about 300 T1D patients with recent T1D onset is expected to be included. The need to perform a second pivotal Phase II/III study to allow registration would be discussed with regulatory authorities during scientific advices.

6.4 CHRONIC INFLAMMATORY DEMYELINATING POLYRADICULONEUROPATHY (CIDP)

i) Origin and prevalence

Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy is a rare autoimmune disorder of the peripheral nervous system ("**PNS**") with a worldwide incidence of approximately one or two for every 100,000[103] persons and with orphan disease status in Europe and the United States. CIDP is related to multifocal inflammation and demyelinating lesions of the proximal PNS. From a pathological and clinical standpoint, CIDP has numerous analogies with MS and is sometimes called the "MS of the peripheral nervous system." Its clinical presentation is heterogeneous and its diagnosis is challenging because of its unknown etiology and the lack of specific biomarkers. Existing CIDP

[103] Sources : GBS/CIDP Foundation International, https://www.gbs-cidp.org/cidp/all-about-cidp/

therapies are intravenous human immunoglobulins ("IVIG"), corticosteroids, and plasma exchange. Long-term therapy is often limited by side effects and one-third of patients are refractory to existing treatments. This situation illustrates a critical unmet medical need for alternative treatments for CIDP and diagnostic biomarkers.

Preclinical results examined by the CMPH in a scientific opinion show interest in testing temelimab for CIDP in clinical trials. Indeed, several studies[104] have confirmed the presence of pHERV-W env in half of the patients with CIDP, and the expression of such protein in Schwann cells in lesions caused by CIDP. The effects of pHERV-W env expression were studied *in vitro* in cultured human Schwann cells ("HSC"). The cells expressing pHERV-W env presented a strong and significant increase of IL-6 and CXCL10 transcripts levels, which are both pro-inflammatory.

GeNeuro presented these data to the EMA for a scientific opinion. EMA concluded that the preclinical dossier developed by GeNeuro for CIDP was of sufficient interest to justify the start of clinical development for this indication. In addition, the US FDA granted an Orphan Drug Designation (ODD) for temelimab in CIDP in February 2018.

ii) Current treatments

Current treatments for CIDP can be divided into four categories:
- Glucocorticoid drugs
- Immunoglobulins
- Plasma Exchange
- Alternative treatments

Glucocorticoids such as Prednisone© are commonly used in practice to treat CIDP patients as potent inhibitors of inflammatory processes. But their lack of specificity and potential long-term side effects limit their use mainly to the treatment of relapses in CIDP.

Immunoglobulins (IGs) have been proven effective for CIDP in clinical trials and are the leading category of drugs in this indication. IVIG's help enhancing the immune system of the patient. They require very high doses in the treatment of CIDO, and necessitate continued intermittent treatments every few months. The leading immunoglobulins are:

- Privigen© from CSL Behring is an intravenous IG (IVIG) administered as an infusion. It contains a broad spectrum of antibodies against infectious agents based on pooled plasma from at least 1'000 donors. This product is approved for CIDP, as well as Primary Immunodeficiency (PI) and Immune Thrombocytopenic Purpura (ITP). Sales of Privigen© were reported to be of US$ 1'649 million in 2017, and projected to raise to over US$ 2'700 million in 2022[105]. But these sales cover all indications for which this product has been approved, with no information on specific sales for CIDP, albeit the company reports CIDP is the largest indication for its immunoglobulins[106].

- Hizentra© from CSL Behring is a sub-cutaneous administered humanized immune globulin, approved for CIDP by the EU EMA in 2017 and the US FDA in 2018. This product, which has already been approved for PI since 2010, is the leading subcutaneous immunoglobulin. In the PATH Phase III, it proved effective at lowering CIDP relapses through self-administration by the patient. Sales of Hizentra© were reported to be of US$ 621 million in 2017 and were projected to raise to over US$ 1,200 million in 2022[107]. But these sales cover all indications for which this product has been approved, with no information on specific sales for CIDP.

- Gammunex-C© from Grifols (originally developed by Bayer), was the first immunoglobulin product approved for CIDP in 2008 (US FDA). It is also approved for PI and ITP. This therapy may be administered both IV and subcutaneously, but for CIDP the IV administration is recommended. This product, derived from human blood, provides a broad spectrum of opsonic and neutralizing IgG antibodies against bacterial, viral, parasitic and mycoplasmal agents. It had reported sales of US$ 1,109 million in 2017, projected to raise to over US$1,500 million by 2022[108]. But these sales cover all indications for which this product has been approved, with no information on specific sales for CIDP.

- Other immunoglobulins used for CIDP include Kenketsu Glovenin-I© by Nihon Pharmaceutical and Tegeline© by LBF

[104] Sources : Perron et al., 2012 ibid.; Source: Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N et al. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;
[105] Source: CIDP Landscape 2018, Delveninsight
[106] Source: CSL 2018 Half Year Results, 14 February 2018
[107] Source: CIDP Landscape 2018, Delveninsight
[108] Source: ibid

Plasma Exchange is a process whereby blood from the patient is taken, cells removed, and plasma from the patient replaced by other human plasma. The result is to remove substances such as toxins, metabolic substances and plasma parts from the patient's blood. This process has shown benefit in CIDP but, as for IVIGs, the benefit only lasts a few weeks and the process has to be repeated.

Alternative treatments are drugs approved for other indications, used on the 25-30% of patients not responding to IGs or plasma exchange. These drugs are mainly immunosuppressive medications and/or monoclonal antibodies. A few to be noted are Cyclosporine© and Rituximab©, the latter also used for years off-label in multiple sclerosis, before the approval of its humanized form Ocrelizumab©.

iii) Emerging therapies and market dynamics

There are a number of new IG therapies currently in Phase III development for CIDP. These therapies include:

- NewGam© from OctaPharma, an IVIG currently in Phase III against CIDP. This treatment is already approved under the brand name of Panzyga© for PID, ITP as well as Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS). This study is expected to be completed by the end of 2019.

- HyQvia© from Shire Pharmaceuticals (initially developed by Baxalta before its acquisition by Shire) is an IG which may be administered subcutaneously as well as IV. This drug is already approved for PI in adults, and ongoing two parallel Phase III trials with an estimated completion expected for 2021 and 2022.

There have also been trials with immunosuppressive drugs such as Fingolimod© from Novartis, which underwent a Phase III trial that was abandoned after an independent Data Monitoring Committee estimated that it would be unlikely for this study to show significant benefit of the drug versus placebo at the time of completion[109]. There are reports of clinical practice with other compounds approved for MS, such as Tysabri© and Lemtrada©. But the role for immunomodulation or immunosuppressive drugs in this indication remains still to be defined.

Available treatments in this indication (IG, steroids, plasma exchange and alternative treatments) are not optimal, especially because long-term therapy is often limited by side effects and one-third of patients are refractory to approved therapies. There is, consequently, an unmet medical need which supports testing new therapies into clinical development for CIDP.

6.4.1 pHERV-W env in CIDP

The scientific rationale for the development of temelimab for the treatment of CIDP is supported by epidemiological and *in vitro* observations.

Two independent studies were conducted to confirm the association of CIDP with pHERV-W env expression (Study 1: 18 CIDP patients vs 20 healthy subjects; study 2: 18 CIDP patients vs 28 healthy subjects[110] . Levels of pHERV-W env mRNA in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were analyzed with a highly selective set of primers for pHERV-W RNA.by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (q-RT-PCR). pHERV-W env RNA expression was significantly higher in CIDP patients than in the control group ($p<0.001$). Essentially, both studies showed that 40-50 % of CIDP patients have statistically significant higher expression levels of pHERV-W env mRNA compared to healthy controls.

Schwann cells are at the interface of the immune and peripheral nervous system. CIDP affects the peripheral myelin, which is produced by the Schwann cell. Schwann cells' integrity and their interactions with axons are crucial in peripheral nerve physiology, and they represent key targets in inflammatory neuropathies[111]. Schwann cells cumulate the physiological roles of oligodendrocytes, astrocytes, and microglial cells, and can adapt to injury, and promote nerve repair. Thus, Schwann cells play a central role in PNS physiology.

To study whether pHERV-W env may play in the pathophysiological cascade leading to CIDP, the morphology of human Schwann cells in presence of pHERV-W-Env in primary cultures was explored by contrast-phase microscopy. A strong TLR4 immuno-labeling was detected at the plasma membrane of the cells indicating that they express pHERV-W env receptors, and have the potential to respond to pHERV-W env stimulation. Moreover, in several independent experiments, it was shown that low concentrations of pHERV-W env significantly increases the

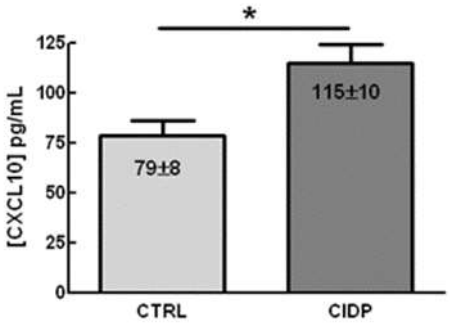
[109] Source: Oral Fingolimod in CIDP: Results from a Phase III Randomized Placebo-controlled Trial, Neurology, April 2017.

110 Source: Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N et al. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;6:190-198.

111 Source: Rosso G, Young P, Shahin V. Implications of Schwann Cells Biomechanics and Mechanosensitivity for Peripheral Nervous System Physiology and Pathophysiology. Front Mol Neurosci. 2017 Oct 25;10:345.

expression of CXCL10 in primary cultures of human Schwann cells[112]. As numerous reports have highlighted the critical pathological role of CXCL10 in CIDP, CXCL10 is proposed as a key factor involved in the infiltration of spinal nerve roots and peripheral nerves by macrophages and T cells. Moreover, CXCL10 is a relevant peripheral biomarker of CIDP. CXCL10 has been shown to be significantly elevated in the sera of CIDP patients' cohorts where pHERV-W env is significantly overexpressed (see Figure 42**Erreur ! Source du renvoi introuvable.**).

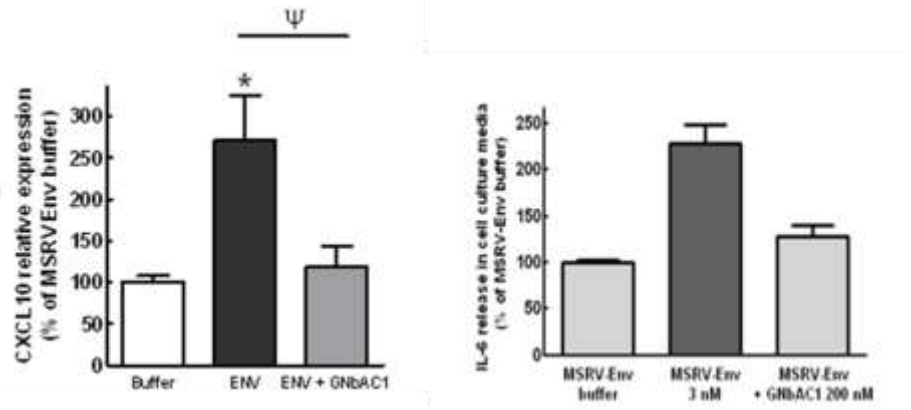
Figure 42: CXCL10 is elevated in sera of CIDP patients



(ii) CIDP

GeNeuro investigated the effects of temelimab on the pHERV-W env action on human Schwann cells, with a primary focus on CXCL10 and IL-6 expression, two cytokines of importance in CIDP. As it was shown that Schwann cells express TLR4 receptors at their plasma membrane and that pHERV-W env induces a strong and robust overexpression of CXCL10 and IL6 - a cytokine which is increased in the CSF of CIDP patients and is upregulated in sural nerve biopsies - when applied at very low concentrations on human Schwann cells. pHERV-W env (3 nM) highly increases CXCL10 as well as Il6 expression, while the addition of temelimab (200 nM) inhibits this effect for both cytokines as shown in Figure 43 below[113].

Figure 43: Inhibition of pHERV-W env-induced overexpression of CXCL10 or IL-6 by temelimab in human Schwann Cells in primary culture



6.4.2 Phase II study in CIDP

The contemplated study would be an international Phase II/III study which should allow registration of temelimab in this indication. It is likely that it would be a randomized add-on study on top of a usual IVIG treatment received by the patients, recording also a certain number of scores on scales used in CIDP such as the INCAT score. The study would recruit in the range of about 100 CIDP patients positive for pHERV-W-env and would have a follow-up of at least one year. The design of the study would be discussed with regulatory authorities especially in the framework of the recently obtained Orphan Drug Designation in the USA. However, given the difficulty of recruiting patients affected by this rare disease, the Company is not planning a study in CIDP in the near term.

112 Source: Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N et al. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;6:190-198.

113 Source: Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N et al. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;6:190-198.

6.5 SERVIER PARTNERSHIP TERMINATION

GeNeuro SA, Laboratoires Servier, and Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier (together, "Servier") entered into the Collaboration Agreement in November 2014 (then amended on 9 November 2015 and 28 November 2016). Under the terms of this agreement, GeNeuro was responsible for the development of GNbAC1 for the treatment of MS until the completion of the Phase IIb clinical trial, after which Servier could exercise an option to take an exclusive license and take over development of GNbAC1 for MS in all markets, excluding the United States and Japan. Servier has already paid in 2014, 2015 and 2017 a total of €37.5 million to GeNeuro under this agreement; furthermore, in November 2016 Servier committed to finance a new ANGEL-MS trial that allowed patients finishing the CHANGE-MS trial to continue their treatment for an additional two years. The agreement also provided for milestone payments to GeNeuro of up to €362.5 million, the funding of a Phase III clinical trial in MS, and royalties on future sales in Servier's territories.

In addition, under an option agreement to purchase shares, also made with Servier in November 2014, Servier International B.V. (a wholly owned subsidiary of Servier) acquired 8.6% of GeNeuro's outstanding shares via a sale by Eclosion2 for €15 million on December 11, 2015 and maintained its stake through subscribing to the April 2016 capital increase that took place following the initial public offering and listing of the Company on the regulated market of Euronext Paris.

Following completion of the Phase IIb trial and receipt of the Complete Study Report ("CSR") for CHANGE-MS, Servier had until November 15, 2018, to decide to exercise its option to license GNbAC1 for MS in all markets except for the United States and Japan, two countries for which GeNeuro has retained full rights to GNbAC1. However, on September 17, 2018, Servier notified the Company that it would not exercise its option and would thus revert to GeNeuro all its rights to GNbAC1. In addition, the ANGEL-MS extension study, which was fully funded by Servier, has been terminated during the fourth quarter of 2018, with Servier bearing the closure costs and all patients undertaking an end-of-trial visit during October 2018; final results from ANGEL-MS have been presented on March 12, 2019. No costs or penalties will be borne by the Company for the termination of the Servier partnership.

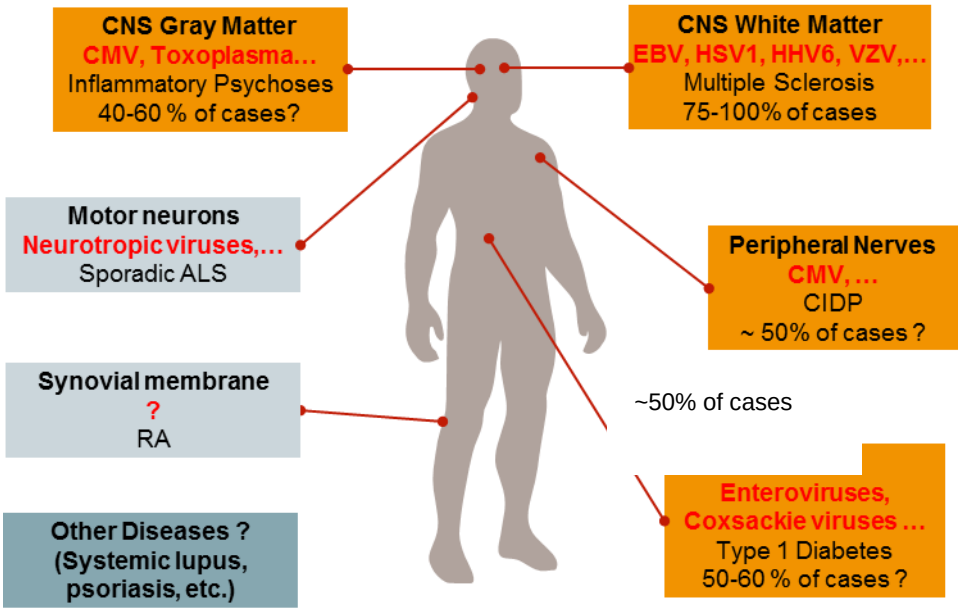
With Servier having decided not exercise its option to license GNbAC1, the agreement has been terminated and, in this connection, the cancellation of the pledges implemented on GeNeuro's patents (in order to protect Servier's rights in the event of a breach by GeNeuro of various financial and reporting commitments) has been initiated in all countries where the pledges had been established and is expected to be completed by the end of 2019.

6.6 THE HERV PLATFORM IN OTHER INDICATIONS

Recent biomedical research has established that most chronic conditions affecting human beings are the consequence of a combination of factors that include genetic, hormonal, and environmental triggers. HERVs belong to this modern view of disease, acting through the combination of genetic predisposition and external factors to become reactivated and function directly as causal agents for disease.

Over 26 families of HERVs have been identified and GeNeuro believes that they represent factors for chronic, multifactorial diseases with an autoimmune component. Developing the knowledge of the role played by HERV proteins in such diseases makes it possible to envision the development of therapies for numerous other human diseases for which there are currently no satisfactory treatments.

Figure 44: Observed presence pathogenic HERV proteins in the human body[114]



GeNeuro has focused its research on the HERV protein pHERV-W env and has established relationships with third-party research groups studying this protein and other HERV proteins in different diseases.

6.6.1 Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis

Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis ("**ALS**") is a motor neuron disease that occurs most often as a sporadic disease with no known cause or inheritance pattern. It was first described by the French neurologist Jean-Martin Charcot. The name ALS reflects both the degeneration of corticospinal motor neurons, the descending axons of which show altered structure in the lateral spinal cord (lateral sclerosis) and the demise of spinal motor neurons, with secondary denervation associated with muscle wasting (amyotrophy). ALS is a progressive and ultimately fatal neurodegenerative disease resulting from motor neurons degeneration in the cerebral motor cortex, the brainstem and spinal. ALS can affect people of any age, but usually starts around the age of 60 and in inherited cases around the age of 50. The average survival from onset to death is two to four years. According to research by the ALS Association, a little over 5,000 people in the U.S. are diagnosed with ALS each year, as many as 20,000 Americans have the disease at any given time and as many as 150'000 worldwide[115]. About 10% of ALS cases appear to be genetically transmitted in families (hereditary ALS) in association with specific genomic mutations. ALS is also considered a multisystem neurodegenerative disorder that can include cognitive and behavioral changes in addition to muscle weakness.

Today, no cure for ALS is known. There are three current approved medications that may extend life by about 2-3 months but do not reverse motor neuron death and do little to treat the underlying cause of ALS. Most patients with ALS condition die from respiratory failure.

Increased reverse transcriptase (RT) activity was found in serum of ALS patients, which led to the speculation that RT activity may derive from inherited active human endogenous retroviruses (HERVs). HERVs represent 8% of the

114 Source: GeNeuro.
115 Sources: alsa.org, arsla.org

human genome and the HERV-K family comprises recently integrated copies in the human genome. Sequencing studies revealed that HERV-K sequences are more frequently expressed in patients with ALS compared to controls[116]. HERV-K gag- pol and env RNA have significantly elevated expression in brains from ALS patients compared to controls.

Dr. Nath, Head of the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke ("**NINDS**"), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health ("**NIH**"), and his research group recently discovered the targeted expression and the pathogenic effects of the envelope protein from HERV-K in ALS[117]. Their research evidenced that pathogenic HERV-K env proteins are expressed in the brains of ALS patients, and observed in the anterior horn of the spinal cord, the site of lower motor neurons that degenerate in ALS. HERV-K env expression induces toxicity in human motor neurons. Signs of motor dysfunction observed in transgenic mice expressing HERV-K env support the pathophysiological role of HERV-K env in this disorder.

The possibility that HERV-K plays a crucial role in the pathophysiology of ALS could explain why several researchers have detected RT in ALS brain and blood samples, but have not been able to demonstrate human-to-animal or human-to-human transmission of the disease, because HERVs arise from the genome and not from the environment. Further, it may also explain the anatomical spread of the illness through paracrine activation of permissive autologous cells, which generally starts in one region of the body and then spreads along an anatomical pathway[118].

Taken together, these findings suggest that endogenous retroviral elements and HERV-K in particular are involved in the pathophysiology of ALS and could be the missing link between TDP43 and ALS[119]. Thus, HERV-K Env protein expression within neurons of patients with ALS may contribute to neurodegeneration and disease pathogenesis.

In February 2017, GeNeuro signed a Cooperative Research and Development Agreement ("**CRADA**") with the NINDS to develop novel therapeutic antibodies for the treatment of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. The research has evaluated the ability of these antibodies to neutralize a potential causal factor of ALS, the envelope protein of HERV-K (a family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses, HERVs). Under the terms of the agreement, GeNeuro provided antibodies designed to block the activity of HERV-K envelope protein. These candidate antibodies were tested in cellular and animal models of HERV-K associated ALS by the NINDS, and have achieved preclinical proof-of-concept of this novel therapeutic avenue addressing ALS pathogenesis.

Following the positive results of this pre-clinical work, GeNeuro has in October 2018 entered into an agreement with the NIH granting GeNeuro an exclusive license on the jointly owned HERV-K patent. Based on this, the Company has now launched a preclinical development program for its pHERV-K Env antibody, with the objective of reaching an IND by mid-2020 and initiating a first clinical trial on patients as soon as possible thereafter.

6.6.2 Inflammatory Psychosis

Inflammatory psychosis include schizophrenia and bipolar disorder (BD) observed in patients presenting an inflammatory syndrome marked with an increase in C-reactive protein[120]. Schizophrenic symptoms include hallucinations, delusions, paranoïa leading to social withdrawal; BD is characterized by episodes of agitation and elation or depression.

About 1% of the population worldwide suffers from psychotic disorders, and no curative treatments exist today: antipsychotic drugs or mood stabilizers are symptomatic treatments but frequently these drugs do not prevent mental handicap and social withdrawal, and have severe side effects.

HERV-W env and Gag proteins are increased in the PBMC and serum of 50% to 60% of patients with SCZ and BD correlated with an increase of C-reactive protein. HERV-W genes and proteins are expressed in the cortex of patients with psychotic disorders[121]. It has also been evidenced that demyelination due to HERV-W env could participate in the neuropsychiatric dysfunction[122]. HERV-W can be triggered by viruses or bacteria such as Influenza, Herpes or T gondii, germs which are epidemiologically associated with SCZ.

116 Douville, Liu et al. 2011, Douville and Nath 2014
117 Source:Li W, Lee MH, Henderson L, et al. Human endogenous retrovirus-K contributes to motor neuron disease. Sci Transl Med. 2015 Sep 30;7(307):307ra153.
118 Kury, Nath, et al. 2018
119 Alfahad and Nath 2013
120 Source: Huang et al. Human endogenous retroviral pol RNA and protein detected and identified in the blood of individuals with schizophrenia. Schizophr Res. 2006
121 Source: Karlsson et al. Retroviral RNA identified in the cerebrospinal fluids and brains of individuals with schizophrenia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001
122 Source: Qin et al. Elevation of Ser9 phosphorylation of GSK3beta is required for HERV-W env-mediated BDNF signaling in human U251 cells. Neurosci Lett. 2016.

GeNeuro has ongoing collaborations with research centers in France (Créteil and Bordeaux) on epidemiological studies and animal models of psychotic disorders, testing new products in preclinical models. The objective is to achieve a preclinical proof-of-concept with a clear strategy to enter clinical trials.

6.6.3 Other Opportunities

The number of HERV families has grown to more than 26 to date and much research is underway to better understand their roles in the disease. In May 2015, GeNeuro held the first "HERV and Disease" international congress in Lyon, bringing together research teams working on HERVs as potential driving factors in poorly understood diseases. A summary of the congress was published in the scientific journal Mobile DNA[123] (Perron, Feschotte and collaborator, in press), and relayed by biotech media. Many emerging links to diseases for which there is no treatment were presented, in particular the one by Dr. Avindra Nath supporting a therapeutic rationale for targeting HERV-K in ALS, a devastating neurodegenerative disease for which there is currently no treatment.[124]

GeNeuro believes that it has established a leadership role in both HERV research and in bringing the community of HERV researchers together. GeNeuro wants to play an important part by contributing to a better understanding of the role of HERVs in disease, by being the clear leader in the development of novel therapies targeting disease-causing HERV proteins. GeNeuro's intention is to continue supporting external research to accelerate the transition of these potential new treatments from the lab to patients.

In order to promote this objective, GeNeuro organized in March 2017 the second "HERV & Disease" congress, in Washington DC, USA. This congress, co-chaired by Dr Avindra Nath, head of the NINDS (National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke), part of the US NIH, was geared solely to neurological pathologies. Excerpts from this congress will be released in the coming months in scientific publications.

123 Source: Nath A, Kury P, Sciascia do Olival G et al. Meeting report: First international workshop on human endogenous retroviruses and diseases, HERVs & disease 2015. Mobile DNA 2015 6:20 [Oct 15]. 78.

124 Source: Nath, Science Translational Medicine (Li W, Lee MH, Henderson L, Tyagi R, Bachani M, Steiner J, Campanac E, Hoffman DA, von Geldern G, Johnson K, Maric D, Morris HD, Lentz M, Pak K, Mammen A, Ostrow L, Rothstein J, Nath A. "Human endogenous retrovirus-K contributes to motor neuron disease". Sci Transl Med. 2015 Sep 30; 7(307):307ra153.

Bibliography

Main Publications

Antony JM, van Marle G, Opii W, Butterfield DA, Mallet F, Yong VW, Wallace JL, Deacon RM, Warren K, Power C (2004), "Human endogenous retrovirus glycoprotein-mediated induction of redox reactants causes oligodendrocyte death and demyelination". Nat Neuroscience 7:1088-95.

Blond, J.L., et al., "Molecular characterization and placental expression of HERV-W, a new human endogenous retrovirus family". J Virol, 1999. 73(2):1175-85

Brudek, T., et al., "Simultaneous presence of endogenous retrovirus and herpes virus antigens has profound effect on cell-mediated immune responses: implications for multiple sclerosis." AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses, 2004. 20(4): 415-23.

Brudek, T., et al., "Activation of endogenous retrovirus reverse transcriptase in multiple sclerosis patient lymphocytes by inactivated HSV-1, HHV-6 and VZV" J Neuroimmunol, 2007. 187(1-2): 147-55.

Christensen, T. et al. "Association of human endogenous retroviruses with multiple sclerosis and possible interactions with herpes viruses." Rev Med Virol, 2005. 15(3):179-211.

Christensen, T., et al., "Gene-environment interactions in multiple sclerosis: innate and adaptive immune responses to human endogenous retrovirus and herpesvirus antigens and the lectin complement activation pathway". J Neuroimmunol, 2007. 183(1-2): p. 175-88.

Curtin F, Lang AB, Perron H, Laumonier M, Vidal V, Porchet HC, Hartung HP (2012), "temelimab, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody Against the Envelope Protein of Multiple Sclerosis-Associated Endogenous Retrovirus: A First-in-Humans Randomized Clinical Study". Clin Ther 34:2268-78.

Derfuss T, Curtin F, Guebelin C, Bridel C, Rasenack M, Matthey A, Du Pasquier R, Schluep M, Desmeules J, Lang AB, Perron H, Faucard R, Porchet H, Hartung HP, Kappos L, Lalive PH. "A phase IIa randomized clinical study testing temelimab, a humanized monoclonal antibody against the envelope protein of multiple sclerosis associated endogenous retrovirus in multiple sclerosis patients — a twelve month follow-up". J Neuroimmunol. 2015 Aug. 15; 285:68-70.

Derfuss T, Curtin F, Guebelin C, Bridel C, Rasenack M, Matthey A, Du Pasquier R, Schluep M, Desmeules J, Lang AB, Perron H, Faucard R, Porchet H, Hartung HP, Kappos L, Lalive PH. "A phase IIa randomised clinical study of temelimab, a humanised monoclonal antibody against the envelope protein of multiple sclerosis-associated endogenous retrovirus in multiple sclerosis patients". Mult Scler. 2015 Jun; 21(7):885-93.

Duperray A, Barbe D, Raguenez G, Weksler BB, Romero IA, Couraud PO, Perron H, Marche PN. Inflammatory response of endothelial cells to a human endogenous retrovirus associated with multiple sclerosis is mediated by TLR4. Int Immunol. 2015 Nov;27(11):545-53.

Faucard R, Madeira A, Gehin N, Authier FJ, Panaite PA, Lesage C, Burgelin I, Bertel M, Bernard C, Curtin F, Lang AB, Steck AJ, Perron H, Kuntzer T, Créange A. Human Endogenous Retrovirus and Neuroinflammation in Chronic Inflammatory Demyelinating Polyradiculoneuropathy. EBioMedicine. 2016 Apr;6:190-8.

Garcia-Montojo M, Dominguez-Mozo M, Arias-Leal A, Garcia-Martinez Á, De las Heras V, Casanova I, Faucard R, Gehin N, Madeira A, Arroyo R, Curtin F, Alvarez-Lafuente R, Perron H. The DNA copy number of human endogenous retrovirus-W (MSRV-type) is increased in multiple sclerosis patients and is influenced by gender and disease severity. PLoS One. 2013;8(1):e53623. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0053623.

Garson JA, Tuke PW, Giraud P, Paranhos-Baccala G, Perron H (1998), "Detection of virion-associated MSRV-RNA in serum of patients with multiple sclerosis". Lancet 351:33.

Kremer D, Schichel T, Förster M, Tzekova N, Bernard C, van der Valk P, van Horssen J, Hartung HP, Perron H, Küry P. "Human endogenous retrovirus type W envelope protein inhibits oligodendroglial precursor cell differentiation". Ann Neurol. 2013 Nov; 74(5):721-32.

Kremer D, Förster M, Schichel T, Göttle P, Hartung HP, Perron H, Küry P. "The neutralizing antibody temelimab abrogates HERV-W envelope protein-mediated oligodendroglial maturation blockade". Mult Scler. 2015 Aug; 21(9):1200-03.

Küry P, Nath A, Créange A, Dolei A, Marche P, Gold J, Giovannoni G, Hartung HP, Perron H. Human Endogenous Retroviruses in neurological diseases. Trends In Molecular Medicine 2018: DOI information: 10.1016/j.molmed.2018.02.007

Levet S, Medina J, Joanou J, Demolder A, Queruel N, Réant K, Normand M, Seffals M, Dimier J, Germi R, Piofczyk T, Portoukalian J, Touraine JL, Perron H. "An ancestral retroviral protein identified as a therapeutic target in type-1 diabetes. " JCI Insight. 2017 Sep 7;2(17). pii: 94387.

Madeira A, Burgelin I, Perron H, Curtin F, Lang AB, Faucard R. MSRV envelope protein is a potent, endogenous and pathogenic agonist of human toll-like receptor 4: Relevance of temelimab in multiple sclerosis treatment. J Neuroimmunol. 2016 Feb. 15;291:29-38.

Mameli, G., et al., "Brains and peripheral blood mononuclear cells of multiple sclerosis (MS) patients hyperexpress MS-associated retrovirus/HERV-W endogenous retrovirus, but not Human herpesvirus 6." J Gen Virol, 2007. 88(Pt 1): 264-74.

Medina J, Perron H. [DNA sequences from mobile genetic elements, a hidden half of the human genome]. Med Sci (Paris). 2017 Feb;33(2):151-158.

Medina, J., et al., *[Endogenous retroviral sequences in the human genome can play a physiological or pathological role].* Med Sci (Paris), 2017. 33(4): p. 397-403.

Morandi, E., et al., The association between human endogenous retroviruses and multiple sclerosis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One, 2017. 12(2): p. e0172415.

Perron H, Lalande B, Gratacap B, Laurent A, Genoulaz O, Geny C, Mallaret M, Schuller E, Stoebner P, Seigneurin JM. Isolation of retrovirus from patients with multiple sclerosis. Lancet. 1991 Apr 6;337(8745):862-3.

Perron H, Garson JA, Bedin F, Beseme F, Paranhos-Baccala G, Komurian-Pradel F, Mallet F, Tuke PW, Voisset C, Blond JL, Lalande B, Seigneurin JM, Mandrand B. Molecular identification of a novel retrovirus repeatedly isolated from patients with multiple sclerosis. The Collaborative Research Group on Multiple Sclerosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1997 Jul 8;94(14):7583-8.

Perron H, Germi R, Bernard C, Garcia-Montojo M, Deluen C, Farinelli L, Faucard R, Veas F, Stefas I, Fabriek BO, Van-Horssen J, Van-der-Valk P, Gerdil C, Mancuso R, Saresella M, Clerici M, Marcel S, Creange A, Cavaretta R, Caputo D, Arru G, Morand P, Lang AB, Sotgiu S, Ruprecht K, Rieckmann P, Villoslada P, Chofflon M, Boucraut J, Pelletier J, Hartung HP (2012). "Human endogenous retrovirus type W envelope expression in blood and brain cells provides new insights into multiple sclerosis disease". Mult Scler. 2012 Dec;18(12):1721-36.

Perron H, Jouvin-Marche E, Michel M, Ounanian-Paraz A, Camelo S, Dumon A, Jolivet-Reynaud C, Marcel F, Souillet Y, Borel E, Gebuhrer L, Santoro L, Marcel S, Seigneurin JM, Marche PN, Lafon M. Multiple sclerosis retrovirus particles and recombinant envelope trigger an abnormal immune response in vitro, by inducing polyclonal Vbeta16 T-lymphocyte activation. Virology. 2001 Sep 1;287(2):321-32

Perron, H., et al., "Endogenous retrovirus type W GAG and envelope protein antigenemia in serum of schizophrenic patients."Biol Psychiatry, 2008. 64(12): 1019-23.

Perron, H., et al., "Molecular characteristics of Human Endogenous Retrovirus type-W in schizophrenia and bipolar disorder". Transl Psychiatry, 2012. 2: p. e201.

Rolland A, Jouvin-Marche E, Viret C, Faure M, Perron H, Marche PN (2006), "The envelope protein of a human endogenous retrovirus-W family activates innate immunity through CD14/TLR4 and promotes Th1-like responses". J Immunol 176:7636-44.

Ruprecht, K., et al., "Lack of immune responses against multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus/human endogenous retrovirus W in patients with multiple sclerosis." J Neurovirol, 2008. 14(2):143-51.

Saresella, M., et al., "Multiple sclerosis-associated retroviral agent (MSRV)-stimulated cytokine production in patients with relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis". Mult Scler, 2009. 15(4): p. 443-7.

van Horssen J, van der Pol S, Nijland P, Amor S, Perron H. Human endogenous retrovirus W in brain lesions: Rationale for targeted therapy in multiple sclerosis. Mult Scler Relat Disord. 2016 Jul;8:11-8.

Zimmermann M, Sanderson NS, Rasenack M, Lalive PH, Lang AB, Curtin F, Lindberg RL, Kappos L, Derfuss T. Immunologic monitoring during a phase 2a trial of the temelimab antibody in patients with MS. Neurol Neuroimmunol Neuroinflamm. 2015 Aug20;2(5):e144.

Other Publications

Alvarez-Lafuente, R., et al., Herpesviruses and human endogenous retroviral sequences in the cerebrospinal fluid of multiple sclerosis patients. Mult Scler, 2008. 14(5): p. 595-601.

Brutting, C., et al., Cooccurrences of Putative Endogenous Retrovirus-Associated Diseases. Biomed Res Int, 2017. 2017: p. 7973165.

Curtin F, Perron H, Faucard R, Porchet H, Lang AB. "Treatment Against Human Endogenous Retrovirus: A Possible Personalized Medicine Approach for Multiple Sclerosis". Mol Diagn Ther. 2015 Oct; 19(5):255-65.

Curtin F, Perron H, Kromminga A, Porchet H, Lang AB. "Preclinical and early clinical development of temelimab, a humanized IgG4 monoclonal antibody targeting endogenous retroviral MSRV-Env protein". MABS. 2015; 7(1):265-75.

Curtin F, Vidal V, Bernard C, Kromminga A, Lang AB, Porchet H. „Serum pharmacokinetics and cerebrospinal fluid concentration analysis of the new IgG4 monoclonal antibody temelimab to treat multiple sclerosis: A Phase 1 study." MAbs. 2016 Jul;8(5):854-60

Curtin, F., et al., A placebo randomized controlled study to test the efficacy and safety of temelimab, a monoclonal antibody for the treatment of multiple sclerosis - Rationale and design. Mult Scler Relat Disord, 2016. 9: p. 95-100.

Dalakas MC (2011). "Advances in the diagnosis, pathogenesis and treatment of CIDP". Nat Rev Neurol 7:507-17.

De Sousa EA, Brannagan TH, 3rd (2006). "Diagnosis and treatment of chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy". Curr Treat Options Neurol 8:91-103.

do Olival, G.S., et al., Genomic analysis of ERVWE2 locus in patients with multiple sclerosis: absence of genetic association but potential role of human endogenous retrovirus type W elements in molecular mimicry with myelin antigen. Front Microbiol, 2013. 4: p. 172.

Dolei (2006). "Endogenous retroviruses and human disease". Expert Rev Clin Immunol 2:149-67.

Dolei A, Serra C, Mameli G, Pugliatti M, Sechi G, Cirotto MC, Rosati G, Sotgiu S (2002). "Multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus (MSRV) in Sardinian MS patients". Neurology 58:471-73.

Dolei, A., et al., "Multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus and related human endogenous retrovirus-W in patients with multiple sclerosis". J Neuroimmunol, 2014. 266(1-2): 87-8.

Dolei, A., "The aliens inside us: HERV-W endogenous retroviruses and multiple sclerosis". Mult Scler, 2018. 24(1): 42-47.

Duperray, A., et al., "Inflammatory response of endothelial cells to a human endogenous retrovirus associated with multiple sclerosis is mediated by TLR4" Int Immunol, 2015. 27(11): 545-53.

Firouzi R, Rolland A, Michel M, Jouvin-Marche E, Hauw JJ, Malcus-Vocanson C, Lazarini F, Gebuhrer L, Seigneurin JM, Touraine JL, Sanhadji K, Marche PN, Perron H. "Multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus particles cause T lymphocyte-dependent death with brain hemorrhage in humanized SCID mice model". J Neurovirol. 2003 Feb; 9(1):79-93.

Garson J, Créange A, Dolei A, Ferrante P, Jouvin-Marche E, Marche PN, Rieger F, Ruprecht K, Saresella M, Sotgiu S, Tedder R, Perron H. "MSRV, Syncytin and the role of endogenous retroviral proteins in demyelination". Mult Scler. 2005 Apr; 11(2):249-50.

Gröger V Cynis H "Human Endogenous Retroviruses and their putative role in the development of autoimmune disorders such as Multiple Sclerosis" Frontiers in Microbiology |2018;9:1-8

Kremer, D., et al., Prehistoric enemies within: The contribution of human endogenous retroviruses to neurological diseases. Meeting report: "Second International Workshop on Human Endogenous Retroviruses and Disease", Washington DC, March 13th and 14th 2017. Multiple Sclerosis and Related Disorders, 2017. 15:18–23.

Kremer, D., Küry, P., Hartung, H.P. "ECTRIMS/ACTRIMS 2017: Closing in on neurorepair in progressive Multiple Sclerosis" Multiple Sclerosis Journal In Press

Küry P, Nath A, Créange A,Dolei A, Marche PN, Gold J, Giovannoni G, Hartung HP, Perron H. "Human Endogenous Retroviruses in Neurological Diseases". Trends in Molecular Medicine In Press

Leboyer, M., et al., Human endogenous retrovirus type W (HERV-W) in schizophrenia: a new avenue of research at the gene-environment interface. World J Biol Psychiatry, 2013. 14(2): p. 80-90.

Mameli G, Poddighe L, Astone V, Delogu G, Arru G, Sotgiu S, Serra C, Dolei A (2009). "Novel reliable real-time PCR for differential detection of MSRVenv and syncytin-1 in RNA and DNA from patients with multiple sclerosis". J Virol Methods 161:98-106.

Mameli, G., et al., Expression and activation by Epstein Barr virus of human endogenous retroviruses-W in blood cells and astrocytes: inference for multiple sclerosis. PLoS One, 2012. 7(9): p. e44991.

Mameli, G., et al., Activation of MSRV-type endogenous retroviruses during infectious mononucleosis and Epstein-Barr virus latency: the missing link with multiple sclerosis? PLoS One, 2013. 8(11): p. e78474.

Morandi, E., et al., "The association between human endogenous retroviruses and multiple sclerosis: A systematic review and meta-analysis." PLoS One, 2017. 12(2): p. e0172415.Nath, A., et al., *First international workshop on human endogenous retroviruses and diseases, HERVs & disease 2015.* Mobile DNA, 2015. 6(20): p. 1-9

Nath, A., et al., "First international workshop on human endogenous retroviruses and diseases, HERVs & disease 2015." Mobile DNA, 2015. 6(20): 1-9.

Nellaker C, Yao Y, Jones-Brando L, Mallet F, Yolken RH, Karlsson H (2006). "Transactivation of elements in the human endogenous retrovirus W family by viral infection". Retrovirology 3:44.

Nociti V, Frisullo G, Marti A, Luigetti M, Iorio R, Patanella AK, Bianco A, Tonali PA, Grillo RL, Sabatelli M, Batocchi AP (2010). "Epstein-Barr virus antibodies in serum and cerebrospinal fluid from multiple sclerosis, chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis". J Neuroimmunol 225:149-52.

Noorali S, Rotar IC, Lewis C, Pestaner JP, Pace DG, Sison A, Bagasra O (2009). "Role of HERV-W Syncytin-1 in Placentation and Maintenance of Human Pregnancy". Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol.

Perron H, Dougier-Reynaud HL, Lomparski C, Popa I, Firouzi R, Bertrand JB, Marusic S, Portoukalian J, Jouvin-Marche E, Villiers CL, Touraine JL, Marche PN. "Human endogenous retrovirus protein activates innate immunity and promotes experimental allergic encephalomyelitis in mice". PLoS One. 2013 Dec. 6; 8(12):e80128.

Perron H, Lang A (2009). "The human endogenous retrovirus link between genes and environment in multiple sclerosis and in multifactorial diseases associating neuroinflammation". Clin Rev Allergy Immunol 39:51-61.

Rotondi M, Chiovato L (2011). "The chemokine system as a therapeutic target in autoimmune thyroid diseases: a focus on the interferon-gamma inducible chemokines and their receptor". Curr Pharm Des 17:3202-16.

Ruprecht K, Obojes K, Wengel V, Gronen F, Kim KS, Perron H, Schneider-Schaulies J, Rieckmann P (2006). "Regulation of human endogenous retrovirus W protein expression by herpes simplex virus type 1: implications for multiple sclerosis". J Neurovirol 12:65-71.

Sotgiu S, Arru G, Mameli G, Serra C, Pugliatti M, Rosati G, Dolei A (2006a). "Multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus in early multiple sclerosis: a six-year follow-up of a Sardinian cohort". Mult Scler 12:698-703.

Sotgiu S, Mameli G, Serra C, Zarbo IR, Arru G, Dolei A (2010). "Multiple sclerosis-associated retrovirus and progressive disability of multiple sclerosis". Mult Scler 16:1248-51.

Tran JQ, Rana J, Barkhof F, Melamed I, Gevorkyan H, Wattjes MP, de Jong R, Brosofsky K, Ray S, Xu L, Zhao J, Parr E, Cadavid D. "Randomized phase I trials of the safety/tolerability of anti-LINGO-1 monoclonal antibody BIIB033". Neurol Neuroimmunol Neuroinflamm. 2014 Aug. 21; 1(2):e18.

Van Horssen J, Lee P, van der Pol S, Nijland P, Amor S, Nath A, Perron H. "Expression of Human Endogenous Retrovirus-W and in demyelinated brain lesions support the rationale for a novel targeted therapy in Multiple Sclerosis". Brain 2015 (submitted).

Voisset C, Blancher A, Perron H, Mandrand B, Mallet F, Paranhos-Baccala G (1999). "Phylogeny of a novel family of human endogenous retrovirus sequences, HERV-W, in humans and other primates". AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses 15:1529-33.

6.7 ORGANIZATION OF THE COMPANY

6.7.1 Operating Organization Chart

GeNeuro is managed by its management under the supervision of its Board of Directors, which is composed of internationally known persons. The Company also has a scientific committee that contributes significant expertise in MS.

Detailed biographies of the members of the Board of Directors and management are set forth in Chapter 14, "Corporate Governance, Administration, Management and Supervisory and General Management Bodies" of this Registration Document.

Present Organization

The Company is led by Jesús Martin-Garcia, CEO, to whom report:

- Dr. François Curtin, Chief Operating Officer;
- Dr. Hervé Perron, Chief Scientific Officer;
- Mr. Miguel Payró, Chief Financial Officer, also in charge of human resources.

Dr. Curtin is seconded by:

- Dr. Robert Glanzman, Chief Medical Officer of GeNeuro, in charge of clinical trials;
- Dr. Thomas Rueckle, in charge of preclinical and product development.

Mr. Martin-Garcia, Dr. Curtin, Dr. Glanzman, Mr. Payró and Dr. Perron are part of GeNeuro's Executive Committee.

Dr. Alois Lang, the Company's former Chief Development Officer, has retired as of December 31, 2018. There have been no other changes in 2018.

Clinical steering committees

These two committees are constituted of eminent experts active in neurological sciences:

- Professor Hans-Peter Hartung, Chairman of the Neurology Department, Heinrich-Heine University, Düsseldorf, Germany
- Professor Bruce Cree, Professor of Clinical Neurology, University of California San Francisco, California, USA
- Professor Maria Pia Sormani, Professor of Biostatistics, Università degli Studi di Genova, Genoa, Italy
- Professor Tobias Derfuss, Professor of Neurology, Departments of Neurology and Biomedicine, University of Basel, Basel, Switzerland
- Professor Frederik Barkhof, Chair of Neuroradiology, UCL Queen Square Institute of Neurology & Faculty of Engineering Sciences, University of London, London, UK

There has been no change to the clinical steering committees during 2018.

6.7.2 Product and Manufacturing

GeNeuro SA has substantial experience in the development of biopharmaceutical products such as therapeutic monoclonal antibodies. This experience includes a broad scientific background, which incorporates the application of analytical and bioanalytical technologies in the quality control of therapeutic antibodies, in the technical assessment of the immunogenicity of such products, and in the humanization of therapeutic monoclonal antibodies and its optimized manufacturability. Experience in the development of antibody-based technologies led to strong interest from third parties.

GeNeuro has a mix of in-house expertise and working with highly qualified CMOs. Dr. Alois B. Lang is a biopharmaceutical product development specialist, with particular expertise in the development of therapeutic monoclonal antibody-based products. He has long-term industrial experience and successfully led the development of several antibody-based products from the pre-clinical phase to the clinical trial phase. Having reached the legal age for retirement in Switzerland at the end of 2018, he continues to serve GeNeuro as a consultant to the Company.

GeNeuro's temelimab is manufactured by Polymun. Polymun developed both cell culture and downstream purification processes suitable for the manufacture of the antibody in accordance with GMP and with clinical-grade quality.

The production and purification of temelimab uses established production protocols. The manufacturing process is typical for a monoclonal antibody.

The Company believes that Polymun has sufficient capacity in terms of net fermentation volume as well as matching capacity in downstream processing for the manufacturing of GeNeuro's antibody temelimab up to a Phase III clinical trial or marketing application. Polymun has been successfully audited by the FDA. The process is optimized and well characterized and was successfully presented by GeNeuro to relevant regulatory authorities, such as the Paul Ehrlich Institute and Swissmedic. Polymun is already manufacturing other biopharmaceuticals for Phase III clinical studies or for drugs which are already on the market and thus has the experience and know-how for related procedures such as process validation and documentation for all stages of clinical development and applications for market approval with the relevant authorities.

6.7.3 Clinical Development Expertise

The clinical development team includes seven experts, including two senior physicians and a senior pharmacist who have long experience in clinical research and development and in obtaining product licenses for medications and biological products. In particular, they have participated directly in the development and/or registration of three products indicated for MS: beta interferon (Rebif©), mitoxantrone (Novantrone©), cladribine (Cladribine©), and ocrelizumab (Ocrevus©).

As for clinical trials, the Company has already completed two Phase I clinical trials, a Phase IIa trial and a Phase IIb trial, all in different European countries, as described elsewhere in this Registration Document. These trials were the subject of several publications and communications in international congresses and conferences in Europe and the United States as well as four scientific articles[125] published in international medical literature.

The clinical team also receives high-quality expertise on a consultative basis from Dr. Gordon S. Francis, who has more than 30 years' experience in industrial development and who has played an important role in the registration of three of the most important reference treatments for MS: beta interferon (Rebif©); natalizumab (Tysabri©); and fingolimod (Gilenya©).

The clinical team also has available to it the expertise of its Scientific Council, chaired by Prof. Hans Peter Hartung (Dusseldorf), on which sit Professors Gilles Edan (Rennes), Giancarlo Comi (Milan), Xavier Montalban (Barcelona), and Igor Koralnik (Harvard), all recognized international experts on MS or neuroimmunology.

Academic experts recognized in related pharmacological or biostatistical areas are also regularly sought by the Company for specific issues linked to clinical development.

6.7.4 Regulatory Expertise

GeNeuro has two senior persons in regulatory affairs with extensive experience in regulatory matters. They have substantial knowledge of regulatory development for pharmaceutical products, which is reflected in the regulatory activities of the Company. GeNeuro focuses its regulatory activities on strategic planning and decisions, and uses highly regarded industry consultants as required to assist it. Some of the regulatory matters successfully conducted by the Company include:

- Organization of scientific advice meetings/requests with the following Health Authorities: Paul-Ehrlich Institute (PEI) Germany in 2010 and in 2014 (with respect to Quality, Non-Clinical and Clinical aspects); and Swissmedic in 2012 (with respect to Non Clinical and Clinical aspects) and the European Medicines Agency (EMA), London, UK in 2013. The scientific advice sought from PEI and Swissmedic concerned development of temelimab in MS and from EMA relating to quality, non-clinical and clinical issues with respect to another intended indication (chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy).

125 Sources: Curtin F, Lang AB, Perron H, Laumonier M, Vidal V, Porchet HC, Hartung HP. "GNbAC1, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody Against the Envelope Protein of Multiple Sclerosis-Associated Endogenous Retrovirus: A First-in-Humans Randomized Clinical Study". Clin Ther 2012, 34:2268-78.
Derfuss T, Curtin F, Guebelin C, Bridel C, Rasenack M, Matthey A, Du Pasquier R, Schluep M, Desmeules J, Lang AB, Perron H, Faucard R, Porchet H, Hartung HP, Kappos L, Lalive PH. "A phase IIa randomized clinical study testing GNbAC1, a humanized monoclonal antibody against the envelope protein of multiple sclerosis associated endogenous retrovirus in multiple sclerosis patients — a twelve month follow-up". J Neuroimmunol. 2015 Aug. 15; 285:68-70.
Derfuss T, Curtin F, Guebelin C, Bridel C, Rasenack M, Matthey A, Du Pasquier R, Schluep M, Desmeules J, Lang AB, Perron H, Faucard R, Porchet H, Hartung HP, Kappos L, Lalive PH. "A phase IIa randomised clinical study of GNbAC1, a humanised monoclonal antibody against the envelope protein of multiple sclerosis-associated endogenous retrovirus in multiple sclerosis patients". Mult Scler. 2015 Jun; 21(7):885-93.
Curtin F, Vidal V, Bernard C, Lang AB, Porchet H. "Serum and Cerebrospinal Fluid Pharmacokinetics of the new IgG4 Monoclonal Antibody GNbAC1 to treat multiple sclerosis: a Phase I Study". MAbs. 2016 Jul; 8(5): 854–860.

- SME status with the EMA: GeNeuro Innovation SAS, a subsidiary of GeNeuro SA, has obtained SME status from the EMA (EMA SME number: EMA/SME/080/10/R3).
- Approbation by the EMA of the Pediatric Investigation Plan for temelimab in MS in 2017
- Orphan Drug Designation for temelimab for CIDP by the FDA in 2018.

To support the experienced team at GeNeuro, the Company has been working for years with external regulatory service groups and experts, such as NDA Regulatory Services Europe (one of Europe's leading regulatory drug development), pharmacovigilance, and HTA consultancy groups, which support the Company in the CMC part of development as well as in the pediatric investigational plan for the Company's lead product.

Advyzom (Berkeley Heights, New Jersey) is supporting GeNeuro in the IND filing in the United States. Among GeNeuro's regulatory experts are:

Paul Chamberlain, who has acted as an expert for the preclinical package and CMC development of biopharmaceutical products. He serves on the Advisory Board of NDA Regulatory Science, where he collaborates with former senior CMPH European regulators; and

Jennifer Sims, who is an expert in the preclinical safety toxicology of therapeutic proteins. She has vast experience in preclinical drug development from both the regulatory (UK MHRA, as UK delegate to the CMPH Safety Working Party) and industry perspectives, with an emphasis on biotechnology products. She is Past Vice Chair of the BioSafe leadership group and was EFPIA topic leader and Rapporteur for ICH S6 revision.

6.8 MATERIAL EVENTS HAVING AN IMPACT ON THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN SECTIONS 6.1 AND 6.2

None.

6.9 DEGREE OF THE COMPANY'S DEPENDENCE ON PATENTS, LICENSES, MANUFACTURING AND COMMERCIAL OR FINANCIAL AGREEMENTS OR NEW MANUFACTURING PROCESSES

For a description of the risk factors relating to manufacturing agreements with CROs and CMOs, and patent licenses with bioMérieux and INSERM, please see Section 4.2, "Risks Relating to the Company, the Group, and its Organization" and Section 4.3, "Legal, Regulatory, and Tax Risks" of this Registration Document.

6.10 FACTUAL BASIS FOR ANY STATEMENT BY THE COMPANY ABOUT ITS COMPETITIVE POSITION

Except for estimates made by the Group as of March 29, 2019, the facts on which statements about the Group's competitive position are derived come principally from the following sources:

- Atlas Multiple Sclerosis 2013;
- EvaluatePharma®, a service of Evaluate Ltd. (UK), www.evaluategroup.com, accessed January 14, 2016;
- Sorensen S. "New Management Algorithms in Multiple Sclerosis", Current Opinion Neurology 2014
- Datamonitor Business Intelligence, 2013;
- www.clinicaltrials.gov;
- Credit Suisse research, April 2014;
- Annual reports of companies active in the field; and
- BioMed tracker.

6.11 GOVERNMENT REGULATION

Governmental authorities in the United States at the federal, state and local levels and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing, and the export and import of drug and biological products, or biologics, such as the Company's product candidates. Generally, before a new drug or biologic can be marketed, considerable data demonstrating its quality, safety and efficacy must be obtained, organized into a format specific to each regulatory authority, submitted for review, and approved by the regulatory authority.

U.S. Biological Product Development

In the United States, the FDA regulates biologics under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the "FDCA"), and the Public Health Service Act, and their implementing regulations. Biologics are also subject to other federal,

state, and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, the approval process, or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or legal sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, the withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, the total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement, or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

The Company's product candidates must be approved by the FDA through the Biologics License Application (the "**BLA**") process before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process required by the FDA before a biologic may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- the completion of extensive non-clinical (sometimes referred to as "pre-clinical") laboratory tests, pre-clinical animal studies and formulation studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice ("**GLP**") regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- the performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with applicable IND and other clinical trial-related regulations (sometimes referred to as good clinical practices ("**GCPs**")), to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed product candidate for its proposed indication;
- submission of a BLA to the FDA;
- the satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the product is produced to assess compliance with the FDA's current good manufacturing practices ("**cGMP**"), requirements to assure that the facilities, methods, and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality, purity, and potency;
- a potential FDA audit of the pre-clinical and/or clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the BLA; and
- FDA review and approval of the BLA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the product in the United States.

The data required to support a BLA are generated in two distinct development stages: pre-clinical and clinical. The pre-clinical development stage generally involves laboratory evaluations of drug chemistry, formulation, and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals, which support subsequent clinical testing. The conduct of the pre-clinical studies must comply with federal regulations, including GLPs. The sponsor must submit the results of the pre-clinical studies, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature, and a proposed clinical protocol to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human trials. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions regarding the proposed clinical trials and places the IND on clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or noncompliance. Accordingly, the Company cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that could cause the trial to be suspended or terminated.

The clinical stage of development involves the administration of the product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria, and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent institutional review board ("IRB"), at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative, and must monitor the clinical trial until completed.

There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries. Sponsors of certain clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including biologics, are required to register and disclose specified clinical trial information, which is publicly available at www.clinicaltrials.gov. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the

results of their clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed until the new product or new indication being studied has been approved.

Clinical trials are generally conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap, known as Phase I, Phase II and Phase III clinical trials. Phase I clinical trials generally involve a small number of healthy volunteers who are initially exposed to a single dose and then multiple doses of the product candidate. The primary purpose of these clinical trials is to assess the metabolism, pharmacologic action, side effect tolerability, and safety of the product candidate and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness. Phase II clinical trials typically involve studies in disease-affected patients to determine the dose required to produce the desired benefits. At the same time, safety and further pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic information is collected, as well as the identification of possible adverse effects and safety risks and preliminary evaluation of efficacy. Phase III clinical trials generally involve large numbers of patients at multiple sites, in multiple countries (from several hundred to several thousand subjects) and are designed to provide the data necessary to demonstrate the efficacy of the product for its intended use and its safety in use, to establish the overall benefit/risk relationship of the product, and to provide an adequate basis for product approval. Phase III clinical trials may include comparisons with placebo and/or other comparator treatments. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a product during marketing. Generally, two adequate and well-controlled Phase III clinical trials are required by the FDA for approval of a BLA.

Post-approval trials, sometimes referred to as Phase IV clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, the FDA may condition approval of a BLA on the sponsor's agreement to conduct additional clinical trials to further assess the biologic's safety and effectiveness after BLA approval.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the drug, and findings from animal or in vitro testing suggesting a significant risk to humans. Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements, or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated intervals based on access to certain data from the trial. The company may also suspend or terminate a clinical trial based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the product candidate as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

BLA and FDA Review Process

Following trial completion, trial data are analyzed to assess safety and efficacy. The results of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are then submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA, along with proposed labeling for the product and information about the manufacturing process and facilities that will be used to ensure product quality, the results of analytical testing conducted on the chemistry of the product candidate, and other relevant information. The BLA is a request for approval to market the biologic for one or more specified indications and must contain proof of safety, purity, potency, and efficacy, which is demonstrated by extensive pre-clinical and clinical testing. The application includes both negative or ambiguous results of the pre-clinical and clinical trials as well as positive findings. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and efficacy of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product to the satisfaction of the FDA. FDA approval of a BLA must be obtained before a biologic may be marketed in the United States.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (the "**PDUFA**"), as amended, each BLA must be accompanied by a significant user fee, which is adjusted on an annual basis. The PDUFA also imposes an annual product fee for human drugs and an annual establishment fee on facilities used to manufacture prescription drugs. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business.

Once a BLA has been accepted for filing, which occurs, if at all, 60 days after the BLA's submission, the FDA's goal is to review BLAs within ten months of the filing date for standard review or six months of the filing date for priority

review, if the application is for a product intended for a serious or life-threatening condition and the product, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

After the BLA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the BLA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product candidate is safe and effective for its intended use, and whether it is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to ensure and preserve the product candidate's identity, strength, quality, purity, and potency. The FDA may refer applications for novel drug product candidates or drug product candidates which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions. The FDA will likely re-analyze the clinical trial data, which could result in extensive discussions between the FDA and the company during the review process. The review and evaluation of a BLA by the FDA is extensive and time consuming, and may take longer than originally planned to complete, and the company may not receive a timely approval, if at all.

Before approving a BLA, the FDA will conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities for the new product to determine whether they comply with cGMPs. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. In addition, before approving a BLA, the FDA may also audit data from clinical trials to ensure compliance with GCP requirements. After the FDA evaluates the application, the manufacturing process, and the manufacturing facilities, it may issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A Complete Response Letter usually describes all the specific deficiencies in the BLA identified by the FDA. The Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data and/or an additional pivotal Phase III clinical trial(s), and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, pre-clinical studies, or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the BLA, addressing all the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials is not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently from the way the Company interprets the same data.

There can be no assurance that the FDA will ultimately approve a product for marketing in the United States, and the Company may encounter significant difficulties or costs during the review process. If a product receives marketing approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific populations, severities of allergies, and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings, or precautions be included in the product labeling or may condition the approval of the BLA on other changes to the proposed labeling, the development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct post-market testing or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the effects of approved products. For example, the FDA may require Phase IV testing, which involves clinical trials designed to assess the product's safety and effectiveness further and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized. The FDA may also place other conditions on approvals, including the requirement for a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("**REMS**"), to ensure the safe use of the product. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the BLA must submit a proposed REMS. The FDA will not approve the NDA without an approved REMS, if required. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries, and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription, or dispensing of products. Product approvals may be withdrawn for noncompliance with regulatory standards or if problems occur following initial marketing.

Orphan Drug Designation

The FDA may grant an orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a rare disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States, there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and marketing the drug for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales in the United States. Orphan product designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan product status, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan product designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. In addition, if a product receives the first FDA approval for the indication for which it has orphan designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means the FDA may not approve any other application to market the same drug for the same indication for a period of seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority over the product

with orphan exclusivity or where the manufacturer with orphan exclusivity is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the approved orphan-designated product. Competitors, however, may receive approval for different products, the indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity. Orphan product exclusivity also could block the approval of one of the Company's products for seven years, if a competitor obtains approval of the same biological product as defined by the FDA. If a drug or biological product designated as an orphan product receives marketing approval for an indication broader than that so designated, it may not be entitled to orphan product exclusivity.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA has a fast-track program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biological products are eligible for fast-track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and non-clinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential for addressing an unmet medical need. Fast-track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a new drug or biologic may request the FDA to designate the drug or biologic as a fast-track product concurrently with the submission of an IND or at any time before a pre-NDA meeting, and the FDA must determine if the product qualifies for fast-track designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. Unique to a fast-track product, the FDA may consider for review sections of the marketing application on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the application, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the application and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the application.

Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a fast-track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. Any product is eligible for priority review, or review within a six-month time frame from the date a complete BLA is accepted for filing, if it treats a serious condition and has the potential to provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new drug or biological product designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review.

Additionally, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval. Drug or biological products studied for their safety and effectiveness in treating serious or life-threatening illnesses and that provide meaningful therapeutic benefit over existing treatments may receive accelerated approval, which means that they may be approved on the basis of adequate and well-controlled clinical trials establishing that the product has an effect on a surrogate end point that is reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit, or on the basis of an effect on a clinical end point other than survival or irreversible morbidity. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biological product receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials.

If the FDA concludes that a drug shown to be effective can be safely used only if distribution or use is restricted, it will require such post-marketing restrictions as it deems necessary to assure the safe use of the drug, such as:

- distribution being restricted to certain facilities or physicians with special training or experience; or
- distribution being conditioned on the performance of specified medical procedures.

The limitations imposed would be commensurate with the specific safety concerns presented by the product. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval the pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product. Fast-track designation, priority review, and accelerated approval do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

Breakthrough Designation

The Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act (the "**FDASIA**") amended the FDCA to require the FDA to expedite the development and review of a breakthrough therapy. A product can be designated as a breakthrough therapy if it is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that it may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant end points. A sponsor may request that a product candidate be designated as a breakthrough therapy concurrently with the submission of an IND or any time thereafter, and the FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for breakthrough therapy designation within 60 days of receipt of the sponsor's request. If so designated, the FDA must act to expedite the development and review of the product's marketing application, including by meeting with the sponsor throughout the product's development, providing timely advice to the sponsor to ensure that the development program to gather pre-clinical and clinical data is as efficient as practicable, involving senior managers and experienced review staff in a cross-disciplinary review, assigning a cross-disciplinary project head for the FDA review team to facilitate an efficient review of the development program and to serve as a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor, and taking steps to ensure that the design of the clinical trials is as efficient as practicable.

Pediatric Trials

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act, a BLA or supplement to a BLA must contain data to assess the safety and efficacy of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDASIA requires that a sponsor who is planning to submit a marketing application for a drug or biological product that includes a new active ingredient, a new indication, a new dosage form, new dosing regimen or a new route of administration submit an initial Pediatric Study Plan ("**PSP**") within 60 days of an end-of-Phase II meeting or as may be agreed between the sponsor and the FDA. The initial PSP must include an outline of the pediatric study or studies that the sponsor plans to conduct, including study objectives and design, age groups, relevant end points, and statistical approach, or a justification for not including such detailed information, and any request for a deferral of pediatric assessments or a full or partial waiver of the requirement to provide data from pediatric studies along with supporting information. The FDA and the sponsor must reach agreement on the PSP. A sponsor can submit amendments to an agreed-upon initial PSP at any time if changes to the pediatric plan need to be considered based on data collected from non-clinical studies, early phase clinical trials, and/or other clinical development programs. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of data or full or partial waivers.

Post-Marketing Requirements

Following approval of a new product, a manufacturer and the approved product are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, monitoring and recordkeeping activities, the reporting to the applicable regulatory authorities of adverse experiences with the product, providing the regulatory authorities with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available drugs and biologics for off-label uses, manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses. Modifications or enhancements to the product or its labeling or changes of the site of manufacture are often subject to the approval of the FDA and other regulators, which may or may not be received or may result in a lengthy review process. Prescription drug promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use. Any distribution of prescription drug products and pharmaceutical samples must comply with the U.S. Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or the PDMA, a part of the FDCA.

In the United States, once a product is approved, its manufacture is subject to comprehensive and continuing regulation by the FDA. The FDA regulations require that products be manufactured in specific approved facilities and in accordance with cGMP. cGMP regulations require, among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation, and provide an obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort on production and quality control in order to maintain cGMP compliance. These regulations also impose certain organizational, procedural, and documentation requirements with respect to manufacturing and quality assurance activities. BLA holders using contract manufacturers, laboratories, or packagers are responsible for the selection and monitoring of qualified firms and, in certain circumstances, qualified suppliers to these firms. These firms and, where applicable, their suppliers are subject to inspections by the FDA at any time, and the discovery of violative conditions, including failure to conform to cGMP, could result in enforcement actions that interrupt the operation of any such facilities or the ability to distribute products manufactured, processed, or tested by them. The discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on the product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved BLA, including, among other things, the recall or withdrawal of the product from the market.

The FDA also may require post-approval testing (sometimes referred to as Phase IV testing), risk minimization action plans, and post-marketing surveillance in order to monitor the effects of an approved product or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. The discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, judicial or administrative enforcement, warning letters from the FDA, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties, among others. Newly discovered or developed safety or efficacy data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. New government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may also be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent the regulatory approval of products under development.

Other Regulatory Matters

Manufacturing, sale, promotion, and other activities following product approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and state and local governments. In the United States, sales, marketing, and scientific or educational programs must also comply with state and federal fraud and abuse laws, data privacy and security laws, transparency laws, and pricing and reimbursement requirements in connection with governmental payor programs, among others. The handling of any controlled substances must comply with the U.S. Controlled Substances Act and Controlled Substances Import and Export Act. Products must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion, and other activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The distribution of pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage, and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

Failure to comply with regulatory requirements can subject firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, the recall or seizure of products, the total or partial suspension of production, the denial or withdrawal of product approvals, or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. In addition, even if a firm complies with FDA and other requirements, new information regarding the safety or efficacy of a product could lead the FDA to modify or withdraw product approval. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or the withdrawal of future products marketed by the Company could materially adversely affect its business.

Changes in regulations, statutes, or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact the Company's business in the future by requiring, for example: (i) changes to its manufacturing arrangements; (ii) additions or modifications to product labeling; (iii) the recall or discontinuance of its products; or (iv) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of the Company's business.

U.S. Patent Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity

Depending upon the timing, duration, and specifics of the FDA approval of the Company's product candidates, some of its U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (also called the Hatch-Waxman Amendments). The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, patent term restoration cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of a BLA plus the time between the submission date of a BLA and the approval of that application, except that the review period is reduced by any time during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent. The U.S. PTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, the Company may apply for the restoration of the patent term for its currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond their current expiration date, depending on the expected length of the clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of the relevant BLA.

An abbreviated approval pathway for biological products shown to be similar to, or interchangeable with, an FDA-licensed reference biological product was created by the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 ("**BPCIA**"). Biosimilarity, which requires that the biological product be highly similar to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components and that there be no clinically meaningful differences between the product and the reference product in terms of safety, purity, and potency, can be shown through analytical studies, animal studies, and a clinical trial or trials. Interchangeability requires that a biological product be biosimilar to the reference product and the product can be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product in any given patient and, for products administered multiple times, the product and the reference product may be alternated or switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biological product. A reference biological product is granted twelve years of exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure. "First licensure" typically means the initial date the particular product at issue was licensed in the United States. This does not include a supplement for the biological product or a subsequent application by the same sponsor or manufacturer of the biological product (or licensor, predecessor in interest, or other related entity) for a change that results in a new indication, route of administration, dosing schedule, dosage form, delivery system, delivery device, or strength, unless that change is a modification to the structure of the biological product and such modification changes its safety, purity, or potency. Whether a subsequent application, if approved, warrants exclusivity as the "first licensure" of a biological product is determined on a case-by-case basis with data submitted by the sponsor.

Pediatric exclusivity is another type of regulatory market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric trial in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a trial.

European Union Drug Development

In the European Union, the Company's future product candidates may also be subject to extensive regulatory requirements. As in the United States, medicinal products can only be marketed if a marketing authorization from the competent regulatory agencies has been obtained.

As in the United States, the various phases of pre-clinical and clinical research in the European Union are subject to significant regulatory controls. Although the EU Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC has sought to harmonize the EU clinical trials regulatory framework, setting out common rules for the control and authorization of clinical trials in the European Union, the EU Member States have transposed and applied the provisions of the Directive differently. This has led to significant variations in the Member State regimes. To improve the current system, Regulation No. 536/2014 on clinical trials of medicinal product candidates for human use, which repealed Directive 2001/20/EC, was adopted on April 16, 2014 and published in the European Official Journal on May 27, 2014. This Regulation aims at harmonizing and streamlining the clinical trials authorization process, simplifying adverse event reporting procedures, improving the supervision of clinical trials, and increasing their transparency. Although the Regulation entered into force on June 16, 2014, it will not be applicable until six months after the full functionality of the IT portal and database envisaged in the Regulation is confirmed. This is not expected to occur until mid-2020. Until then Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC will still apply.

Under the current regime, before a clinical trial can be initiated it must be approved in each of the EU countries in which the trial is to be conducted by two distinct bodies: the National Competent Authority ("NCA") and one or more Ethics Committees, ("**ECs**"). Under the current regime all suspected unexpected serious adverse reactions, to the investigated drug that occur during the clinical trial have to be reported to the NCA and ECs of the Member State in which they occurred.

European Union Drug Review and Approval

In the European Economic Area (the "EEA") (which is currently still comprised of the 28 Member States of the European Union plus Norway, Iceland, and Liechtenstein with the United Kingdom scheduled to leave the EU as of [April 12/May 22, 2019]), medicinal products can only be commercialized after obtaining a Marketing Authorization ("**EU MA**"). There are two types of MAs:

- the EU MA, which is issued by the European Commission through the Centralized Procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use ("**CMPH**"), of the EMA, and which is valid throughout the entire territory of the EEA. The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products, and medicinal products that contain a new active substance indicated for the treatment of AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, or autoimmune and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products that contain a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA, or for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific, or technical innovation or which are in the interest of public health in the European Union; and
- national MAs, which are issued by the competent authorities of the member states of the EEA and only cover their respective territories, are available for products that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the Centralized Procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in a member state of the EEA, this National MA can be recognized in another member state through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a National MA in any member state at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various member states through the Decentralized Procedure. Under the Decentralized Procedure an identical dossier is submitted to the competent authorities of each of the member states in which the MA is sought, one of which is selected by the applicant as the Reference Member State ("**RMS**"). The competent authority of the RMS prepares a draft assessment report, a draft summary of the product characteristics ("**SPC**"), and a draft of the labeling and package leaflet, which are sent to the other member states (referred to as the Concerned Member State (the "**CMSs**") for their approval. If the CMSs raise no objections, based on a potential serious risk to public health, to the assessment, SPC, labeling, or packaging proposed by the RMS, the product is subsequently granted a national MA in all member states (i.e., in the RMS and the CMSs).

Under the above-described procedures, before granting the MA, the EMA or the competent authorities of the member states of the EEA make an assessment of the risk–benefit balance of the product on the basis of scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety, and efficacy.

Reimbursement

Sales of the Company's products will depend, in part, on the extent to which the Company's products, once approved, will be covered and reimbursed by third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance, and managed healthcare organizations. These third-party payors are increasingly reducing reimbursements for medical products and services. The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a drug product typically is separate from the process for setting the price of a drug product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that a payor will pay for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list (also known as a formulary) which might not include all the approved drugs for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product candidate that might be approved for sale, the Company may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product candidate, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Whether or not the Company conducts such studies, its product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not ensure that other payors will also provide coverage, and adequate reimbursement, for the product. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable the Company to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on its investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal and state governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. The U.S. government, state legislatures, and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement, and requirements for the substitution of generic products. The adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and the adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit the Company's net revenue and results. Decreases in third-party reimbursement for the Company's product candidate or a decision by a third-party payor not to cover the Company's product candidate could reduce physician usage of the product candidate and have a material adverse effect on the Company's sales, results of operations, and financial condition.

For example, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively the "**ACA**") enacted in the United States in March 2010, has already had, and is expected to continue to have, a significant impact on the healthcare industry. The ACA has expanded coverage for the uninsured while at the same time containing overall healthcare costs. With regard to pharmaceutical products, among other things, the ACA expanded and increased industry rebates for drugs covered under Medicaid programs and made changes to the coverage requirements under the Medicare Part D program.

Since its enactment there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as recent efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two Executive Orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, it has enacted laws that modify certain provisions of the ACA such as removing penalties, starting January 1, 2019, for not complying with the ACA's individual mandate to carry health insurance, delaying the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, and increasing the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D. In July 2018, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, published a final rule permitting further collections and payments to and from certain ACA-qualified health plans and health insurance issuers under the Affordable Care Act risk adjustment program in response to the outcome of federal district court litigation regarding the method CMS uses to determine this risk adjustment. On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas, ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseverable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. While the Texas U.S. District Court Judge, as well as the Trump Administration and CMS, have both stated that the ruling will have no immediate effect, it is unclear how this decision, subsequent appeals, and other efforts to repeal and replace the ACA will impact the ACA.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least USD 1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction of several government programs, including aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, begun in April 2013. On January 2, 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 (the "**ATRA**") which delayed for another two months the budget cuts mandated by these sequestration provisions of the Budget Control Act of 2011. The ATRA, among other things, also reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers, and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover

overpayments to providers from three to five years. . Recently, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. Such scrutiny has resulted in several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the cost of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. Additionally, the Trump administration released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contains additional proposals to increase manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. Additionally, on January 31, 2019, Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services proposed modifications to federal Anti-Kickback Statute safe harbors which, among other things, will affect rebates paid by manufacturers to Medicare Part D plans, the purpose of which is to further reduce the cost of drug products to consumers. Although a number of these, and other proposed measures may require additional authorization to become effective, Congress and the Trump administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

On May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a Phase I clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a drug manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

In addition, in some countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its Member States to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A Member State may approve a specific price for the medicinal product, or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. For example, in France, effective access to the market assumes that the Company's future products will be supported by a hospital (through an agreement for local communities) or reimbursed by a healthcare or social security administration. The price of medications is negotiated with the Economic Committee for Health Products ("**CEPS")**. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of the Company's product candidates. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally tend to be significantly lower.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Business operations in the United States and arrangements with clinical investigators, healthcare providers, consultants, third-party payors and patients may expose the Company to broadly applicable federal and state fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws. These laws may impact, among other things, the Company's research, proposed sales, marketing, and education programs for the Company's product candidates that obtain marketing approval. The laws that may affect the Company's ability to operate include, among others:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order, or recommendation of, an item, good, facility, or service reimbursable under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Several courts have interpreted the statute's intent requirement to mean that if any one purpose of an arrangement involving remuneration is to induce referrals of federal healthcare covered business, the Anti-Kickback Statute has been violated;
- federal, civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, which impose penalties and provide for civil whistleblower or qui tam actions against individuals and entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent, or making a false statement or record material to the payment of a

false claim or avoiding, decreasing, or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government, including, for example, providing inaccurate billing or coding information to customers or promoting a product off-label;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("**HIPAA**") created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making false statements relating to healthcare matters, knowingly and willfully embezzling or stealing from a healthcare benefit program, or willfully obstructing a criminal investigation of a healthcare offense;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of the ACA, which requires applicable manufacturers of covered drugs, devices, biologics, and medical supplies to track and annually report to the CMS payments and other transfers of value provided to physicians and teaching hospitals and certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians or their immediate family members in applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act ("**HITECH**"), and its implementing regulations, which impose certain requirements on covered entities and their business associates relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information; and
- state law equivalents of each of the above federal laws, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws which may apply to items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers, state marketing, and/or transparency laws applicable to manufacturers that may be broader in scope than the federal requirements, state laws that require biopharmaceutical companies to comply with the biopharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, and state laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect as HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

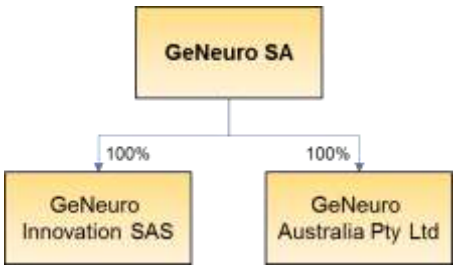
The ACA broadened the reach of the federal fraud and abuse laws by, among other things, amending the intent requirement of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the applicable federal criminal healthcare fraud statutes.

Pursuant to the statutory amendment, a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim that includes items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil U.S. False Claims Act or the civil monetary penalties statute.

Efforts to ensure that the Company's business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that the Company's business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws. If the Company's operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to it, the Company may be subject to significant administrative, civil, and/or criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, (such as Medicare and Medicaid), and the curtailment or restructuring of its operations. If the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom or which the Company expects to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to administrative, civil, and/or criminal sanctions, including exclusions from government-funded healthcare programs.

CHAPTER 7
ORGANIZATION CHART

7.1 ORGANIZATION



7.2 SUBSIDIARIES AND EQUITY STAKES

The Company has :

- a 100%-owned subsidiary (shares and voting rights) in France, based in Lyon.
  GeNeuro Innovation, organized in December 2009 and registered in 2010, is a French société par actions simplifiée (simplified stock company) with its registered office at 60 avenue Rockefeller (69008) in Lyon, France.
  The purpose of GeNeuro Innovation is research and development, especially involving experiments on models and products used, in particular, for therapeutic purposes in the healthcare field as well as providing services in connection with its research and development.

- a 100%-owned subsidiary (shares and voting rights) based in Sydney, Australia. GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, established in November 2016 and active since January 2017, is a "proprietary company", i.e. a company with fewer than 50 shareholders. Mr.Martin-Garcia, Chairman and CEO of GeNeuro SA, and Mr.Miguel Payró, Chief Financial Officer of GeNeuro SA, are also directors of this subsidiary.
  The purpose of GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd is unlimited but the company was established to conduct the T1D clinical trial in Australia.

7.3 RESTRUCTURINGS

None.

CHAPTER 8
PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

8.1 INDUSTRIAL FACILITIES, REAL PROPERTY, AND EQUIPMENT

At the date of registration of this Registration Document, the facilities occupied by the Group's companies are:

- 3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri, CH - 1228 Plan-les-Ouates (Geneva), Switzerland
- Lyon Bioparc – 60 avenue Rockefeller – 69008 Lyon – France

The facilities occupied by GeNeuro SA are rented under a commercial lease with a third party unrelated to the Company and its executives and consist of 744 m2 on the fifth floor of "BlueBox" with 14 indoor and outdoor parking spaces. The lease was signed on November 1st, 2016 for an initial duration of five years, renewable 18 months before its term for another five years. Annual rental expense is €304 thousand excluding taxes; no rent was due before February 1st, 2017.

GeNeuro's subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation, occupies offices in France located at Lyon Bioparc, with 200m2 of space. The Company entered into a lease, effective on July 1st, 2016, with a right to terminate every three years. Annual rental expense is €32 thousand excluding taxes. GeNeuro Innovation also rented a laboratory of 62m2 in Archamps, France, under a short-term occupancy agreement that expired in August 2017. GeNeuro Innovation also has access to laboratories located at the Faculté de médecine (medical school) of Lyon, near the Company's offices.

The Australian subsidiary does not occupy any facility.

The non-financial assets that the Company presently holds consist principally of office and computer equipment, as well as laboratory equipment.

8.2 ENVIRONMENTAL MATTERS THAT COULD INFLUENCE THE USE MADE BY THE COMPANY OF ITS TANGIBLE ASSETS

The character of the Company's present operations does not involve any material risk to the environment.

The Company is not aware of any industrial or environmental risks that might impact its ability to use its equipment.

CHAPTER 9
ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS

Readers are urged to read the following information and comments relating to the financial condition and results of the Company and of its subsidiary together with this entire Registration Document and especially the Group's financial statements and the notes thereto prepared in accordance with IFRS for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 reproduced with the notes thereto in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

The discussion of the financial statements set forth in this Chapter 9, "Analysis of Financial Condition and Results" and Chapter 10, "Cash and Equity" of this Registration Document has been prepared solely on the basis of the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS, as published by the IASB, included in Chapter 20, "Information Regarding the Company's Assets, Financial Situation and Results" of this Registration Document.

9.1 FINANCIAL CONDITION

9.1.1 General Discussion

GeNeuro is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development of novel treatments of Human Endogenous Retroviruses (or HERV)-mediated diseases, including diseases or disorders of the central nervous system and other diseases induced by HERVs. Since its formation, GeNeuro has devoted its resources primarily to the development of novel treatments for multiple sclerosis (MS). GeNeuro's most advanced candidate, temelimab, is a humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a HERV protein called pHERV-W env which has been identified as a potential key factor fueling the inflammatory and neurodegenerative components of MS. The Company believes that temelimab is the first treatment against a suspected causal factor of MS and, as such, temelimab has the potential to offer a safe and effective treatment that does not affect the patient's immune system, and which could slow or even stop disease progression in all major forms of MS.

The Company was formed on February 6, 2006 and, in 2009, formed a French subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation, to pursue research, then in 2016 formed an Australian subsidiary, GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, to conduct a clinical trial in that country starting in 2017.

At this stage, research and development has absorbed the majority of the resources of the Group, which has between 2017 and 2018 devoted approximately 75% of its financial resources to research and development. Research, development, and pre-clinical studies led the Company, in November 2014, to sign the Collaboration Agreement with Servier regarding the treatment of multiple sclerosis (please see Chapter 22, "Material Agreements" of the Registration Document).

Since its formation, the Group has been financed primarily by successive capital increases, including the €33 million capital increase completed in 2016 in connection with the Company's initial public offering (IPO) on Euronext's regulated market in Paris. The Group has also received research subsidies, particularly from Bpifrance and the European Union in connection with the Psych-Aid program, as well as research tax credits for work conducted by its French and Australian subsidiaries.

Since the Group is active only in research and development, its operations during the various periods discussed are organized under a single segment, "Research and Development of Pharmaceutical Products."

9.1.2 Principal Factors Having an Impact on the Group's Business and Profit (Loss)

In light of the Group's stage of development, historical results principally reflect the research and development expenses of its product, temelimab.

The principal factors having an impact on the Group's business and operations, financial condition, profit and loss, growth and development, and prospects are:

- the scale of the Group's research and development programs, adherence to their development schedule, and opportunities for developing new indications;
- the generation of new pre-clinical and clinical data making it possible to confirm the therapeutic potential of treatments based on the neutralization of HERVs;
- the ability of the Group to finance its operations, including by equity increases and research subsidies;
- the status of the Company's Collaboration Agreement with Servier relating to temelimab for MS and the timing and receipt of milestone payments under the agreement.

9.1.3 Summary of Key Accounting Principles and Methods

The Group's financial statements for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, which are reproduced with the notes thereto in Chapter 20, "Information Regarding the Company's Assets, Financial Situation and Results" of the Registration Document, have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, as published by the IASB. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with historical cost convention, except for certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value and the plan assets included in the calculation of the defined benefit pension plan liability, which are also measured at fair value.

In connection with the preparation of the Group's financial statements in accordance with IFRS, the Company has exercised judgments and made estimates that could influence the amounts presented in respect of assets and liabilities on the date of preparation of the financial statements and of revenue and expense for the period. Such estimates have been made by the Company on a going concern basis in accordance with information available at the time when such judgments and estimates were made. Such estimates are continuously evaluated and are based on past experience as well as various other factors that have been deemed reasonable and that constitute the basis for analyzing the book value of assets and liabilities. These estimates may be revised, if the circumstances on the basis of which they were made change, or if new information becomes available. The Company's actual results of operations may differ significantly from such estimates, if the assumptions or conditions should change.

The Company believes that the most significant estimates or judgments involved in the preparation of the financial statements are described below. For a more detailed description of the accounting principles and methods applied by the Group, please see Note 2 of the consolidated financial statements included in Chapter 20 of the Registration Document.

Recognition of Revenue from Collaborative Agreements

The research and development work and pre-clinical and clinical studies of the Group led the Company, in November 2014, to enter into the Collaboration Agreement with respect to its product candidate, temelimab, for the treatment of MS.

Income from collaborative agreements may include receipt of non-refundable license fees, milestone payments, and research and development payments.

Upfront payments are recognized in full in revenue when they are invoiced if such a payment is a non-refundable fee to access technology and the Group has substantially no subsequent contractual performance obligations. When the Group has continuing performance obligations, non-refundable fees and payments are recognized as income by reference to the completion of the performance obligation and the economic substance of the agreement.

Milestone payments are assessed on a case by case basis and recognized in the income statement on delivery of the products and/or on provision of the services concerned.

Revenues generated by collaboration agreements are recognized under "Income".

Where the Group acts in a transaction as an agent, and not as a principal, income is recognized to the extent of the margin made or the commission received.

Intangible Assets

Research and development expenses
Research and development costs are recognized as expenses when they are incurred. Costs incurred on development projects are recognized as intangible assets when the following criteria are fulfilled:

- it is technically feasible to complete the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- management intends to complete the intangible asset and use it or sell it;
- there is an ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- it can be demonstrated how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- adequate technical, financial, and other resources necessary to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset are available; and
- the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development can be reliably measured.

In the opinion of management, due to uncertainties inherent in the development of the Group's products, the criteria for development costs to be recognized as an asset, as prescribed by IAS 38, "Intangible Assets," are not met.

As a result, internal development expenses incurred (mainly consisting of the cost of pre-clinical experiments, clinical trials, and the production cost of temelimab) are recognized under "research and development expenses" when they are incurred.

Licenses
Licenses acquired by the Company to access intellectual property are recognized under intangible assets. The amortization of such licenses over their useful lives shall start upon marketing approval of the related products (please see Notes 19.3 and 19.4 of the Notes to the Group's consolidated financial statements set forth in Chapter 20, "Information Regarding the Company's Assets, Financial Situation and Results" of the Registration Document).

Subsidies and Grants

Grants received from public entities to subsidize certain types of expenditure are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the entity will comply with the conditions attached to obtaining the grants. They are recognized as a reduction in the related expenditure, in this case research and development ("**R&D**") expenses.

Contributions received from academic institutions are recognized as a reduction in R&D expenses, in a constant proportion to the corresponding expenditure so as to maintain the principle of matching income with related expenses.

Research Tax Credits
The Group receives certain specific project-related research tax credits ("**RTC**") that are granted to companies incorporated in France as an incentive for technical and scientific research. Companies with expenses that meet the eligibility criteria receive a tax credit that (i) can offset against corporate income tax due in the year in which it is granted, as well as in the following three financial years, or, (ii) under certain circumstances, can be paid to the Company.

Since January 1, 2017, the Group also benefits from research tax credits for its activities in Australia for the research of new treatments against Type 1 diabetes linked to endogenous retroviruses. This research tax credit scheme provides a tax credit of 43.5% of admissible research expenses.

The Group considers the research tax credits received from French and Australian tax authorities as government grants as the tax credits are received independently from tax payments of the Group. The Group recognizes these credits in the consolidated statement of financial position within other current receivables given the expected time of collection, and in the consolidated income statement under research and development subsidies. The credits are recognized in the year in which the eligible expenses giving rise to the tax credit are incurred.

Competitiveness and Employment Tax Credit
The Competitiveness and Employment Tax Credit (the "**CETC**") is granted to companies located in France to encourage employment. The amounts of the CETC are accounted for as a reduction of employee expense.

Bpifrance repayable advance
A repayable advance was granted to the Company's subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation, by Bpifrance in September 2011 to provide financial support to the Group in conducting a clinical trial and developing a diagnostic test for CIDP.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2018, such advance was recorded as a non-current liability of €182 and €186, respectively. The repayment schedule is described in Note 10.1 of the Notes to the Group's financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of the Registration Document.

Evaluation of Purchase Options Granted to Employees, Executives, and Outside Service Providers

The determination of the fair value of payments made to employees, executives, and outside service providers based on shares is based on the Black & Scholes option valuation model which makes assumptions about complex and subjective variables. Such variables include notably the value of the Company's shares, the expected volatility in the share price over the lifetime of the instrument, and the present and future behavior of the holders of those instruments. There is a high, inherent risk of subjectivity when using an option valuation model to measure the fair value of share-based payments in accordance with IFRS 2.

The fair value of the options is thus measured by taking into consideration the following valuation assumptions, which are set forth in Note 9 of the consolidated financial statements:

- the price of the underlying shares is deemed to be equal to the investor's subscription price, or is calculated by reference to internal valuations;
- the risk-free rate is selected by reference to on the average lifetime of the instruments; and
- volatility is estimated by reference to a sample of listed companies in the biotechnology sector, at the date when instruments are granted and over a period equivalent to the lifetime of the option.

The table below sets forth the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of the share purchase options in accordance with IFRS 2 for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018:

Grants	Number of options issued	Exercise price and currency	Exercise period	Volatility	Non-risk rate	Fair value on the date of grant in accordance with IFRS 2 (Black &Scholes) in EUR
Stock Purchase Options 04/2010 (1)	61,500	CHF 8.00	5 years	50.5%	1.11%	2.92
Stock Purchase Options 04/2013 (1)	1,500	CHF 8.00	5 years	50.3%	0.05%	2.81
Ordinary C shares granted to directors 11/2015 (2)	22,500	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	27.99
Performance Share Option Units (PSOU) 06/2016	624,282	€ 13.00	5 years	0.59 CHF	-1.09%	2.29
Performance Share Option Units (PSOU) 01/2017	35,000	€ 13.00	5 years	53.6%	-0.86%	2.48
Performance Share Option Units (PSOU) 02/2017	15,000	€ 13.00	5 years	53.6%	-0.87%	1.74
Performance Share Option Units (PSOU) 02/2018	20,000	€ 13.00	5 years	50.0%	-0.77%	0.14
Stock-Options 02/2017	42,500	€ 13.00	5 years	53.6%	-0.94%	2.50
Stock-Options 02/2017 (plan 2)	7,500	€ 13.00	5 years	53.60%	-0.94%	2.35
Stock-Options 02/2018	22,500	€ 13.00	5 years	50.0%	-0.75%	0.80
Stock-Options 09/2018	158,540	€ 2.73	10 years	50.0%	0.00%	1.74

(1) Following the 2 :1 stock split decided by the shareholders' meeting of 14 April 2016, each option granted prior to that date entitles to subscribe to two shares instead of one.

(2) Following the 2 :1 stock split decided by the shareholders' meeting of 14 April 2016, the number of shares so granted has been doubled.

The expense recorded in accordance with IFRS 2 for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was €716 thousand and €690 thousand, respectively.

9.1.4 Presentation of Principal Items of Consolidated Profit and Loss Statement

9.1.4.1 Revenue and Operating Profit and Loss

Given the stage of clinical development of its most advanced product, the Group has not earned any revenue from product sales as of the date hereof.

The Group's research and development activities, given the significant financial resources involved, have generated operating losses and have not generated operating revenue other than that resulting from the execution of partnering and licensing agreements providing for lump-sum payments and royalties.

In December 2015, the Company received a first milestone payment of €17.5 million in December 2015 under the Collaboration Agreement entered into with Servier in November 2014 (please see Chapter 22, "Material Agreements" of the Registration Document), followed by a second milestone payment of €12.0 million in December 2017. Of these milestone payments, €1.8 million was recognized as revenue during 2015 and €5.9 million was recognized as revenue during 2016; in 2017, €14.6 million was recognized as revenue in connection with the aggregate €29.5 million milestone payments received up to December 2017; the remainder has been recognized in 2018 based on the final performance of obligations under the Cooperation Agreement. Rebillings made to Servier in connection with the ANGEL-MS study, for which the Company acts as an agent, are accounted for through a reduction of the studies and research costs, representing €7.1 million during 2017 and €7.9 million during 2018.

9.1.4.2 Research and Development

The Company conducts research and development on therapies associated with the presence of HERVs with a first indication for MS.

During the years under review , the Company has devoted a significant part of its resources to the development of such therapies. Research and development expenses are set forth in Note 14 of the annual financial statements, which are reproduced set forth in Chapter 20 of the Registration Document.

In accordance with IAS 38, development expenses may be recorded as intangible assets only if the Company can show that the six criteria (described in Section 9.1.3 of the Registration Document) for recording an asset have been met. The Company has determined that these criteria are not met at this stage. Accordingly, internal development expenses, consisting principally of expenses for pre-clinical and clinical studies, are recorded as expenses in the line item Research and Development, when incurred.

Principal research and development expenses are:

- the cost of research and conducting pre-clinical and clinical studies on temelimab for MS;
- the cost of developing and manufacturing the monoclonal antibody temelimab in accordance with GMP;
- personnel expenses for members of the research and development team; and
- expenses for protection of intellectual property.

Product candidates at advanced stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in the initial stages of clinical development, principally because of the increase in the size and duration of such clinical trials. The Company expects that its research and development expense will continue to increase inasmuch as it intends to initiate clinical trials for various product candidates while pursuing the later stages of clinical development for temelimab for MS and T1D.

9.1.4.3 General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist principally of:

- compensation for administrative staff;
- the fees of outside advisors; and
- overhead costs for the rental of office space and the general expenses of the management of the Company, including travel expense.

The Company applies a strict policy for incurring expenses, particularly for general and administrative expense, so that it can devote its resources primarily to pre-clinical and clinical development.

9.1.4.4 Financial Income and Expenses

Net financial income and expenses consist essentially of:

- interest on time deposits; and
- currency exchange gains and losses in connection with payments made to foreign service providers in local currencies.

9.2 COMPARISON OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE TWO YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2018

9.2.1 Constitution of Operating Profit and Net Result

SIMPLIFIED INCOME STATEMENT (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Income	**7,463.1**	**14,948.8**
Research and development expenses	**(12,847.8)**	**(17,523.2)**
Subsidies	**1,917.9**	**1,361.8**
General and administrative expenses	**(4,685.8)**	**(4,596.5)**
Operating expenses	**(15,615.7)**	**(20,757.9)**
Other income	**64.0**	**69.2**
Operating loss	**(8,088.6)**	**(5,739.9)**
Net loss	**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**

9.2.1.1 Revenue

Given that its product is still at an early stage of development, the Company did not earn any revenue from product sales during the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

INCOME (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Income	**7,463.1**	**14,948.8**
Total Income	**7,463.1**	**14,948.8**

The Company entered into the Collaboration Agreement with Servier in November 2014 relating to temelimab for MS (please see Chapter 22, "Material Agreements" of the Registration Document). As a result, the Company received milestone payments of €17.5 million in December 2015 and €12.0 million in December 2017. In connection with these payments, the Company recognized operating revenue of €5.9 million during 2016, €15.0 million during 2017, and €7.3 million during 2018, as revenue is being recognized in proportion to the related costs and not on a cash basis. Income arising from the rebilling made to Servier in connection with the ANGEL study, for which the Company acts as an agent, is accounted for in reduction of the studies and research costs, and represented €7.1 million during 2017 and €7.9 million during 2018.

9.2.1.2 Operating Expenses by Function

Research and development expenses

Research and development expenses during the financial years presented were as follows:

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (in thousands of EUR)	**31 Dec. 2018** Audited **12 months**	**31 Dec. 2017** Audited **12 months**
Studies and research	(8,612.0)	(12,103.5)
Intellectual property	(316.4)	(569.8)
Travel and assignments expenses	(6.7)	(230.7)
Raw materials and consumables	(52.0)	(72.1)
Rental expenses	(264.5)	(307.6)
Professional fes	(85.3)	(161.0)
Payroll expense	(3,164.1)	(3,737.0)
Amortization and depreciation	(48.6)	(50.4)
Share based payment expense	(279.0)	(273.2)
Other	(19.2)	(17.9)
Research and Development expenses	**(12,847.8)**	**(17,523.2)**
Research tax credit	1,917.9	1,359.0
Other subsidies	-	2.8
Subsidies	**1,917.9**	**1,361.8**
Net research and development expense	**(10,929.9)**	**(16,161.4)**

Research and development expenses decreased significantly in 2018 due to the completion of the CHANGE-MS Phase IIb clinical trial, with topline results published in March 2018, partly offset by full-year costs for the Company's T1D clinical trial and the start of the Phase 1 high-dose pharmacology study; as a result, costs for studies and research decreased by €3.5 million from 2017, or 29%. The Company acts as an agent on behalf of Servier for the ANGEL-MS study; the costs for this study, which are fully rebilled to Servier, and are netted out in the above table, represented €7.1 million in 2017 and €7.9 million in 2018, when that study was terminated. Research & development personnel costs also decreased by €0.6 million, primarily as a reduction in personnel resulting from the slow-down in the clinical trial activities.

Generally, the Group has continued to devote its research and development efforts primarily to clinical trials of its monoclonal antibody, temelimab, in the treatment of MS and Type 1 diabetes.

Following an increase in the Group's patent portfolio coverage in 2017 and 2018, this was able to be reduced during 2018, with a cost reduction of €253 thousand (please see Chapter 11, "Research and Development, Patents, and Licenses" of the Registration Document).

The Group's significant research and development expenses permit it to benefit from research tax credits in relation to the work carried out. Variations in the amounts of these research tax credits between years result from the nature of the work undertaken and the profiles of the personnel assigned to conduct research and development during the relevant periods, as well as the full-year activity of the T1D clinical trial in Australia in 2018; this has enabled the Group to claim research tax credits of €1.9 million in 2018, compared to €1.4 million in 2017.

General and administrative expenses

General and administrative expenses during the financial years presented were as follows:

GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Travel and assignments expenses	(544.4)	(600.6)
Office expenses	(45.4)	(61.7)
Rental expenses	(143.1)	(186.5)
Professional fees	(1,380.6)	(1,241.9)
Payroll expense	(1,995.7)	(1,864.9)
Tax expense	(34.4)	(52.0)
Insurance expense	(26.4)	(31.5)
Postal and telecom expenses	(51.9)	(71.8)
Amortization and depreciation	(22.3)	(22.0)
Share based payment expense	(410.8)	(442.9)
Other	(30.8)	(20.7)
General and administrative expenses	**(4,685.8)**	**(4,596.5)**

In 2018, general and administrative expenses increased slightly from 2017, primarily due to higher audit costs due to the application of US PCAOB audit procedures. Payroll increased by €0.1 million, reflecting the stability of the Company's general management and administrative team, while share-based payment expense decreased by € 32 thousand.

9.2.1.3 Financial Income (Expenses)

FINANCIAL INCOME (EXPENSES), NET (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Other financial expenses	(31.0)	(35.0)
Other financial income	21.3	0.3
Foreign exchange gains (losses)	(229.5)	(62.6)
Financial income (expenses), net	**(239.2)**	**(97.3)**

The Group's financial income derives essentially from interest earned on its euro and AUD cash balances; the financial expenses consist essentially of foreign exchange gains and losses that result primarily from the evolution of the euro/Swiss franc rate and from the cost of the Company's currency hedging program.

9.2.1.4 Income Tax

INCOME TAX (EXPENSE) / INCOME (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Deferred tax	-	-
Withholding tax	-	-
Income tax (expense) / income	**-**	**-**

Deferred tax assets are recorded when it is probable that the Company will have future taxable earnings against which cumulative tax loss carryforwards may be used. In application of this principle, in light of the Group's earnings prospects, no deferred tax assets were recorded as of December 31, 2018.

9.2.1.5 Earnings Per Share

RESULT PER SHARE	31 Dec. 2018 Audited 12 months	31 Dec. 2017 Audited 12 months
Weighted average number of outstanding shares	14,590.8	14,590.8
Net result for the period (in thousands of EUR)	(8,327.8)	(5,837.2)
Basic losses per share (EUR/share)	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**
Diluted losses per share (EUR/share)	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**

During the 2018 financial year, the Group recorded an increase of €2.5 million in its net loss, resulting primarily from the lower income recognition from its milestone payments.

9.2.2 Analysis of Statement of Financial Position

9.2.2.1 Non-currents Assets

NON-CURRENT ASSETS (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Intangible assets	1,163.2	1,130.5
Property, plant and equipment	100.7	125.2
Non-current financial assets	339.9	527.4
Total non-current assets	**1,603.8**	**1,783.1**

Intangible assets consist essentially of license rights acquired from bioMérieux in 2006, upon the formation of the Company, and of milestone payments related thereto and due at the time of launching clinical trials.

Tangible assets consist principally of laboratory equipment specific to the Group's research operations.

Non-current financial assets include the cash reserve related to the liquidity contract (see Note 8 of the financial statements) and security deposits related to the leases of the Company's premises.

9.2.2.2 Current Assets

CURRENT ASSETS (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Other current assets	3,452.9	1,918.5
Current financial assets	34.1	65.6
Cash and cash equivalents	8,961.4	26,602.4
Total current assets	**12,448.4**	**28,586.5**

Other current assets consist essentially of the French and Australian research tax credit and value added tax receivables (€2.9 million and €1.3 million in 2018 and in 2017, respectively; the 2017 receivable was collected in 2018 and 2019,) and of advances made in connection with the Phase IIb clinical trial.

Cash and cash equivalents consist of excess cash in bank accounts; the decrease recorded in 2018 is due to the Company's activities, as no milestone payment was received in 2018.

9.2.2.3 Equity

EQUITY (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Capital	614.7	614.7
Additional paid-in capital	53,706.3	53,693.6
Cumulative translation adjustments	323.2	233.4
Accumulated comprehensive loss	(1,106.3)	(1,303.2)
Accumulated deficit attributable to owners of the parent	(47,983.0)	(40,181.7)
Equity attributable to owners of the parent	**5,554.9**	**13,056.8**
Total Equity	**5,554.9**	**13,056.8**

The Company's equity capital as of December 31, 2018 was CHF 732,905.90 (€614,721) divided into 14,658,118 fully paid shares each with a nominal value of CHF 0.05.

Net changes in the Group's net equity during the financial years presented result principally from the annual losses for the years 2017 and 2018, reflecting research and development expenses incurred by the Group.

9.2.2.4 Non-current Liabilities

NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Employee benefit obligations	1,795.5	1,493.8
Non-current financial liabilities	186.2	215.0
Other non-current liabilities	132.4	83.8
Total non-current liabilities	**2,114.1**	**1,792.6**

Obligations to employees include a provision for retirement obligations for GeNeuro's employees located in Switzerland as well as retirement indemnities for employees of its French subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation (please see Chapter 20 of the Registration Document).

Non-current financial debts consist of a repayable advance by Bpifrance to GeNeuro Innovation in 2011 (please see Section 10.1.3, "Funding Through Repayable Advances and Subsidies" of the Registration Document).

9.2.2.5 Current Liabilities

CURRENT LIABILITIES (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Current financial liabilities	34.1	-
Trade payables	5,434.6	3,473.8
Other current liabilities	914.5	4,813.3
Contract liability, current	-	7,233.1
Total current liabilities	**6,383.2**	**15,520.2**

Current financial liabilities at December 31, 2017 consist of the security deposit received from the sub-tenant of the Company's former premises, expected to be repaid during 2019 following the termination of the lease for the former premises.

The increase in trade payables reflects the Group's activities during the years presented, and notably the completion of the Phase IIb CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS trials as well as the T1D clinical trial.

Contract liability in 2017 related to the Collaboration Agreement with Servier (please see Chapter 22, "Material Agreements" of the Registration Document), for services to be provided by the Group in 2018. All income related to this contract liability was recognized in 2018.

The decrease in other current liabilities reflects the reduction in the advances made by Servier to finance the ANGEL-MS clinical trial, which represented €3.6 million at December 31, 2017 and € nil at December 31, 2018.

9.3 GROUP'S MARKET RISKS

GeNeuro strives to implement measures in line with the Company's size to minimize the potentially adverse effects of market risks on its financial performance.

9.3.1 Interest Rate Risk

The Company does not have any significant exposure to interest rate risk. Please see Section 4.4.1, "Interest Rate Risk" and Note 20 of the consolidated financial statements of this Registration Document for additional information.

9.3.2 Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

The Company is exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk with respect to changes in the exchange rate between the euro and the Swiss franc, the Australian dollar and the U.S. dollar. Please see Section 4.4.2, "Exchange Rate Risk" and Note 20 of the consolidated financial statements of this Registration Document for additional information.

CHAPTER 10
CASH AND EQUITY

Readers are urged to review Notes 6, 7, and 10 of the Notes to the Group's financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

10.1 INFORMATION ABOUT EQUITY, LIQUIDITY, AND SOURCES OF FUNDS

As of December 31, 2018, the net amount of cash and cash equivalents owned or held by the Group (consisting of excess cash assets) as well as liquid investments (in the form of short-term deposits) was €9.0 million.

CASH AND LIQUID INVESTMENTS (in thousands of EUR)	31 Dec. 2018 Audited	31 Dec. 2017 Audited
Cash and cash equivalents	8,961.4	26,602.4
Total cash and liquid investments	**8,961.4**	**26,602.4**

Since its formation, the Group has been financed primarily by successive capital increases. Please see Section 4.4.3, "Liquidity Risk," Section 4.5, "Credit or Counterparty Risk" and Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document for further details of the Company's cash strategy, its financing and funding strategy, and its exposure to risks linked to financial instruments and securities.

The Group has also received research subsidies, particularly from Bpifrance and the European Union in connection with the Psych-Aid program, as well as research tax credits for work conducted by its French and Australian subsidiaries.

10.1.1 Financing by Equity Capital

Until 2015, the Group had raised, by contributions from the founders and successive capital increases, a total of CHF 28,678 thousand (€23,353 thousand at the historical exchange rates between 2006 and 2014. Capital increases since 2008 have been fully subscribed by the Group's two historical shareholders, Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC and Institut Mérieux.

In 2016, in the context of its initial public offering on Euronext's regulated market in Paris, the Group completed a new capital increase of €33 million, increasing the total amount of funds raised from capital increases to €56.4 million.

There have been no share issuances during 2017 or 2018.

10.1.2 Debt Financing

The Company had no outstanding debt at December 31, 2018, but benefited from a €7.5 million Credit Facility provided by its shareholder GNEH SAS, available until May 31, 2019. The Company made a first drawdown of €2.5 million under this Credit Facility on March 25, 2019.

10.1.3 Funding Through Repayable Advances and Subsidies

Bpifrance Repayable Advance

A repayable advance was made to the Company's subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation, by Bpifrance on September 16, 2011 to support the Group financially in conducting a clinical trial and for development of a diagnostic test for CIDP.

The following table shows the changes in such repayable advance during the periods discussed.

(in thousands of EUR)	Bpifrance reimbursable advance
At 31 December 2016	**183.3**
Subsidies	(2.8)
Financial expenses	1.6
At 31 December 2017	**182.1**
Subsidies	-
Financial expenses	4.1
At 31 December 2018	**186.2**

The repayment schedule is described in Note 10.1 of the Notes to the Group's financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

10.1.4 Financing by Research Tax Credits

The Company's French and Australian subsidiaries have benefitted from research tax credits ("**RTC**") for their research and development work. The amount of the RTC reported for financial year 2017 was repaid during 2017 and 2018, for the Australian RTC, and in Q1 2019 for the French RTC;. Payment of the amount of RTC declared as at December 31, 2018 is still pending as of the registration date of this Registration Document.

10.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE GROUP'S CASH FLOWS

As of December 31, 2018, cash and cash equivalents and liquid investments (time deposits included in other current financial assets) were €9.0 and €26.6 million as of December 31, 2017.

Cash flow from operating activities

Cash flows from operating activities were negative in both 2017 and 2018, as a result of the significant expenses of the Company's research and development activities and of the increase in general and administrative expenses. These cash outflows from operating activities amounted to -€7.6 million and -€17.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, and 2018, respectively. The increase in cash outflows from operating activities in 2018 was due primarily to:

- the increase by €2.5 million in the Company's net loss, itself resulting from the lower income recognition in 2018;
- the negative change in working capital of €10.7 million, compared to a negative €2.7 million in 2017; the variation of €7.9 million results from:
    - a € 4.6 million negative variation in the decrease in contract liability, due to the completion of the CHANGE-MS clinical trial and the absence of further milestone payments;
    - a €3.7 million decrease in other current liabilities, primarily due to the €3.6 million reduction in the advances received from Servier to fund the ANGEL-MS clinical trial, which were fully used up during 2018; and
    - a €1.0 million increase in other current assets, related primarily to the increase in research tax credit receivables;
    - the above being only partly offset by a €1.5 million increase in trade payables, primarily related to amounts due to suppliers in connection with the completed clinical trials.

Accordingly, of the €10.7 million negative change in working capital, €10.8 million directly relate to the non-recurring effects of the completion of the CHANGE-MS and ANGEL-MS trials and of the termination of the Servier partnership.

Cash flow from investing activities

Cash flows from investing activities were negative by €73 thousand and by €77 thousand for the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The Group's operations generally do not require investments in tangible assets given that the Company subcontracts the major part of production to third parties. Acquisitions of tangible assets are not significant and relate essentially to laboratory equipment and office equipment.

Cash flow from financing activities

Cash flow from financing activities was positive by €4 thousand and by €38 thousand, respectively, for the years ended 31 December 2017 and 2018, resulting from the exercise of stock options by employees.

Cash burn

The Group considers its cash burn to approximate its cash outflow from operating activities, given its low level of capital expenditures and investment in intangible assets. Accordingly, its cash burn for 2018 was €17.5 million, compared to a reported €7.7 million for 2017. However, after adjusting the 2017 cash burn to exclude the favorable impact of Servier's advances designed to finance the ANGEL-MS study and of the 2017 last milestone payment from Servier, pro forma cash burn for 2017 was €23.1 million in 2017.

Accordingly, cash burn has decreased in 2018 by €5.6 million on a fully comparable basis. With the Company's clinical trials having been completed for the most part in 2018, the Company expects its cash burn to decrease very

significantly in 2019. The Company expects that its current cash will suffice to fund its operations and remaining pre-clinical and clinical programs (ALS pre-clinical program, completion of RAINBOW-T1D) for a minimum of 12 months from the date of this Registration Document. Whilst it is actively engaged in seeking a new partner for GNbAC1 in the MS indication, the Company will also seek other sources of financing, such as capital increases, debt or non-dilutive funding, such as grants or subsidies, to allow it to continue its program in indications such as MS, T1D and ALS.

In addition, the following factors will continue to contribute to the Company's cash burn:

- some of the Company's other products move beyond the stage of pre-clinical development to clinical development;
- the Company is confronted with increased regulatory requirements for manufacturing and trials for its product candidates (including temelimab for MS, which is its only product in an advanced stage of development);
- the Company begins to pay fees in connection with applications for product licenses from regulatory bodies;
- it increases its product portfolio by adding new products for future development;
- it makes milestone payments to third parties (such as bioMérieux) which have already licensed their technologies to it;
- it develops its research and development activities and buys new technologies, products or licenses, as the case may be;
- it develops its business in the United States and/or Japan; and
- it finances structural expenses consistent with the growth of its business.

10.3 BORROWING CONDITIONS AND FINANCING STRUCTURE

With respect to the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group's financial debts essentially consisted of research subsidies received in the form of repayable advances granted by Bpifrance amounting to €200 thousand on the date hereof.

(amounts in thousands of EUR)	Dec. 31, 2018			
	Gross amount	Less than 1 year	1 to 5 years	More than 5 yrs
Reimbursable advances	200.0	-	112.5	87.5
Current financial liabilities	34.1	34.1		
Total financial liabilities	**200.0**	**-**	**112.5**	**87.5**
Current financial liabilities	*34.1*			
Non-current financial liabilities	200.0			
Trade liabilities	**5,434.6**	**5,434.6**	**-**	**-**
Other current liabilities	**914.5**	**914.5**	**-**	**-**

Please see Note 10 to the 2018 and 2017 consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS reproduced in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document, for further details.

10.4 INFORMATION ABOUT ANY RESTRICTION ON THE USE OF FUNDS SIGNIFICANTLY INFLUENCING, OR POTENTIALLY INFLUENCING, THE GROUP'S BUSINESS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY

None.

10.5 SOURCES OF FUNDS EXPECTED FOR FUTURE INVESTMENTS

To cover the Company's future needs, the Company had listed its shares in Euronext's regulated market in Paris and at the same time completed a capital increase.

Furthermore, the Collaboration Agreement with Servier provided for Servier to finance the totality of the costs of the ANGEL-MS extension study. At the registration date of this Registration Document, Servier has paid all milestone payments due to the Company in the Option 2 phase of the Collaboration Agreement and, following Servier's notice in September 2018 to the Company that it would not exercise its option to license GNbAC1 for MS, no future milestone payments are due from Servier.

Since it began operations, the Company has sustained operating losses, except for the 2014 financial year, when the upfront payment from Servier allowed it to generate a positive operating result of €2.2 million. Such losses reflect both the significance of the expenses incurred in research and development and the weakness of the Company's revenues. The Company foresees that such losses will continue over the next few years, at least until the marketing and sale of its products (should that occur), because of the significant investments required for research, development, manufacture, quality control, distribution of its products, pre-clinical and clinical trials, administrative activities, and activities linked to the development of intellectual property, as well as license agreements for new products and for the acquisition of new technologies that may become necessary, as the case may be. The Company may never market or sell any products and, as a result, may never become profitable. Its operating loss has increased from €4.3 million in 2015 to €14.0 million in 2016, before reducing to €5.7 million in 2017 as a result of the €12.0 million milestone payment from Servier, and increasing again to €8.1 million in 2018.

Following Servier's decision not to exercise its option to license GNbAC1 in MS (which would have caused Servier to fund the global development of GNbAC1 in MS), the Company has expanded its partnership discussions to encompass rights beyond the US and to consider possible combination therapies. The Company is also planning to seek grants or subsidies to support its development efforts in indications such as T1D, ALS, CIDP and MS in order to allow it to launch subsequent clinical trials in these indications.
The Company expects that its operating losses will increase in the near future, particularly when:

- some of its products move beyond the stage of pre-clinical development to clinical development;
- it is confronted with increased regulatory requirements for manufacturing and trials for its product candidates (including temelimab for MS, which is its only product in an advanced stage of development);
- it begins to pay fees in connection with applications for product licenses from regulatory bodies;
- it increases its portfolio of products by adding new products for future development;
- it makes milestone payments to third parties (such as bioMérieux or the NIH) which have already licensed their technologies to it;
- it develops its research and development activities and buys new technologies, products or licenses, as the case may be;
- it develops its business in different parts of the world; and
- it has to finance structural expenses consistent with the growth of its business.

The amount of net losses and the time needed to reach sustained profitability are difficult to estimate and will depend on several factors, including:

- the degree of advancement of the Company's research and development activities, particularly pre-clinical developments and clinical trials;
- the calendar of regulatory procedures in connection with the preparation, review, and protection of patents and intellectual property rights;
- changes in collaboration arrangements made by the Company; and
- other factors, a great number of which are beyond the Company's control.

10.6 OFF-BALANCE SHEET COMMITMENTS

Off-balance sheet commitments consist of individual rights to training, commercial leases, and covenants under the license agreement with bioMérieux and the NIH. These off-balance sheet commitments are described in Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements, prepared in accordance with IFRS.

CHAPTER 11
RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT, PATENTS, AND LICENSES

11.1 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

The Company engages in research and development activities to develop:

- new therapeutic products, especially monoclonal antibodies, for the treatment of diseases associated with the expression of HERVs;
- diagnostic products to act as companions for the therapeutic products; and
- novel solutions for the study and treatment of HERV diseases.

By 2006, the Mérieux group and INSERM had accumulated 15 years of work on HERVs, which led to a broad intellectual property portfolio. GeNeuro has taken exclusive licenses to and/or holds 16 patent families offering strong coverage of the pHERV-W env field, ranging from DNA sequences to products and their therapeutic applications, plus one patent in the HERV-K field. GeNeuro's portfolio of patents is divided into four broad categories:

- the "SEP 16" patent family covers pHERV-W env sequences necessary for the preparation of an antibody, particularly an antibody targeting the identified sequences. Patents in this category have been granted in all major markets and are owned by bioMérieux and INSERM. GeNeuro holds an exclusive license to such intellectual property for therapeutic uses. These patents include HERV-W fusion, SEP 6, SEP 12, SEP 13, SEP 15, SEP 16, SEP 18, SEP 19, SEP 20, SEP 21, and the INTERECO families described below;
- the "TLR4" patent family broadly covers the use of any antibody targeting pHERV-W env in MS and other neurological indications. This patent, described below, was granted in all principal markets and is owned by bioMérieux and INSERM. GeNeuro has an exclusive license to such intellectual property for therapeutic uses;
- the "MSRV ligand" patent family covers specific epitopes and antibodies against such epitopes (including GeNeuro's first product candidate) and their use in a broad spectrum of therapeutic indications, including MS, CIDP, and T1D. The basic patent, dating from 2009, was granted in the United States and is still pending in Europe. GeNeuro has filed several patents thereafter on its products, the most recent dating from 2014. GeNeuro owns these patents. These patents cover the MSRV ligand, and the endogenous antiviral, remyelination, and the anti-TM family of antibodies described below; and
- the "HERV-K" patent, which covers the anti-HERV-K envelope antibody and uses thereof.

Based on more than 25 years of work in the field and a systematic effort to optimize and develop intellectual property, GeNeuro believes that its portfolio of intellectual property and its constant efforts to protect new discoveries put the Company in a strong competitive position.

For information on the accounting for costs related to research and development activities, please refer to section 9.2.1.2 "Operating Expenses by Function", as well as to notes 2, 10, 12 and 14 of the consolidated financial statements.

11.2 INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

The table below summarizes the patent families to which the Company has rights.

Table 13: Patent families

Patent Family	Name	Owners/Holder(s)
Family 1	MSRV Ligand	GeNeuro
Family 2	Endogenous antiretroviral	GeNeuro
Family 3	Remyelination	GeNeuro
Family 4	SEP 16	bioMérieux
Family 5	TLR4	bioMérieux & INSERM
Family 6	SEP 12	bioMérieux
Family 7	SEP 15	bioMérieux
Family 8	SEP 18	INSERM
Family 9	INTERECO	bioMérieux
Family 10	AntiTM antibody	GeNeuro
Family 11	HERV-W fusion	bioMérieux & INSERM
Family 12	SEP 6	bioMérieux
Family 13	SEP 13	bioMérieux
Family 14	SEP 19	bioMérieux
Family 15	SEP 20	bioMérieux

Patent Family	Name	Owners/Holder(s)
Family 16	SEP 21	bioMérieux
Family 17	HERV-K antibody	GeNeuro and the NIH

These patent families and patents and patent applications are set forth in Section 11.2.1 of this Registration Document.

11.2.1 Summary of Patent Families by Products

Antibodies directed against SU region of the ENV envelope protein of MSRV
The Company holds intellectual property rights to the monoclonal antibody being developed at the clinical stage:

- the use of an anti-ENV-SU antibody capable of binding specifically to the soluble fraction of the Env protein of MSRV (Family 5);
- ligands, more specifically an antibody, including sequences corresponding to specific CDRs of the Env envelope protein for MSRV (Family 1);
- the use of such ligands in the treatment of MS, schizophrenia, CIDP, epilepsy, psoriasis, cancer, inflammatory pancreatitis and, diabetes, in particular T1D (Family 1);
- the use of an antibody against the envelope protein of HERV-W/MSRV, its fragment, and its derivatives as a global antiretroviral agent (Family 2); and
- the use of an antibody directed against HERV-W/pHERV-W env for its use in the prevention of a blockage of the capacity for repairing myelin (Family 3), particularly in pathologies such as RRMS, chronic progressive MS, CIDP, and schizophrenia or bipolar disorders.

MSRV Genetic Sequences
The Company is licensed under several patent families that cover genetic sequences of MSRV, including:

- the env gene sequence of MSRV (Family 4), as well as the env gene sequence of the endogenous retrovirus HERV-7q. (Family 8); and
- the gag and pol gene sequences of MSRV (Family 6).

Therapeutic product
The Company holds a license to a patent family that covers a compound that consists of a therapeutic agent capable of inhibiting superantigenic activity and the use of such compound for prophylaxis and/or treatment of a disease, particularly an autoimmune disease such as MS (Family 16).

Diagnostic method
The Company holds a license to two patent families that cover methods for detecting the expression of an envelope protein of an endogenous retrovirus (Family 11) and to detecting the MSRV-1 retrovirus (Family 15).

The Company also holds a license to a patent family that covers a composition of two pathogenic agents and/or infectants associated with MS and which are useful in diagnostic or treatment methods, particularly for MS (Family 12).

The Company holds a license to a patent family that covers nucleic material capable of being used in a diagnostic method, a prophylaxis method, or a method for treating MS or rheumatoid polyarthritis (Family 13).

The Company also holds a license to a patent family that covers an endogenous nucleic fragment that includes at least a part of the gag gene of an endogenous retrovirus and which is useful for detecting autoimmune diseases, particularly MS, or monitoring a pregnancy (Family 14).

11.2.2 Patents and Patent Applications

Family 1: MSRV Ligand
Family 1 involves ligands including sequences corresponding to specific CDRs of the envelope protein Env of MSRV.

In particular, it covers humanized antibodies directed against the envelope protein Env of MSRV.

This family covers, in a particular way, humanized antibodies directed against the epitope of the SU region of the envelope protein Env of MSRV necessary for the activation of TLR4.

It thus covers the antibody presently being tested in MS. It also covers the use of such a humanized antibody in the treatment of MS, schizophrenia, CIDP, epilepsy, psoriasis, cancer, inflammatory pancreatitis and diabetes, particularly T1D.

Family 1 is wholly owned by the Company.

FAMILY 1: MSRV LIGAND				
Owner	**GeNeuro**			
Title	Therapeutic use of particular ligands in diseases associated with the MSRV retrovirus			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date[126]: July 8, 2029				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/EP2009/058663 July 8, 2009	WO2010/003977 Jan. 14, 2010	EP 3211005 A1 30.08.2017	Patent issued
Australia	AU 2009268025 July 8, 2009		AU 2009268025 Nov. 13, 2014	Patent issued
Brazil	BR PI 0915667-4 July 8, 2009	Jan. 17, 2017		Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Canada	CA 2 729 869 July 8, 2009	CA 2729869 A1+C 14.01.2010	13.02.2018	Patent issued
China	CN 200980134828.3 July 8, 2009	CN 102143975 A Aug. 3, 2011	ZL200980134828.3 Dec. 3, 2014	Patent issued
Hong Kong	HK 11112831.5 Nov. 25, 2011	HK 1158232A July 13, 2012	HK1158232 Oct. 16, 2015	Patent issued
Eurasia	EA 201100160 July 8, 2009	EA 201100160 A1 30.08.2011	024655 Oct. 31, 2016	Granted; 31.10.2016
Europe	EP 09780311.8 July 8, 2009	EP 2 315 777 May 4, 2011		Granted; 26.04.2017
Europe (division)	EP 17159699.2 March 7, 2017	EP 3211005 A1 30.08.2017		Awaiting official letter
Israel	IL 210204 July 8, 2009		IL 210204 July 1, 2015	Patent issued
India	IN 336/KOLNP/2011 July 8, 2009			Examination pending; Answer to 1st official letter sent in August 2017.
Japan	JP 2011-517153 July 8, 2009	JP 2011-527887 March 29, 2011	JP6058264 Dec. 16, 2016	Patent issued
Japan (division)	JP 2015-048795 March 11, 2015	JP 2015-157812 Sep. 3, 2015		Patent issued; awaiting deliverance
Republic of Korea	KR 10-2011-7002937 July 8, 2009	KR 10-2011-0031969 March 29, 2011	KR 10-1682040 B1	Granted; 26.10.2016
Mexico	MX/A/2010/014319 July 8, 2009	MX 2010014319 A 19.05.2011	MX 315557 Nov. 21, 2013	Patent issued
New Zealand	NZ 590515 July 8, 2009	NZ 590515 A 25.01.2013	NZ 590515 April 30, 2013	Patent issued
Ukraine	UA A201101404 July 8, 2009		UA 105495 May 26, 2014	Patent issued
United States	US 12/997 486 July 8, 2009	US-2011-0243962 Oct. 06, 2011	US 8 715 656 May 6, 2014	Patent issued. As provided under the "Patent Term Adjustment" mechanism, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office granted an additional term of protection for this patent of 397 days
United States (division)	US 14/221 963 March 21, 2014	US-2014-0220026 Aug. 07, 2014	US 9 550 824 Jan. 24, 2017	Patent issued. As provided under the "Patent Term Adjustment" mechanism, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office granted an additional term of protection for this patent of 48 days

[126] Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees. This date does not take into consideration the possibility of obtaining an additional protection certificate.

United States (division)	US 15/367 864 Dec. 2, 2016	US 2017/0107274 A1 20.04.2017	US 9815888 B2 14.11.2017	Awaiting official letter
South Africa	ZA 2011/00446 July 8, 2009		ZA 2011/00446 Jan. 25, 2012	Patent issued

Family 2: Endogenous Antiretroviral

Family 2 involves the use of an antibody directed against the envelope protein HERV-W/MSRV, its fragments, and its derivatives as a global antiretroviral agent.

This family also covers the use of the combination of such an antibody, its fragments, or derivatives, with a classic antiretroviral. The Company, has also considered the synergistic effect of such a combination.

Family 2 is wholly owned by the Company.

FAMILY 2: ENDOGENOUS ANTIRETROVIRAL				
Owner/Holder	**GeNeuro**			
Title	Antiretroviral drug targeting human endogenous retrovirus			
Priority				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
Europe	EP14305806.3 May 28, 2014	EP2949342 Dec. 2, 2015		Examination pending
Extensions **Theoretical Expiration Date of Rights Resulting from Extensions[127]: May 27, 2035**				
PCT	PCT/EP2015/061691 May 27, 2015	WO2015/181226 A1 03.12.2015		Application made
Argentina	AR 20150101680 May 28, 2015	AR 100642 A1 19.10.2016		Deadline for obtaining examination May 24, 2018
GCC	GC 29474/2015 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Taiwan	TW 104117097 May 28, 2015	TW 201625679 A 16.07.2016		Deadline for obtaining examination May 28, 2018
South Africa	2016/08050 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Saudi Arabia	516380343 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Australia	2015265936 May 27, 2015	AU 2015265936 A1 15.12.2016		Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2020
Brazil	11 2016 027671 0 May 27, 2015			Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2017
Canada	2 949 884 May 27, 2015	22.11.2016		Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2020
China	201580027652.7 May 27, 2015	CN 106536550 A 22.03.2017		Deadline for obtaining examination May 28, 2017
Colombia	NC2016/0005612 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Egypt	1916/2016 May 27, 2015			Deadline for obtaining examination May 24, 2017
United Arab Emirates	P6000315/2016 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Ecuador	IEPI-2016-91728 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
United States	15/314 017 May 27, 2015	US 2017/0101461 A1 13.04.2017		Examination pending
Eurasia	201692471 May 27, 2015	EA 201692471 A1 28.04.2017		Examination pending
Russia	2016151471 27/05/2015			Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2017
India	waiting for confirmation of filing nr. May 27, 2015			Examination pending

127 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees. This date does not take into consideration the possibility of obtaining an additional protection certificate.

Israel	249040 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Japan	waiting for confirmation of filing nr. 27/05/2015	P 2017-514954		Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2017
Malaysia	PI 2016002061 May 27, 2015			Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2019
Mexico	MX/A/2016/015560 May 27, 2015	MX 2016015560 A 13.07.2017		Examination pending
New Zeland	726568 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Republic of Corea	10-2016-7035895 May 27, 2015	KR 20170012376 A 02.02.2017		Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2020
Singapore	11201609886S May 27, 2015	SG 11201609886S A 29.12.2016		Deadline for obtaining examination May 28, 2017
Thailand	1601007115 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Ukraine	a201613240 May 27, 2015			Deadline for obtaining examination May 27, 2017
Vietnam	1-2016-04728 May 27, 2015			Deadline for obtaining examination November 28, 2017
Europe	EP15725326.1 May 27, 2015			Examination pending
Hong-Kong	Application will be based on EP file			Deadline for launching "stage 1": Oct. 5, 2017

Family 3: Remyelination

This application covers compounds and compositions for the prevention and/or treatment of a mechanism that blocks the endogenous myelin repair capability of the adult nervous system in disorders associated with the expression of the envelope protein HERV-W Env, particularly its subtype, MSRV.

This family also covers the use of an antibody directed against HERV-W Env for use in the prevention of the blockage of the endogenous myelin repair capability, particularly in disorders such as RRMS, chronic progressive MS, CIDP, and schizophrenia or bipolar disorders.

Family 3 is wholly owned by the Company.

FAMILY 3: REMYELINATION				
Owner/Holder	**GeNeuro**			
Title	Compound for treatment of inhibition of remyelination in diseases and disorders associated with expression of the envelope protein HERV-W			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date[128]: October 1, 2033				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/EP2013/070452 Oct. 1, 2013	WO2014/053489 April 10, 2014	WO2013EP70452	Granted pending 06.06.2018
United Arab Emirates	AE P431/15 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending Awaiting official letter
Australia	AU 2013326552 Oct. 1, 2013	05.03.2015		Awaiting notice to obtain examination
Brazil	BR 1120150071503 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Canada	CA 2 882 781 Oct. 1, 2013			Deadline for obtaining examination Oct. 1, 2018
China	CN 201380051713.4 Oct. 1, 2013	CN 104684927A June 3, 2015		Examination pending; answer to official letter due June 18, 2017
China (division)	CN 201610152679.5 March 17, 2016	CN 10570922 A 29.06.2016		Examination pending
Hong-Kong	HK 16109172.3 August 1,2016	HK 1221399 A1		
Colombia	CO 15-095895 Oct. 1, 2013	CO 15-095895 Sep. 21, 2015		Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Eurasia	EA 201590678 Oct. 1, 2013	EA 028245 B1 EA 201590678 A1 30.07.2015		Granted; 31.10.2017

128 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees. This date does not take into consideration the possibility of obtaining an additional protection certificate.

Ecuador	EC IEPI-2015-14925 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Egypt	EG 282/2015 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Europe	EP 13770926.7 Oct. 1, 2013	EP 2 904 009 Aug. 12, 2015		Examination pending
Israel	IL 237474 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
India	IN 2397/DELNP/2015 Oct. 1, 2013	IN 2397DEN2015 A		Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Japan	JP 2015-533633 Oct. 1, 2013	JP 2016500651 A JP 2018065814 A		Granted
Republic of Korea	KR 10-2015-7011152 Oct. 1, 2013	KR 10-2015-0064147 June 10, 2015		Deadline for obtaining examination Oct. 1, 2018
Mexico	MX/A/2015/003572 Oct. 1, 2013	MX 2015003572 A 09.09.2015		Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Malaysia	MY PI 2015700643 Oct. 1, 2013			Deadline for obtaining examination Oct. 1, 2017
New Zealand	NZ 704996 Oct. 1, 2013			Deadline for obtaining examination Oct. 1, 2018
Russian Federation	RU 2015116149 Oct. 1, 2013	27.11.2016		Granted; 22.11.2017
Saudi Arabia	SA 515360207 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Singapore	SG 11201501274V Oct. 1, 2013			Granted; 06.04.2017
Thailand	TH 1501001128 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
Ukraine	UA A201504292 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending Awaiting official letter
United States	US 14/429 199 Oct. 1, 2013	US-2015-0218256 Aug. 6, 2015		Granted; 12.12.2017
Vietnam	VN 1-2015-01547 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter
South Africa	ZA 2015/01491 Oct. 1, 2013			Examination pending; awaiting official letter

Family 4: SEP 16

Patent family 4 covers the sequence of the env gene.

This family covers the sequence necessary for the development of humanized antibodies directed against the epitope of the envelope protein Env of MSRV necessary for the activation of TLR4.

Family 4 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 4: SEP 16				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Retroviral nucleic material and nucleotide fragments, in particular associated with multiple sclerosis and/or rheumatoid arthritis, for diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses			
Extensions Theoretical Expiration Date129: July 7, 2018				
Country	Filing date and number	Publication date and number	Issue date and number	Status
Canada	CA 2 295 935 July 7, 1998		CA 2 295 935 Sep. 9, 2014	Patent issued
Europe	EP 98936467.4 July 7, 1998	EP 0 996 731 May 3, 2000	EP 0 996 731 Aug. 31, 2005	Patent issued and confirmed in FR, SP, IT, GB, GER, SW
Europe (division)	EP 05017735.1 July 7, 1998	EP 1 612 270 Jan. 4, 2006	EP 1 612 270 Sep. 2, 2009	Patent issued and confirmed in FR, SP, IT, GB, GER, SW
Japan	JP 11-508255 July 7, 1998	JP 2002-509437 March 26, 2002	JP 4 272 264 March 6, 2009	Patent issued

129 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

United States	US 09/319 156 July 7, 1998		US 7 771 927 Aug. 10, 2010	Patent issued
United States (division)	US 12/776 893 July 7, 1998		US 8 088 910 Jan. 3, 2012	Patent issued

Family 5: TLR4

This patent family covers the use of an anti env-SU antibody capable of binding itself to the soluble fraction of the Env protein of MSRV for preparation of a medication intended to treat MS or schizophrenia by inhibiting the pro-inflammatory cascade involving the soluble fraction of Env of MSRV and such receptor.

This patent family, therefore, broadly covers an antibody directed against Env-SU of MSRV for use in the treatment of MS or schizophrenia.

Family 5 is owned by bioMérieux and INSERM.

FAMILY 5: TLR4				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux and INSERM**			
Title	Composition for treating pathology associated with MSRV/HERV-W			
Priority				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
France	FR 04 00675 Jan. 23, 2004	FR 2 865 403 June 1, 2005	FR 04 00675 June 12, 2009	Patent issued
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date: 130 January 24, 2025				
PCT	PCT/FR2005/00156 Jan. 24, 2005	WO2005/080437 Sep. 1, 2005		Application engaged
Canada	CA 2 554 263 Jan. 24, 2005		CA 2 554 263 Aug. 5,2014	Patent issued
China	CN 20058006462.3 Jan. 24, 2005	CN 1926153 A March 7, 2007	ZL200580006462.3 May 4, 2011	Patent issued
Europe	EP 05717480.7 Jan. 24, 2005	EP 1 709 082 Oct. 11, 2006	EP 1 709 082 March 12, 2014	Patent issued and confirmed in SW, GER, SP, FR, GB, IT, AU, BE, BG, CY, DK, EE, FI, GR, HU, IE, IS, LT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, CZ, RO, SI, SK, SE, TR
Europe (division)	EP 10183899.3 Jan. 24, 2005	EP 2 365 002 Sep. 14, 2011		Examination pending
India	IN 3065/CHENP/2006 Jan. 24, 2005		IN 241 921 July 30, 2010	Patent issued
Japan	JP 2006-550240 Jan. 24, 2005	JP 2008-505847 Feb. 28, 2008	JP 4 991 314 May 11, 2012	Patent issued
United States	US 10/586 742 Jan. 24, 2005	US-2008-0038279 Feb. 14, 2008	US 7 666 420 Feb. 23, 2010	Patent issued. As provided under the "Patent Term Adjustment" mechanism, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office granted an additional term of protection for this patent of 103 days.

Family 6: SEP 12

This patent family covers the gag and pol sequences of MSRV. Family 6 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 6: SEP 12	
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**
Title	Viral material and nucleotide fragments associated with multiple sclerosis useful for diagnostic, preventive and therapeutic purposes
PCT Extensions & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date131: August 2, 2016	

130 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.
131 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

Country	Filing date and number	Publication date and number	Issue date and number	Status
PCT	PCT/FR1996/01244 Aug. 2, 1996	WO1997/06260 Feb. 20, 1997		Application engaged
Canada	CA 2 201 282 Aug. 2, 1996		CA 2 201 282 01 April 2013	Patent issued
Europe	EP 96420265.9 Aug. 2, 1996	EP 0 789 077 Aug. 13, 1997	EP 0 789 077 Sep. 26, 2007	Patent issued and confirmed in FR, GER, IT, SP, SW, GB
Europe (division)	EP 07018564.0 Aug. 2, 1996	EP 1 916 304 April 30, 2008	EP 1 916 304 Jan. 18, 2012	Patent issued and confirmed in FR, GER, IT, SP, SW, GB
Japan	JP 9-508179 Aug. 2, 1996		JP 4 444 372 Jan. 22, 2010	Patent issued
Japan (division)	JP 2009-265658 Aug. 2, 1996		JP 5 143 814 Nov. 30, 2012	Patent issued
United States	US 08/691 563 Aug. 2, 1996		US 6 001 987 Dec. 14, 1999	Patent issued
United States (division)	US 09/374 766 Aug. 2, 1996		US 6 579 526 June 17, 2003	Patent issued
United States (division)	US 11/463 109 Aug. 2, 1996		US 7 932 350 May 24, 2007	Patent issued. As provided under the "Patent Term Adjustment" mechanism, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office granted an additional term of protection for this patent of 1133 days.

Family 7: SEP 15

This patent family covers a particular sequence that is expressed in the placenta.

Family 7 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 7: SEP 15

FAMILY 7: SEP 15				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Endogenic retroviral sequences associated with autoimmune diseases or with pregnancy disorders			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date132: July 6, 2018				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/FR1998/01442 July 6, 1998	WO1999/02696 Jan. 21, 1999		Application engaged
Canada	CA 2 298 834 July 6 1998		CA 2 298 834 March 23, 2015	Patent issued
Europe	EP 98935106.9 July 6, 1998	EP 1 000 158 May 17, 2000	EP 1 000 158 Nov. 22, 2006	Patent issued and confirmed Abandoned in confirmed countries
Japan	JP 11-508244 July 6, 1998	JP 2002-512530 April 23, 2002	JP 4 249 269 Jan. 23, 2009	Patent issued

Family 8: SEP 18

This patent family covers the env gene of the HERV-7q endogenous retrovirus.

Family 8 is wholly owned by INSERM.

FAMILY 8: SEP 18				
Owner/Holder	**INSERM**			
Title	Nucleic sequence and deduced protein sequence family with human endogenous retroviral motifs, and their uses			
Priority				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Issue number and date**	**Status**

132 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

France	FR 98 07920 June 23, 1998	FR 2 780 069 Dec. 24, 1999	FR 98 07920 June 28, 2002	Patent issued
Extensions Theoretical Expiration Date133: June 23, 2019				
Canada	CA 2 331 923 23 June 23, 1999		CA 2 331 923 Feb. 18, 2014	Patent issued
Europe	EP 99926538.2 June 23, 1999	EP 1 090 122 April 11, 2001	EP 1 090 122 July 16, 2008	Patent issued and confirmed in GER, FR, NL, GB
United States	US 09/719 554 June 23, 1999		US 6 919 438 July 16, 2005	Patent issued
United States (division)	US 11/028 539 June 23, 1999	US 2005-0118573 June 2, 2005	US 7 534 439 May 19, 2009	Patent issued. As provided under the "Patent Term Adjustment" mechanism, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office granted an additional term of protection for this patent of 235 days.

Family 9: INTERECO

This patent family covers the peptide domain required for interaction between the envelope of a virus pertaining to the HERV-W interference group and an hASCT receptor. This area plays a part in the transmission of information and the merger of cells.

Family 9 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 9: INTERECO				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Peptide domain required for interaction between the envelope of a virus pertaining to the HERV-W interference group and an HASCT receptor			
Priority				
Country	**Filing date and number**	**Publication date and number**	**Issue date and number**	**Status**
France	FR 06 50468 Feb. 9, 2006	FR 2 897 062 Aug. 10, 2007	FR 06 50465 Nov. 4, 2011	Patent issued
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases Theoretical Expiration Date134: February 9, 2027				
PCT	PCT/FR2007/000236 Feb. 9, 2007	WO2007/090967 Aug. 16, 2007		Application engaged
Australia	AU 2007213591 Feb. 9, 2007		AU 2007213591 Feb. 19, 2012	Patent issued
Canada	CA 2 640 793 Feb. 9, 2007		CA 2 640 793	Patent issued Awaiting official deed
China	CN 200780004699.7 Feb. 9, 2007	CN 101379079 A March 4, 2009	ZL200780004699.7 Nov. 14, 2012	Patent issued
Europe	EP 07730950.8 Feb. 9, 2007	EP 1 981 904 Oct. 22, 2008		Examination pending
India	4129/CHENP/2008 Feb. 9, 2007			Examination pending
Israel	IL 193 353 Feb. 9, 2007			Examination pending
Japan	JP 2008-553798 Feb. 9, 2007	JP 2009-525741 July 16, 2009		Examination pending
Japan (division)	JP 2015-200607 Feb. 9, 2007			Examination pending
United States	US 14/847 941 Feb. 9, 2007			Examination pending

Family 10: Ac AntiTM

This patent family covers a humanized antibody directed against the HERV-W envelope protein, in particular the C-terminal extremity of the SU region of the envelope protein of HERV-W, to the exclusion of any antibody specifically directed against the liaison site of such Env protein and the hASCT1 or hASCT2 receptor. Such antibodies can be advantageous for monitoring pathological pregnancies.

Family 10 is wholly owned by the Company.

133 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.
134 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

FAMILY 10: Ac ANTITM				
Owner/Holder	**GeNeuro**			
Title	Pharmaceutical composition containing antibodies directed against the HERV-W envelope			
Priority				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Issue number and date**	**Status**
France	FR 07 00952 Feb. 9, 2007	FR 2 912 314 Aug. 15, 2008	FR 07 00952 Aug. 3, 2012	Patent issued – theoretical expiration date135: February 9, 2027
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases				
PCT	PCT/FR2008/000166 Feb. 11, 2008	WO2008/113916 Sep. 25, 2008		Application engaged
Europe	EP 08761866.6 Feb. 11, 2008	EP 2 117 594 Nov. 18, 2009		Application abandoned
United States of America	US 12/449,327 Feb. 11, 2008	US 2010-0074894 March 25, 2010		Application abandoned

The extensions of the patent filed subsequently were abandoned, because the MSRV ligand patent, providing broader protection, was filed in the meantime; such extensions, therefore, were no longer of interest.

Family 11: HERV-W fusion

This patent family covers a process for detecting the expression of the envelope protein of a HERV based on the detection of the fusogenic power of such protein in a cellular tissue or of a cellular culture, by showing the formation of syncytia.

Family 11 is owned by bioMérieux and INSERM.

FAMILY 11: HERV-W FUSION				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux and INSERM**			
Title	Method for detecting the expression of an envelope protein of a human endogenous retrovirus and uses of a gene coding for said protein			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases theoretical expiration date136: September 1, 2020				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/FR00/02429 Sep. 1, 2000	WO01/16171 Sep. 8, 2011		Application engaged
Europe	EP 00960783.9 Sep. 1, 2000	EP 1 212 359 June 12, 2002	EP 1 212 359 Nov. 12, 2011	Patent granted
Europe	EP 10 183 612.0 Sep. 1, 2000	EP 2 385 058 Nov. 9, 2011	EP 2 385 058 Nov. 6, 2013	Patent granted
Japan	JP 2001-519732 Sep. 1, 2000	JP 2003-510032 March 18, 2003	JP 4 283 475 March 27, 2009	Patent granted
Japan	JP 2008-244988 Sep. 1, 2000	JP 2009-72194 April 9, 2009	JP 4 824 731 Sep. 16, 2011	Patent granted
Canada	CA 2 383 877 Sep. 1, 2000		CAK 2 383 877 April 15, 2014	Patent granted
United States of America	US 10/069,883 Feb. 11, 2008	US 2010-0074894 March 25, 2010	7 442 550 Oct. 28, 2008	Patent granted

Family 12: SEP 6

This patent family covers a composition that consists of two pathogenic agents and/or infectants associated with MS.

These agents are, respectively:

- a first agent being a human virus possessing reverse transcriptase activity and which is related to a family of endogenous retroviral elements or a variant of such virus, and

135 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.
136 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

- a second agent or variant of such agent.

Both of these pathogenic and/or infectant agents come from the same viral source chosen from the sources called, respectively, POL-2.

This composition may be used in a diagnostic method, a prophylaxis method, or as a treatment method, particularly for MS.

FAMILY 12: SEP 6				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	MMSRV1 virus linked to multiple sclerosis, its nucleic components and their applications			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National Phase				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/FR95/00142 Feb. 6, l995	WO95/21256 Aug. 10, 1995		Application engaged
United States	US 08/384 137 Feb. 6, 1995		US 5 871 996 Feb. 6, 1999	Patent granted
United States	US 08/470 006 Feb. 6, 1995		US 5 962 217 Jan. 5, 1999	Patent granted
United States	US 09/133 411 Feb. 6, 1995		US 6 342 383 Jan. 29, 2002	Patent granted
United States	US 08/471 969 Feb. 6, 1995		US 5 871 745 Feb. 16, 1999	Patent granted
United States	US 09/200 990 Feb. 6, 1995		US 6 184 025 B1 Feb. 6, 2001	Patent granted

Family 13: SEP 13

This patent family relates to nucleic medicine capable of being used in a diagnostic mode, a method for prophylaxis, or as a method for treating MS or rheumatoid polyarthritis.

Family 13 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 13:SEP 13				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Viral material and nucleotide fragments associated with multiple sclerosis, for diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic purposes			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases theoretical expiration date137: November 26, 2017				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/IB97/01482 Nov. 26, 1997	WO98/23755 June 4, 1998		Application engaged
Europe	EP 97 911 411.3 Nov. 26, 1997	EP 0 942 987 Sep. 22, 1999	EP 0 942 987 Aug. 19, 2009	Patent granted
Canada	CA 2 272 845 Nov. 26, 1997		CA 2 272 845 Jan. 12, 2010	Patent granted
Japan	JP 10-524475 Nov. 26, 1997	JP 2001-505768 May 8, 2001	JP 4 226 657 Dec. 5, 2008	Patent granted
United States	US 08/979 847 Nov. 26, 1997		US 6 582 703 June 24, 2003	Patent granted
United States	US 11/581 030 Nov. 26, 1997	US 2007-0031452 Feb. 8, 2007	US 7 674 888 Nov. 26, 1997	Patent granted

Family 14: SEP 19

This patent family relates to endogenous nucleotide fragments having at least one part of the gag gene of an endogenous retrovirus associated with an autoimmune disorder or a failed pregnancy or pregnancy disorders.
This family also covers the use of such a fragment to detect, in a biological sample, susceptibility to an autoimmune disease, especially MS, or for monitoring or following a pregnancy.

137 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

Family 14 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 14: SEP 19				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Process for the detection of an endogenous nucleic acid fragment associated with an autoimmune disease			
PCT Extension & Engagements in National and/or Regional Phases theoretical expiration date138: January 21, 2020				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/FR00/00144 July 21, 2000	WO00/043521 July 27, 2000		Application engaged
Europe	EP 00 900 645.3 Jan. 21, 2000	EP 1 147 187 Oct. 24, 2001	EP 1 147 187 June 27, 2012	Patent granted
United States	US 10/632 793 Jan. 21, 2000	US 2004-0048298 March 11, 2004	US 7 632 931 Dec. 15, 2009	Patent granted

Family 15: SEP 20

This family relates to a nucleic fragment of the LTR-RU5 region. This patent family also covers probes and methods capable of hybridation with such fragment, the protein it encodes, an antibody directed against such protein, and a protein for detecting the MSRV-1 retrovirus though such probe or the antibodies described in the invention.

Family 15 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 15: SEP 20				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	The LTR region of MSRV-1 and the proteins it encodes, and probes and methods for detecting the MSRV-1 retrovirus			
PCT Extension & Engagements in Regional Phase theoretical expiration date139: February 15, 2020				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/IB00/00159 Feb. 15, 2000	WO00/47745 Aug. 17, 2000		Application engaged
Europe	EP 00 902 825.9 Feb. 15, 2000	EP 1 151 108 Nov. 7, 2001	EP 1 151 108 Nov. 30, 2005	Patent granted

Family 16: SEP 21

This invention covers, in particular, a method for detecting superantigenic activity in a biological sample, including demonstration of a majority expansion of lymphocytes.
This application also covers a composition consisting of a therapeutic agent capable of inhibiting superantigen activity and the use of such composition for prophylactic steps and/or the treatment of a disease, particularly an autoimmune disease, such as MS.

Family 16 is wholly owned by bioMérieux.

FAMILY 16: SEP 21				
Owner/Holder	**bioMérieux**			
Title	Method for detecting MSRV-1 induced superantigen activity in a biological sample			
PCT Extension & Engagements in Regional Phase theoretical expiration date140: March 20, 2020				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/FR00/00691 March 20, 2000	WO00/57185 Sep. 28, 2000		Application engaged

138 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.
139 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.
140 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

Europe	EP 00 912 720.0 March 20, 2000	EP 1 163 522 Sep. 28, 2000	EP 1 163 522 Nov. 22, 2006	Patent granted

Family 17: HERV-K"
This invention covers an antibody directed against the HERV-K envelope protein, and uses thereof.

Family 17 is jointly owned by GeNeuro and the NIH; the NIH has entered into an exclusive license of its rights to GeNeuro.

FAMILY 17: HERV-K				
Owner/Holder	**GeNeuro and the NIH**			
Title	Pharmaceutical composition containing antibodies directed against the HERV-K envelope			
Priority				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Issue number and date**	**Status**
Europe	EP20170305062 January 20, 2017			Pending Notification of forthcoming publication received on June 27, 2018
PCT Extension & Engagements in Regional Phase theoretical expiration date[141]: March 20, 2020				
Country	**Filing number and date**	**Publication number and date**	**Grant number and date**	**Status**
PCT	PCT/US2018/014479 PCT/US2018/014489 January 19, 2018	WO 2018/136774 A1 WO 2018/136775 A1		Pending

11.2.3 Collaboration and License Agreements Granted by or to the Company

Families 4 to 7, 9, and 11 to 16 were granted under a license to GeNeuro by bioMérieux with the approval of INSERM, which is the co-owner of families 5 and 8.

A license agreement with bioMérieux was executed on January 31, 2006 and amended on October 27, 2010 to cover additional indications.

This agreement relates to Family 4 (SEP 16), Family 5 (TLR4), Family 6 (SEP 12), Family 7 (SEP 15), Family 8 (SEP 18), Family 9 (INTERCO), Family 11 (HERV-W fusion), Family 12 (SEP 6), Family 13 (SEP 13), Family 14 (SEP 19), Family 15 (SEP 20), and Family 16 (SEP 21). The intention of this agreement initially was to grant an exclusive license to GeNeuro for any therapeutic application of patents relating to HERV-W and belonging to bioMérieux, which retained any and all rights to the same patents in the field of diagnostics.

In connection with a license agreement dated October 14, 2015, however, relating to companion diagnostics, bioMérieux agreed to abandon its rights to develop companion diagnostics linked to temelimab and granted a non-exclusive license to GeNeuro for which the Company agreed to pay bioMérieux a maximum aggregate amount of €100 thousand (excluding taxes), subject to development milestones.

GeNeuro, as of the date hereof, has paid € 1,096 thousand to bioMérieux for various milestone payments for the clinical development of temelimab, in addition to annual contribution towards patent maintenance fees of CHF 50 thousand (approximately € 44 thousand). Other milestone payments, as well as royalties, are also contemplated.

INSERM confirmed and signed the restated agreement on August 3, 2012 with retroactive effect to October 27, 2010.

11.2.4 Data Bases, Software Programs, and Copyright

None.

11.2.5 Trademarks, Trademark Applications

The Company has filed the trademark "GeNeuro" in Switzerland in class 5, "Pharmaceutical and Veterinary Products" under number 187504.

141 Subject to the due and punctual payment of applicable maintenance fees.

The Company has also been assigned the International Nonproprietary Name (INN) “temelimab” to GNbAC1 by the World Health Organization (WHO).

11.2.6 Domain Names

The Company uses the following domain names:

- www.geneuro.com
- www.geneuro.ch

11.2.7 Trade Secrets

The Company believes that various processes, technologies, know-how, and proprietary unpatented data are trade secrets that it protects in part through confidentiality agreements with its employees, subcontractors, and third-party contractual partners or in connection with collaboration agreements with researchers regarding pre-clinical and clinical studies.

11.2.8 Disputes and Litigation

None.

CHAPTER 12
INFORMATION ON TRENDS

12.1 RECENT CHANGES SINCE THE END OF FINANCIAL YEAR 2018

In January 2019, GeNeuro announced positive safety and tolerability results from a Phase 1 study assessing the administration of high doses of temelimab (GNbAC1) to treat MS and other auto-immune diseases. These results suggest that higher dose regimens or a front-loading could be evaluated in the next clinical study of temelimab in MS and other potential therapeutic indications.

On March 12, 2019, the Company announced positive results from the ANGEL-MS study of its lead product, temelimab, in MS. The ANGEL-MS data confirmed that treatment with temelimab for 2 years had a continued, positive impact on key MRI measures of disease progression in multiple sclerosis patients, confirming and extending the data reported at Week 48 in the CHANGE-MS Phase 2b study. This includes reductions in brain atrophy, particularly in the cortex and thalamus, and maintenance in myelin integrity, as measured by magnetization transfer ratio (MTR) imaging. Importantly, for the first time, encouraging dose-dependent effects were seen on clinical measures of disease progression. This has been evidenced by a lower proportion of patients with 12-week confirmed EDSS progression, or with 20% worsening in 25-foot timed walk.

On March 25, 2019, GeNeuro received from GNEH SAS €2.5 million from its first drawdown under the €7.5 million credit facility granted by GNEH SAS.

On April 25, 2019, the Company announced that its cash and cash equivalents of the Company as of March 31, 2019 amounted to € 8.3 million; in addition, the Company had a balance of €5.0 million available under the GNEH Credit Facility. Furthermore, the Company has not recognized operating revenues from milestone payments in the first quarter of 2019 and does not at present anticipate any revenues for the rest of 2019.

GeNeuro is presently completing the second, open-label, stage of its Phase IIa trial with temelimab in T1D. The Company has already reported it had met the primary endpoint in September 2018, and will present the full 48-week results in the second quarter of 2019.

Please also see Section 6.2.4.5.1 of this Registration Document, for the full results of ANGEL-MS at 48 weeks.

12.2 KNOWN TRENDS, UNCERTAINTIES, REQUESTS FOR COMMITMENT OR EVENT REASONABLY LIKELY TO INFLUENCE THE COMPANY'S PROSPECTS

Since the announcement of the promising results from CHANGE-MS in March 2018, GeNeuro, which had retained US and Japanese rights, engaged in partnering discussions regarding development of GNBaC1 in the United States. Following Servier's decision not to exercise its option to license GNbAC1, which would have required it to pay GeNeuro a €15 million milestone payment and to fund and manage the global development plan of GNbAC1 in MS, and given the high costs of Phase III clinical trials in MS, likely to exceed to €100 million, GeNeuro is expanding its current partnering discussions to new geographic territories and treatment combination options.

Please also see section 6.1.2 "Company Strategy" of this Registration Document.

CHAPTER 13
FORECASTS OR ESTIMATES OF PROFIT OR LOSS

The Company does not plan to make forecasts or estimates of profits and losses.

CHAPTER 14
ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT, SUPERVISORY, AND GENERAL MANAGEMENT BODIES

14.1 MEMBERS OF THE ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT, AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

14.1.1 Board of Directors

14.1.1.1 Membership of the Board of Directors

On the registration date of this Registration Document, the members of the Company's Board of Directors were as follows:

Name	Position	First appointment	Expiration
Jesús Martin-Garcia	Chairman of the Board of Directors	Feb. 6, 2006	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Jean-Jacques Laborde	Independent* Director	Feb. 17, 2014	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Gordon S. Francis	Independent* Director	March 17, 2015	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Giacomo Di Nepi	Independent* Director	July 21, 2015	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Christophe Guichard	Director	Nov. 19, 2015	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Eric Falcand	Independent* Director	Nov. 19, 2015	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Michel Dubois	Independent* Director	July 16, 2008	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018
Marc Bonneville	Independent* Director	Nov. 19, 2015	General Shareholders' Meeting to consider and act on the financial statements for FY 2018

* Independent directors for purposes of the Swiss Code of Good Practices for company governance organized in Switzerland (economiesuisse).

There has been no change in the members of the Company's Board of Directors during 2018 nor is there is any family relationship between any of them.

- Other offices or positions presently held

Companies that are not part of the Group in which members of the Company's Board of Directors have served as a member of the board of directors or a supervisory body, or are general partners of a limited partnership during the last five years are as follows:

Name	Position	Company/Entity
Jesús Martin-Garcia	Managing Director Director Director	Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC GenKyoTex SA DepGen SA
Jean-Jacques Laborde	Deputy Managing Director Managing Director	Institut Mérieux Ceryse Conseil
Gordon S. Francis	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	Chief Executive Officer Director	Polyphor Ltd Kuros Biosciences AG

Name	Position	Company/Entity
Christophe Guichard	Shareholder and Managing Director Director Director Director	Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC DepGen SA Kylane SA KH Medtech SA
Eric Falcand	-	-
Michel Dubois	Chairman	GeNeuro Innovation SAS
Marc Bonneville	Director	Platine Pharma Services SAS

- Offices held during the last five fiscal years and which have terminated as of the date hereof

Companies that are not part of the Group in which members of the Company's Board of Directors served as member of an administration, management, or supervisory body or were partners in a limited partnership during the last five years are as follows:

Name	Office	Company/Entity
Jesús Martin-Garcia	Director	Fondation Eclosion
Jean-Jacques Laborde	-	-
Gordon S. Francis	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	Director	Farmabios, Italy
Christophe Guichard	Chairman of the Board	Neurix SA
Eric Falcand	-	-
Michel Dubois	Director	Stallergenes SA
Marc Bonneville	-	-

For purposes of Company directorships, the members of the Board of Directors are domiciled at the Company's registered and principal office.

During the last five years, no member of the Company's Board of Directors:

- was convicted of fraud, perjury, or any other official sanction or penalty against him/her/it by governmental or regulatory authorities;
- was involved in an insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation as an executive or officer; or
- has been prevented by a court from acting as a member of an administration, management, or supervisory body or from being involved in the management or conduct of the business and affairs of an issuer.

14.1.1.2 Biographies of Members of the Board of Directors

Jesús Martin-Garcia – Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer, Swiss national, 56 years old

Jesús began his career in 1983 at the World Economic Foundation, then in 1989 joined McKinsey & Co, where he directed studies in the pharmaceutical and food industries.

Beginning in 1993, he became an entrepreneur by creating, investing in, and managing numerous start-ups in Switzerland and the United States. He was the co-founder of LeShop in 1996, a company that became the e-commerce leader in Switzerland and was sold to Migros. He was also an initial equity investor and participated in the development of other start-ups such as Silverwire and VTX, during more than 10 years.

In 2003, he organized Eclosion, a public–private partnership, to transform potentially disruptive academic discoveries in the area of life science into medications. This original structure was instrumental in the launch of GeNeuro, of which Jesús took the leadership in 2006.

Jesús Martin-Garcia holds a degree in Economics and in Law from the University of Geneva. He also holds an MBA from Harvard Business School. He serves on the boards of biotech companies and industrial and management associations.

Marc Bonneville – Director, French national, 59 years old

Mr. Marc Bonneville has been a Director of the Company since November 19, 2015. A veterinarian by training, he was scientific director at the *Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique* (French national scientific research center) until 2013, before joining Institut Mérieux as Vice President for scientific and medical affairs.

He began his research career in 1983 in the field of the immunology of transplantation in Nantes, then turned his attention to more fundamental issues of cellular immunology during his time doing postdoctoral work at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology on the team of Professor Susumu Tonegawa (Nobel Prize 1987 in Physiology of Medicine). From 1990 to 2013, Marc Bonneville directed a research group working on human cellular immune response at UMR892 INSERM (Nantes).

With five other scientists he organized the biotechnology company Innate Pharma SA in 1999, which developed immunotherapeutic approaches in oncology, targeting innate lymphocytes and their receptors. Marc Bonneville has written approximately 200 publications and eight patents. He has won several prizes and awards (bronze and silver medals at the CNRS, Halpern Prize, *Fondation pour la Recherche Médicale* and League against Cancer among others.). He was involved in approximately 30 scientific committees and boards and served as advisor to the Chief Executive Officer of INSERM from 2000 to 2007 in the fields of immunology, infectious diseases, and biotherapies.

Giacomo Di Nepi – Director, Italian national, 66 years old

Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi, Director of the Company, has very broad experience in the pharmaceutical industry, having been an executive both in large companies and in successful start-ups.

From 2009 to 2015, Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi was Executive Vice President and Chief Executive Officer for Europe at InterMune. Having been the first employee of InterMune in Europe, he led the development of that company, successfully managing the registration, price and reimbursement approval, and introduction of Esbriet® in Europe. InterMune, where he served on the Executive Committee, was bought by Roche in September 2014.

From 2006 to 2008, Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi held the position of CEO of Takeda Pharmaceuticals Europe.

From 1996 to 2006, he held various executive offices with Novartis, particularly as a member of the Pharma Executive Committee and as General Manager of the Transplantation, Immunology and Infectious Diseases Business Unit. He also held the position of CEO at Novartis Italy. Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi was also a Partner with McKinsey & Co and a Vice President of Farmindustria in Italy. He was also a member of the Comité des Responsables Européens (Committee of European Managers) of the Fédération européenne des associations et industries (European Federation of Associations and Industries). Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi holds a degree in economics from the University of Bocconi in Milan and an MBA from the Institut européen d'administration des affaires – (European Institute of Business Administration) (INSEAD) in Fontainebleau.

Michel Dubois – Director, French national, 75 years old

Michel Dubois spent 25 years with Institut Mérieux, with increasing responsibility until he became the Chief Executive Officer of the Institut Mérieux holding company. He began his career as a consultant with McKinsey & Company and with Arthur Andersen.

Michel Dubois is Chairman of GeNeuro Innovation, the French subsidiary of GeNeuro.

Eric Falcand – Director, French national, 57 years old

Mr. Eric Falcand has been a Director of the Company since November 19, 2015. He holds a degree from the *Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire* (National Veterinary School) of Lyon. He also holds a master's degree in pharmaceutical management from the *Institut de Pharmacie Industrielle* (Institute of Industrial Pharmacy) of Lyon, and an MBA from the Ecole de Management (management school) of Lyon.

He initially worked at Virbac from 1988 to 1991 in marketing and sales before becoming COO for sales at Synthelabo (Sanofi) between 1991 and 1997.

He then joined Laboratoires Servier, first as Managing Director of the subsidiary in Russia, then as CEO of Servier UK, then joining the business development and licensing team in 2008 before becoming Vice President, Global Head of Business Development & Licensing of Servier Monde in 2015.

Gordon S. Francis – Director, Canadian national, 69 years old

Dr. Gordon Francis, Director of the Company, is a recognized neurologist in the field of MS.

Gordon Francis has dedicated most of his career to developing treatments for multiple sclerosis and has played a key part in marketing three important treatments against this condition.

Dr. Gordon Francis served as Vice President and Chief of the Neurological division at Novartis and was in charge of developing and registering Gilenya®, the first oral treatment for MS to be registered in the United States in 2010 and in Europe in 2011. Prior to that, he managed the group responsible for the marketing of Tysabri® with Elan from 2004 to 2006 and, before then, the group responsible for the approval procedure for Rebif® in the United States for Serono in 2002.

He has a degree from the Medical School of Queen's University in Kingston and completed his training in internal medicine and neurology at McGill University. In addition, he undertook post-doctoral research in neuro-immunology at the University of California at San Francisco. He has published more than 100 articles in the field of neurology.

Dr. Gordon Francis also managed the clinic for clinical research on MS at McGill and the clinical research center of the *Institut neurologique* (neurological institute) of Montréal.

Christophe Guichard – Director, French national, 49 years old

Mr. Christophe Guichard is a Director of the Company, and holds a degree from the EDHEC Business School. He also holds a *Diplôme d'Etudes Supérieures Comptables et Financières (*Superior Accounting and Finance studies) and from the Harvard Business School.

He began his professional career with Salustro Reydel (KPMG) between 1994 and 1998 as Audit Manager before joining, in November 1998, the group Trader Classified Media and held various positions in its Finance Department before becoming its CFO in 2006.

In connection with its business, he completed several financing transactions including two IPOs (simultaneously on Euronext and Nasdaq in March 2000 and in 2006 on the London Stock Exchange), several bank financings of senior debt, and acquisitions and sales of assets.

He joined Eclosion in March of 2008 and participates actively in managing the investment fund Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC as a Shareholder and Managing Director as well as several portfolio companies as CFO, including GeNeuro, where he was responsible for financial, legal, and human resource matters until his election to the Company's Board of Directors in November 2015. Mr. Guichard is the Chair of the Audit Committee.

Jean-Jacques Laborde – Director, French national, 73 years old

Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde is a Director of the Company.

Deputy Managing Director of Institut Mérieux since 2014, Jean-Jacques Laborde began his career with Servier in 1971, then joined Lazard Frères in 1974, where he spent the largest part of his career in the Mergers and Acquisitions Department. Among other things, he was involved in key transactions in the pharmaceutical industry.

He was also responsible for the Investment Committee of Eurazeo for several years.

A chemical engineer, Jean-Jacques Laborde has a degree from *Ecole Supérieure des Sciences Economiques et Commerciales* (ESSEC) of Paris.

Mr. Laborde is the Chair of the Nomination and Remuneration Committees.

14.1.2 Management

Members of management are appointed by the Board of Directors and are responsible for the management and direction of the Company's business and affairs, subject to the inalienable authority of the Board of Directors (please see Section 21.2.2.1, of this Registration Document) in accordance with the Articles of Association, the internal rules and procedures of management.

Management performs its responsibilities under the supervision of the Board of Directors, assists the Board of Directors in the performance of its responsibilities, and carries out its decisions.

The authority of management and its members is set forth in a Table showing the division of roles and responsibilities approved by the Board of Directors.

The members of the management are registered at the Geneva Commercial Register, and any of them signing together with the Chief Executive Officer or the CFO of the Company have authority to bind the Company.

Management itself determines the procedures applicable to the performance of their responsibilities, in compliance with relevant laws, the Company's Articles of Association and internal rules and procedures.

14.1.2.1 Members of Management

On the registration date of this Registration Document, the members of the Company's management were as follows:

- **Jesús Martin-Garcia**, Chief Executive Officer (CEO)
- **François Curtin**, Chief Operating Officer (COO)
- **Robert Glanzman**, Chief Medical Officer (CMO)
- **Miguel Payró**, Chief Financial Officer (CFO)
- **Hervé Perron**, Chief Scientific Officer (CSO)

Dr. Alois Lang, the Company's former Chief Development Officer, has retired as of December 31, 2018. There have been no other changes in 2018. There are no family ties or relationships between the members of Management and the Company.

- Other outstanding positions

Companies that are not members of the Group in which members of the Company's management and directors have served as members of an administration, management, or supervisory body or are general partners in a French limited partnership during the last five years are as follows:

Name	Position	Company/Entity
François Curtin	-	-
Robert Glanzman	-	-
Miguel Payró	-	-
Hervé Perron	-	-

- Offices held during the last five fiscal years and that have terminated as of the date hereof

Companies not members of the Group in which members of the Company's management have served as a member of an administration, management or supervisory body or have been general partners in a French limited partnership during the last five years are as follows:

Name	Position	Company/Entity
François Curtin	-	-
Robert Glanzman	-	-
Miguel Payró	Director	Multicontinental Distribution (Asia) DMCC
	Director	Multicontinental Distribution (Americas) Ltd
	Director	Alexis Barthelay SA
	Director	CTH Constructions et Techniques d'Habitation SA
	Director	Martin Braun SA
	Director	Backes & Strauss Luxury Watches & Jewelry AG
Hervé Perron	-	-

14.1.2.2 Biographies of Members of Management

François Curtin – Chief Operating Officer (COO), Swiss national, 54 years old

Dr. François Curtin is Chief Operating Officer of the Company, which he initially directed as Chief Executive Officer in 2009. Since his arrival, François Curtin has supervised the development program for temelimab and has been responsible for planning, scheduling and performing all of the Company's clinical trials. He has worked since 2009 as Chief Operating Officer in tandem with Jesús Martin-Garcia.

Before joining GeNeuro, Dr. François Curtin, from 2002 to 2009, worked with Serono, now called Merck Serono, where he was responsible for conducting clinical trials, especially for Rebif© for MS, as well as the evaluation of new internal and external therapeutic opportunities in that field. Before joining Serono, from 2000 to 2002 Dr. François Curtin, worked at Swissmedic, the Swiss regulator of the pharmaceutical industry, where he was responsible for registering and monitoring neuropsychiatric medicines. He began his career as a doctor in pharmacology at the Geneva University Hospital (*Hôpital Universitaire de Genève*) from 1990 to 2000.

Dr. François Curtin has a degree from the School of Medicine (*Faculté de médecine*) of the University of Geneva. He also holds an MPhil in medical statistics from the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine and an MBA from Warwick Business School.

Robert Glanzman – Chief Medical Officer, American national, 63 years old

Dr. Robert Glanzman has been the Company's Chief Medical Officer since December 2015.

Dr. Robert Glanzman holds a degree in medicine from Wake Forest University School of Medicine in the United States. He worked in the Department of Internal Medicine of the New York Medical College, in nuclear medicine at Duke University, and he took courses in neurology at the University of Michigan, where he taught as an Assistant Clinical Professor for seven years and also was principal investigator for several Phase III and IV clinical studies. Dr. Robert Glanzman has been certified by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology since 1994 and holds the title of specialist in neurology and psychiatry.

Dr. Robert Glanzman joined the industry in 1999 and has since occupied positions of increasing responsibility both in major pharmaceutical companies and smaller biotechnology companies. Before joining GeNeuro, he spent eight years at Pfizer, where he was Senior Medical Director and Team Leader for medical affairs for Rebif®; he then worked at Novartis from 2007 as Senior Medical Director for clinical studies and medical affairs in the United States, with medical responsibility for the successful development in Phase III of Gilenya® and the introduction of Extavia® in the United States. In 2009, he was recruited by Roche as Senior Group Medical Director and had global responsibility for the team that developed Ocrelizumab® from 2009 to 2012, leading this project from the end of Phase II until the beginning of Phase III. In 2012, he joined Purdue Pharmaceuticals as Director of Clinical Research, where he was responsible for all Phase IV clinical programs. In 2013, he was hired by Nektar Therapeutics as Vice President, Clinical Development, with strategic medical responsibility for all projects relating to neuroscience. Immediately prior to joining GeNeuro, Dr. Glanzman was an independent consultant for biotechnology companies in the field of neuroscience.

Miguel Payró – Chief Financial Officer, British national, 56 years old

Mr. Miguel Payró has been the Company's Chief Financial Officer since November 2015 and holds a degree from the University of Geneva in Economics and Social Science/Company Management.

Previously, he was Chief Financial Officer of the Swiss Franck Muller watch group, for which he completed a number of mergers and acquisitions and the formation of subsidiaries as well as a restructuring of its shareholders. He was a partner in Value Management Group, a strategic management advisory company, and was responsible for the IPO on the Swiss stock exchange of Unilabs and numerous development projects, including in the field of clinical trials, as well as investor relations. He also worked in the fields of capital markets and acquisition finance for various Swiss banks.

Hervé Perron – Chief Scientific Officer, French national, 60 years old

Dr. Hervé Perron is co-founder and Chief Scientific Officer of the Company.

His research for 15 years at Université Joseph Fourier and INSERM, and his role as research director at bioMérieux led to the discovery of the impact of HERVS on MS. This research served as a basis for the setting up of GeNeuro, which he joined at its formation in 2006.

Hervé is internationally known as a leader in the area of endogenous retroviruses. GeNeuro's research unit, which he directs together with an international network of academic collaborators, is attempting to exploit the enormous potential opened by endogenous retroviruses for understanding and treating serious diseases.

Dr. Hervé Perron holds a doctorate in virology and wrote his doctoral dissertation on neuro-immunology. He is author of more than 120 publications and patents and works as a reference expert for various scientific journals.

14.1.3 Committees of the Board of Directors

The Nominations Committee and the Remuneration Committee consist of:

- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde, Chairman of the committee;

- Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi, member; and
- Mr. Christophe Guichard, member.

The Audit and Control Committee consists of:
- Mr. Christophe Guichard, Chairman of the committee;
- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde, member; and
- Mr. Eric Falcand, member.

There has been no change in the membership of the Nominations, Remuneration and Audit and Control Committees during 2018.

For further information about the responsibilities and modus operandi, please see Section 16.3, "Operation of Committees" of this Registration Document.

14.2 CONFLICTS OF INTEREST IN THE ADMINISTRATION, MANAGEMENT, AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

Mr. Martin-Garcia, Dr. Curtin, Dr. Glanzman, Mr. Payró, Dr. Perron, Mr. Dubois, Mr. Di Nepi, Dr. Francis and Mr. Laborde are shareholders, directly or indirectly, of the Company and/or owners of securities carrying the right to acquire the Company's shares (please see Section 18.1, "Identification of Shareholders" of this Registration Document).

Furthermore, Messrs. Martin-Garcia and Guichard are also Directors of Eclosion2 SA, a general partner without limited liability of Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC (Société en Commandite - Swiss limited partnership), which is one of the Company's shareholders.

Mr. Eric Falcand also holds the position of Director of Business Development & Licensing with Servier, Mr. Marc Bonneville is a Vice President for Scientific and Medical Affairs with Institut Mérieux; and Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde holds the position of Deputy Managing Director with Institut Mérieux. Both Servier and Institut Mérieux are shareholders of the Company.

Agreements between related parties are described in Section 16.2 of this Registration Document.

To the Company's knowledge and subject to the relationships described above and the personal interests involved in the agreements set forth in Section 16.2 of this Registration Document, there is no present or potential conflict of interest between their responsibility to the Company and the private interests and/or obligations of the persons constituting the management and administration committees of the Company.

The Board of Directors has adopted a set of internal rules and procedures that contain an article relating to conflicts of interest that requires an obligation for a member of the Board of Directors in a conflict of interest situation or in a situation that gives the appearance of a conflict of interest, to inform the Chairman of the Board of Directors thereof. In the event of a conflict of interest, or in the event of an appearance of a conflict of interest (and only at the Chairman's request), the Director may not participate in the discussion or the vote. A person with a conflict of interest may not serve as a member of the Board of Directors.

The agreements or arrangements between the Company and members of the Company's governance bodies or their family or close relations thereof have been made on arm's-length terms and conditions and approved without the involvement of the persons concerned. If necessary, an expert fact-finding may be ordered.

To the Company's knowledge, there is no agreement, arrangement, or contract of any kind between the Company and its shareholders, customers, suppliers, or others pursuant to which any member of management or of the Board of Directors of the Company has been appointed.

CHAPTER 15
COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS

15.1 COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS OF ANY KIND GRANTED TO EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE, MANAGEMENT, AND SUPERVISORY BODIES

As provided in the Swiss ordinance (Decree law) against abusive compensation in publicly traded companies (*sociétés anonymes cotées en bourse*) (as set forth in Section 15.4 of this Registration Document), the Company is required to submit directors' and management's compensation to the approval of its general shareholders' meeting; this approval concerns the maximum global (i.e. collective) fixed and variable compensation of the members of the Board of Directors and of management, respectively. There is no vote on the individual remuneration of each member. The maximum global remuneration is approved ex ante (until the next general shareholders' meeting for the Board of Directors and for the next annual financial years for the members of management). In addition, the Company's Board of Directors is responsible for preparing each year a written compensation report, that must be made available to the shareholders in advance of the general shareholders' meeting in the same manner as the annual financial statements. Pursuant to Swiss law and the Company's articles of incorporation, as amended, the GeNeuro compensation report is submitted to the consultative vote of the general shareholders' meeting; this vote does not affect any global compensation that was approved ex ante by the general shareholders' meeting.

Also as provided in the Swiss ordinance (Decree law) against abusive compensation in publicly traded companies (*sociétés anonymes cotées en bourse*) (as set forth in Section 15.4 of this Registration Document), the Company hereby discloses the overall compensation of members of the Board of Directors and executive management as well as the amount granted to each of the members of the Board of Directors (for more details, see the Compensation Report presented in section 15.4.3 of this Registration Document) and the amount granted to the highest paid member of management, Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia in 2018.

The total amount of overall annual compensation for the 2018 financial year paid to members of the Board of Directors, including that year's portion of share-based payments, was €150 thousand (2017: €219 thousand).

The total amount of overall annual compensation (including cash compensation, share-based payments and benefits in kind) for the 2018 financial year paid to members of management (including the CEO) was €2,656 thousand (2017: €2,613 thousand), including €384 thousand (2017: €445 thousand) of bonus paid in the following year and €693 thousand (2017: €505 thousand) of accounting value attributable to the PSOUs and stock options granted to members of management. The total amount received by the CEO was €694 thousand (2017: €725 thousand), including €121 thousand (2017: €144 thousand) of bonus paid in the following year and €215 thousand (2017: €207 thousand) of accounting value attributable to the stock options granted to the CEO at an exercise price of €13 per share.

15.1.1 Compensation of Any Kind Granted to the Highest-Paid Member of Management

Compensation Table 1: Summary of compensation and stock options granted to the highest-paid member of management

Table summarizing compensation, options, and shares granted to the highest-paid member of management		
Amounts in thousands	2017 financial year	2018 financial year
Jesús MARTIN-GARCIA – CEO (1)		
Compensation in respect of the year *(detailed in Table 2)*	€ 518	€ 479
Valuation of multi-year variable compensation granted during the year	-	-
Valuation of options granted during the year *(detailed in Table 4)*	€ 207	€ 215
Valuation of shares granted without consideration during the year *(detailed in Table 6)*	-	-
Total	€ 725	€ 694

(1) Appointed CEO *(directeur général)* with effect from January 1st, 2016.

Compensation Table 2: Compensation of highest-paid member of management

Table summarizing compensation of the highest-paid member of management				
	2017		2018	
Amounts in thousands	Amounts due (1)	Amounts paid (2)	Amounts due (1)	Amounts paid (2)
Jesús MARTIN-GARCIA – CEO (3)				
Base compensation	€ 360	€ 360	€ 346	€ 346
Annual variable compensation	€ 144	€ 169	€ 121	€ 144
Multi-year variable compensation	-	-	-	-
Exceptional compensation	-	-	-	-
Director's fee	-	-	-	-
Fringe benefits (vehicle)	€ 14	€ 14	€ 12	€ 12
TOTAL	€ 518	€ 543	€ 479	€ 502

(1) For the year.
(2) During the year.
(3) Appointed CEO with effect from January 1st, 2016. Mr MARTIN-GARCIA's variable compensation is defined in connection with the annual performance appraisal with a specific objectives plan (qualitative and quantitative criteria, such as the progress of clinical trials). The bonus is decided by the Board of Directors.

15.1.2 Compensation and benefits of any kind paid to members of the Board of Directors

The compensation and benefits paid to members of the Board of Directors during the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018 consist of the following.

Compensation Table 3: Table of directors' fees and other compensation received by members of the Board of Directors

Table of directors' fees and other compensation received by members of the Board of Directors (in thousands of Euros)			
Directors		**Amounts paid in 2017**	**Amounts paid in 2018**
Jesús Martin-Garcia	Director's fees	n.a.	n.a.
	Other compensation	n.a.	n.a.
Christophe Guichard	Director's fees	-	-
	Other compensation	-	-
Michel Dubois	Director's fees	22.5	21.6
	Other compensation	-	-
Eric Falcand	Director's fees	-	-
	Other compensation	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	Director's fees	-	-
	Other compensation	-	-
Gordon S. Francis (1)	Director's fees	31.1	29.9
	Other compensation	45.7	43.8
Giacomo Di Nepi (2)	Director's fees	24.0	22.3
	Other compensation	24.8	23.4
Marc Bonneville	Director's fees	-	-
	Other compensation	-	-

(1) Other compensation relates to compensation paid in shares in 2015 and accounted for over the next 4 years of the vesting period – see also Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements in Section 20.3.2.
(2) Other compensation relates to compensation paid in shares in 2015 and accounted for over the next 4 years of the vesting period – see also Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements in Section 20.3.2 .

15.1.3 Stock Options and Grants of Free Shares

As mentioned in the Compensation Report included in Section 15.4.3, the compensation of the members of the Board of Directors, other than the CEO, Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia, consists exclusively of a fixed annual monetary compensation per term from one general meeting of shareholders to the next.

Compensation Table 4: Rights convertible into shares of the Company granted by the Group to the CEO and the COO during the year ended December 31, 2018

Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia was granted 20,000 PSOUs by the Board of Directors on February 4, 2018 (see Compensation table 8 below).

Compensation Table 5: Rights convertible into shares of the Company exercised by the CEO and the COO during the year ended December 31, 2018

None.

Compensation Table 6: Shares granted without consideration to each Board member during the year ended December 31, 2018

None.

Compensation Table 7: Shares granted without consideration becoming available for each Board member during the year ended December 31, 2018

None.

Compensation Table 8: History of grants of rights convertible into shares of the Company

INFORMATION ABOUT STOCK OPTIONS								
Type of Plan	**Plan 1**	**Plan 2**	**Plan 3 Performance Share Option Units (PSOU)[142]**	**Plan 4 PSOUs 2017[143]**	**Plan 5 Stock Options[144]**	**Plan 6 PSOUs 2018[152]**	**Plan 7 Stock Options[153]**	**Plan 8 Stock Options[145]**
Date of Board decision	April 16, 2010	Nov. 10, 2015	June 22, 2016	Feb. 23, 2017	Feb. 23, 2017	Feb. 8, 2018	Feb. 8, 2018	July 4, 2018
Total number of shares to be subscribed for or purchased ***of which by Directors and executive officers*:***	111,000	45,000	758,000 (max) 602,335[155]	62,500 (max) 51,400[155]	49,000	25,000 (max) 18,500[155]	22,500	158,540
Gordon S. Francis	-	*30,000*	-	-	-	-	-	-
Giacomo di Nepi	-	*15,000*	-	-	-	-	-	-
François Curtin	*60,000*	-	*91,000 (max) 71,283[146]*	-	-	-	*5,000*	*12,938*
Jesús Martin-Garcia	-	-	*303,000 (max) 242,400[155]*	*18,750 (max) 15,000[155]*	-	*25,000 (max) 18,500[155]*	-	-
Point of departure for exercising options	April 16, 2013	Election to the Board of Directors	Jan. 1, 2019	Jan. 1, 2019	Feb. 23, 2018	Jan. 1, 2019	Feb. 8, 2019	Feb. 27, 2020
Expiration date of exercise rights	April 16, 2018	Duration of Board mandate	5 years after option grant	5 years after option grant	5 years after option grant	5 years after option grant	5 years after option grant	10 years after option grant
Subscription or purchase price	CHF 4*	CHF 0.5	€13	€13	€13	€13	€13	€2.73
Terms and conditions of exercise (when the plan has several tranches)	In one time	In one time	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cumulative number of exercised subscription and purchase options	5,000	45,000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subscription or purchase options remaining at the end of the year	106,000	-	602,235[155]	51,400[155]	49,000	18,500[155]	22,500	158,540
Parity	1 : 1	1 : 1	1 : 1	1 : 1	1 : 1	1 : 1	1 : 1	1:1

*: as defined under French law, being the CEO ("Directeur général") and COO ("Directeur général adjoint")

[142] Plan 3 was approved in principle by the Board of Directors of November 19, 2015, and the details (participants, number of PSOUs assigned, exercise price) have been established by the Board of Directors on June 22, 2016, date when it decided to grant without consideration 606,400 Performance Share Option Units (PSOUs), which are contingent rights to receive, after a certain period (3 years) and under certain performance conditions, a variable number of options to acquire shares of the Company. The final number of options to be granted at the expiry of the three-year period is decided by the Board of Directors based on the achievement of personal and social goals. This number is from 0% to 125% of the number of PSOUs (the table above presents the maximum number of options to be granted, i.e., 125%). On the total of 606,400 PSOUs, a total of 220,017 were awarded with respect to the 2016 financial year, and the rest can be awarded for the 2017 and 2018 financial years depending on the achievement of personal and corporate goals.

[143] The Plan 4 PSOU 2017 was approved by the Board of Directors of February 23, 2017. The Plan 6 PSOU 2018 was approved by the Board of Directors of February 8, 2018. PSOUs issued under plans 4 and 6 have the same terms (including exercise price and final maturity) as the Plan 3 PSOUs.

[144] The Plan 5 Stock Options was approved by the Board of Directors of February 23, 2017, and the Plan 7 Stock Options was approved by the Board of Directors on February 8, 2018. Options vest over three years, with one third vesting after one year, then one-sixth vesting every six months thereafter.

[145] The Plan 8 Loyalty Stock Options were approved by the Board on July 4, 2018, with final determination as to the terms and numbers of options granted on February 27, 2019.

[146] Actual awards as determined by the Board of Directors on February 27, 2019.

Compensation Table 9: Options to subscribe for or purchase shares granted during 2018 to the top 10 non-officer*/director employee grantees and options exercised by them

Options to subscribe for or purchase shares granted to the top 10 non-officer/director employee grantees and options exercised by them	Total number of options granted / shares acquired
Number of options granted by the Company and any other company of the Group to the ten non-officer employees of the Company or any company of the Group outstanding on the registration date of this Registration Document	128,443
Total number of shares available for subscription upon exercise of the options on the registration date of this Registration Document	128,443
Subscription price for one share	EUR 2.73
Number of options exercised during the last financial year	0

**: as defined under French law, i.e. excluding the CEO ("Directeur général") and COO ("Directeur général adjoint")*

Compensation Table 10: History of grants of free shares

None.

15.1.4 Specifics on Terms and Conditions of Compensation and Other Benefits Granted to Executive Officers

Compensation Table 11: Specifics on terms and conditions of compensation and other benefits granted to executive officers*

Executive officers	**Employment agreement (permanent)**		**Supplemental pension plan**		**Allowances and benefits due or likely to be due upon termination or change of function**		**Indemnities under a non-compete clause**	
	Yes	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**	**No**	**Yes**	**No**
Jesús Martin-Garcia – Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer	X		X (1)			X		X
François Curtin - Chief Operating Officer	X		X (1)			X	X	
Beginning date of term of office	January 1, 2016, for Mr Martin-Garcia, November 1, 2009, for Mr Curtin							
Ending date of term of office	Indefinite							

*: as defined under French law, being the CEO ("Directeur général") and COO ("Directeur général adjoint")

(1): pursuant to the Swiss pension fund system, the Company contributes to an old age retirement and pension plan for its Swiss-based employees consisting of two pillars: the minimum State old age retirement insurance (*Assurance Vieillesse et Survivants*, "**AVS**", the first pillar) and a compulsory company-wide defined benefit scheme ("**LPP**", the second pillar), pursuant to which the Company has made contributions of K€ 69 for the benefit of Mr Martin-Garcia and of K€ 34 for the benefit of Mr Curtin.

15.2 Amounts Provisioned By The Company And Its Subsidiary For Payment Of Pensions, Retirement, Or Other Benefits To Executives

The Company made provisions for for the purpose of paying pensions and retirement benefits to certain Directors and executives under State-mandated compulsory plans; such amounts are calculated on the same basis as for the Group's other employees, which bases are set forth in Note 2.19 of the annual financial statements set forth in Chapter 20, "Information Regarding the Company's Assets, Financial Situation and Results" of this Registration Document.

15.3 Loans And Guarantees Granted To Executives

None.

15.4 LEGAL FRAMEWORK RELATING TO COMPENSATION

15.4.1 Swiss Ordinance against Excessive Compensation

The Swiss Ordinance (decree law) against excessive compensation in companies that are publicly traded (*Ordonnance contre les rémunérations abusives*, ORAb or "Ordinance") (Decree law against excessive compensation) took effect on January 1, 2014 and implements a constitutional amendment approved by the Swiss electorate in 2013 following a federal initiative against abusive compensation. The Ordinance's provisions against excessive compensation apply to Swiss corporations that are publicly traded in Switzerland or abroad. The principal provisions of the Ordinance are summarized below.

- ***Termination indemnities, premature indemnities, and provisions for the transfer or acquisition of a company***

The Ordinance against excessive compensation prohibits the payment of certain types of indemnities or compensation to members of a board of directors, management, or consultative council of a publicly traded Swiss company, including, among others, termination indemnities, premature indemnities, and provisions for the transfer or acquisition of a company, just as for certain other types of compensation or benefits that may not be expressly contemplated by the articles of association.

The Ordinance against excessive compensation broadly prohibits termination indemnities, regardless of their form, termination notice periods greater than one year, and agreements providing for compensation the maximum time period of which exceeds one year. However, non-competition clauses taking effect after the end of the employment relationship or consulting agreement are not subject to the prohibition against termination indemnities, unless, by their language, they can be considered to be disguised termination indemnities.

The Ordinance against excessive compensation also prohibits or limits certain types of premature indemnities. The determining point making it possible to distinguish prohibited termination indemnities ("golden parachutes") from certain other types of premature indemnities, such as signing bonuses, is the time when payment is made. Accordingly, a signing bonus the purpose of which is to compensate for benefits and other rights that an executive agrees not to receive from his/her preceding employer remain authorized, whereas an advance against salary is not authorized.

The Ordinance against excessive compensation also prohibits compensation for the transfer or acquisition of a company or companies that are controlled by it, directly or indirectly.

- ***Approval by the shareholders of compensation for the board of directors, for management, or for advisory board***

The Ordinance against excessive compensation also requires that compensation for the board of directors, for management, or, in the case of Swiss publicly traded companies, for the advisory board, be approved annually by the company's shareholders. Swiss publicly traded companies must state the terms and conditions of voting in their articles of association, while meeting certain minimum conditions:

- the vote must occur annually;
- the vote must be mandatory; and
- the vote must occur separately for the maximum global amounts granted to the Board of Directors, the consultative council (if any), and management, respectively.

The Ordinance allows companies to determine in their Articles of Association whether the compensation is to be approved ex ante or ex post.

The compensation that must be covered by the approved maximum global amounts includes all compensation granted in relation to the position of the recipients of the relevant corporate bodies (Board of Directors, consultative council, if any, and management) for their services to the company. It includes (without limitation) all fees, salaries, bonuses, overtime compensation, credit notes, revenue and profit participation rights, equity and debt securities, as well as the value of option rights for, or conversion rights into such securities. It comprises all types of compensation, whether in cash or in kind through the provision of services or the delivery of any goods, or through any voluntary pension contributions. It further comprises the value of any suretyship, guarantee or security for, or the waiver of, any obligations of the members of the relevant corporate body.

- ***Compensation Report***

The Ordinance against excessive compensation requires that the board of directors prepare an annual compensation report that indicates any and all indemnities that a company has paid, directly or indirectly.

In substance, the compensation report must contain any and all compensation, loans, or credit paid during the financial year just ended to members of the board of directors, management, and consultative council as well as to former members of the board, management, and consultative council and to close relatives of present and past members of the board of directors, management, and consultative council.

The compensation report must also indicate compensation, loans, and credit granted to members of the board of directors overall and individually, while compensation, loans, and credit to members of management must only indicate in a general manner the amount granted to the member of management who is the highest paid, mentioning his/her name and position.

- ***Articles of Association***

Swiss companies that are publicly traded companies (in Switzerland or elsewhere) must generally ensure that their articles of association and governance rules conform to the Ordinance against excessive compensation.

A Swiss publicly traded company must, at a minimum, include in its articles of association provisions relating to:

- the number of permitted positions occupied by members of the board of directors, management, and advisory board on senior management bodies or on the board of directors of legal entities that are not controlled by the company, or that do not control the company;
- the maximum term and maximum notice period of agreements that provide for compensation of members of the board of directors and management (which may not exceed a year);
- the principles applicable to tasks and abilities of the Remuneration Committee; and
- terms and conditions of votes at general shareholders' meetings on compensation.

- ***Election of members of the board of directors, chairman of the board of directors, members of the Remuneration Committee, and of the independent representative***

The Ordinance against excessive compensation requires that members of the board of directors, its chairman, members of the Remuneration Committee (which may be selected only from members of the board of directors) and the independent representative must be elected individually at the general shareholders' meeting for a term ending at the end of the following ordinary general shareholders' meeting. Re-election is possible.

- ***Independent Representative***

The Ordinance against excessive compensation prohibits representation of shareholders by a member of the company's governance body or by a custodian.

The provisions of the Ordinance against excessive compensation also state that the board of directors must ensure that shareholders have the right to:

- issue instructions to the independent representative on a proposal mentioned in the notice of meeting and relating to the matters on the agenda;
- issue general instructions to the independent representative on unannounced proposals relating to matters on the agenda; and
- grant authority and instructions to the independent representative also by electronic means.

When the independent representative has not received any instructions, the independent representative may not vote.

- ***Criminal provisions***

The criminal provisions of the Ordinance against excessive compensation punishes members of the board of directors, management, and the consultative council who knowingly receive or have been granted illegal compensation. The Ordinance against excessive compensation also provides for criminal liability for certain prohibited actions performed by a member of the board of directors. Intentional violation of the Ordinance against excessive compensation may give rise to a maximum of three years' imprisonment and a fine of up to six times the annual compensation agreed by the perpetrator with the Company at the time of the document.

15.4.2 Adoption of Rules Relating to Compensation

The Company is subject to the Ordinance against excessive compensation since the date of initial admission of the Company's shares on Euronext's regulated market in Paris.

The Articles of Association provide that the members of the Board of Directors receive fixed, or base, compensation (and may also receive variable compensation) and that members of management are to receive fixed, or base, and

variable compensation. Variable compensation may be based, among other things, on the individual performance of the individual involved, of the company, of certain business divisions, or on the trading price of the shares.

The Company may make loans to members of management. The loans may not exceed three months' salary. They are to be repayable no later than the end of the employment relationship.

Compensation may be paid by the Company or its subsidiaries for services rendered thereto.

In accordance with the Ordinance against excessive compensation, the Company's Articles of Association provide for an annual vote at a general shareholders' meeting on:

- the maximum global amount of compensation for the members of the Board of Directors until the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting; and
- the maximum global amount of compensation for the members of management for the following annual financial year.

The compensation submitted to the approval of the general shareholders' meeting is the maximum global (i.e. collective) compensation of the members of the Board of Directors and of management, respectively. There is no vote on the individual remuneration of each member. The maximum global remuneration is approved *ex ante* (until the next general shareholders' meeting for the Board of Directors and for the next annual financial years for the members of management).

The Board of Directors, however, may decide to submit the fixed (base) and the variable compensation to two separate votes. In connection therewith, the Board of Directors may further decide to submit the variable compensation, or a part thereof, to a retrospective approval (*ex post*) of the general meeting, which shall be only consultative.

The proposals concerning the compensation of the Board of Directors and the management are submitted to the general shareholders' meeting by the Board of Directors. The general shareholders' meeting has only the competency to approve or reject the proposals made by the Board of Directors. The shareholders are not entitled to make proposals in this respect. In the event of a negative vote on the Board of Directors' proposals, the Board of Directors may immediately submit one or more amendment proposals at the shareholders' meeting until it obtains approval, or organize a new general shareholders' meeting.

In line with the above, the Company's 2019 general shareholders' meeting to be called to approve the 2018 financial year accounts, to be held on May 24, 2019, will be required to vote, pursuant to article 35 of the articles of association, on the Board of Directors' proposals on:

- The maximum global compensation for members of the Board of Directors until the next general shareholders' meeting (i.e. for the period from May 24, 2019, to the 2020 AGM approving the 2019 financial statements); and
- The maximum global compensation for members of the Executive Management for the next financial year (i.e. for the period from January 1. 2020, to December 31, 2020).

In addition, the compensation report for the 2018 financial year will be submitted to a consultative vote (please see the relevant resolutions to be submitted to the shareholders' meeting as described in Chapter 27 of this Registration Document).

If new members of management are appointed after the vote on compensation, and the total amount of compensation already approved at a shareholders' meeting is insufficient to cover the compensation of such new members, their additional compensation not exceeding 40% of the total amount of compensation already approved shall be deemed approved until the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting.

For the purpose of the Ordinance against excessive compensation and the related provisions of the Articles of Association, the members of the Board of Directors are the persons formally elected by the general shareholders' meeting to the Board of Directors. The members of management are the persons to whom the executive management is delegated and who report directly to or are at the next level below the Board of Directors (see Section 14.1.2.1).

As provided in the Articles of Association, contracts providing for the compensation of members of the Board of Directors are limited to a maximum term of the pending term of office, while contracts that provide compensation to members of management, theoretically, are made for an indefinite term with a maximum termination period of one year. Short-term, or definite-term, agreements may also be made, for no more than one year.

In respect of external offices and positions, the Articles of Association provide that members of the Board of Directors may not serve in more than five additional positions in privately held companies, while members of management may not serve in more than one additional office in publicly traded companies and more than five positions in privately held companies.

15.4.3 Compensation Report pursuant to the Swiss Ordinance Against Excessive Compensation in listed joint stock companies of January 1, 2014 ("ORAb")

The Company's Board of Directors is responsible for preparing each year a written compensation report (with the support of the Remuneration Committee, see below Section 16.3.2).

The Board of Directors must make the compensation report available to the shareholders in advance of the general shareholders' meeting in the same manner as the annual financial statements.

The compensation report may be submitted to the consultative vote of the general shareholders' meeting. This vote does not affect any global compensation that was approved ex ante by the general shareholders' meeting (see above Section 15.4.2).

The auditors ensure that this compensation report is in conformity with applicable law and with the ORAb. The auditors prepare a report to the board of directors and to the shareholders' general meeting.

GeNeuro SA

Plan-les-Ouates

Report of the statutory auditor to the General Meeting

on the remuneration report 2018

Report of the statutory auditor

to the General Meeting of GeNeuro SA

Plan-les-Ouates

We have audited the accompanying remuneration report of GeNeuro SA for the year ended 31 December 2018.

Board of Directors' responsibility

The Board of Directors is responsible for the preparation and overall fair presentation of the remuneration report in accordance with Swiss law and the Ordinance against Excessive Compensation in Stock Exchange Listed Companies (Ordinance). The Board of Directors is also responsible for designing the remuneration system and defining individual remuneration packages.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the accompanying remuneration report. We conducted our audit in accordance with Swiss Auditing Standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the remuneration report complies with Swiss law and articles 14–16 of the Ordinance.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence on the disclosures made in the remuneration report with regard to compensation, loans and credits in accordance with articles 14–16 of the Ordinance. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatements in the remuneration report, whether due to fraud or error. This audit also includes evaluating the reasonableness of the methods applied to value components of remuneration, as well as assessing the overall presentation of the remuneration report.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the remuneration report of GeNeuro SA for the year ended 31 December 2018 complies with Swiss law and articles 14–16 of the Ordinance.

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA

Michael Foley

Audit expert
Auditor in charge

Filippos Mintiloglitis

Audit expert

Genève, 29 March 2019

Enclosure:
- Remuneration report

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, avenue Giuseppe-Motta 50, case postale, CH-1211 Genève 2, Switzerland
Téléphone: +41 58 792 91 00, Téléfax: +41 58 792 91 10, www.pwc.ch

2018 REMUNERATION REPORT

1 INTRODUCTION

This Remuneration Report provides the information required by the Swiss Ordinance against excessive compensation in public companies of January 1, 2014 (the "**Compensation Ordinance**"), the Company's Articles of Association (articles 35 and 45) and the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance (status August 28, 2014).

The Compensation Ordinance requires the Company to set out in its Articles of Association the principles for the determination of the compensation of the Board of Directors and the Executive Management. These principles have been included in the Articles which are available on the Company's web site in the French language original under www.geneuro.com/data/documents/GeNeuro-SA-statutes-in-French-24.05.2018.pdf), together with the organizational rules and policies provided the basis for the principles of compensation.

In addition, we provide information to meet the compensation disclosure requirements under the Swiss Code of Obligations, art. 663 b bis.

2 COMPENSATION POLICY AND GUIDING PRINCIPLES

GeNeuro's mission is to develop novel, safe and effective treatments against neurological disorders and autoimmune diseases (such as multiple sclerosis and Type 1 Diabetes) by neutralizing causal factors encoded by HERVs, which represent 8% of human DNA.

2018 was a momentous year for GeNeuro: on the one hand, GeNeuro released full 12-month results of its main clinical trial, a European Phase 2b study, CHANGE-MS, for temelimab (previously GNbAC1), its lead product and a multiple sclerosis drug candidate; this trial produced robust results on key markers related to MS progression, and showed that the effects were present even in patients who did not experience inflammatory activity during the study, who are patients not well served by presently available MS therapies targeting inflammation. The CHANGE-MS results suggest temelimab acts through a totally new mechanism of action targeting a cause of MS progression. Furthermore, they suggest that temelimab could be used as a single agent in patients suffering from progressive MS without active inflammation, or synergistically with existing anti-inflammation MS drugs.

However, GeNeuro's former development partner in MS, Servier, made the decision in September 2018 not to exercise its option to license the development and commercialization of temelimab for MS in all territories ex-US and Japan, based on Servier's strategic R&D reasons and international development priorities.

As GeNeuro had retained all rights for the world's biggest market, the United States, it had already initiated in the spring of 2018 discussions with potential partners about the development of temelimab in the US. Following Servier's decision, it has expanded the geographic and therapeutic approach scopes of these discussions.

On other projects, temelimab met its the phase 2a primary endpoint of safety in a study of its treatment of type-1 diabetes (T1D) patients and, following positive data from its collaboration with the NINDS, part of the US National Institutes of Health (NIH), in preclinical amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS) models, the Company has signed an exclusive global license with NINDS and is advancing a preclinical ALS development program, aiming to obtain an IND by mid-2020.

GeNeuro depends to a very large extent on the quality, motivation and commitment of its employees and executive management to achieve its ambitious goals. Its compensation policy is thus designed to attract, motivate and retain its employees and promote the delivery of outstanding individual performance. The award of variable, performance-related compensation, and in particular share-based compensation components, is intended to promote an entrepreneurial mindset and approach whilst aligning long-term employee and shareholder interests.

3 ORGANISATION AND COMPETENCIES

For further details on the organization of the Company, please refer to Chapter 16 of the 2018 Registration Document which provides more information on the Company's governance.

3.1 Remuneration Committee

The Remuneration Committee supports the Board of Directors in establishing and reviewing the compensation strategy and guidelines. Further, the Remuneration Committee supports the Board of Directors in preparing the proposals to the ordinary annual general meeting ("AGM") of shareholders regarding the compensation of the Board of Directors and the Executive Management.

3.2 The Role of the Board of Directors and the Remuneration Committee

Following are the key matters on which the Remuneration Committee provides recommendations to the Board of Directors:

- Compensation strategy, system and guidelines
- Definition of performance criteria (for cash bonus and equity-based incentives)
- Assessment of performance and decision on vesting multiple for equity-based incentive plan
- Compensation of the Board of Directors
- Compensation of the Executive Management (base salary and variable incentive)
- Grant of equity-based incentives to staff other than to the Executive Management
- Proposals to the AGM for maximum compensation of Executive Management and Board of Directors
- Proposals on other compensation-related issues
- Compensation report to the shareholders

3.3 Description of Benchmarks Used, Salary Comparisons and Support from External Consultants

A benchmark review of the total compensation of each member of the Board of Directors and Executive Management was performed in 2017 by Willis Tower Watson, an independent external consulting firm, to assess market competitiveness of GeNeuro's compensation levels. Compensation data for 2015 and, when available, for 2016 of 14 Swiss and French peer biotechnology companies listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, Euronext Paris and NASDAQ were collected. Each Executive Management position (except the CSO, who is employed by the French subsidiary) was evaluated by Willis Towers Watson, which found that the base salary of the CEO and Executive Management fall broadly around the 50th percentile point of the peer group and that the total direct compensation fall broadly within a range of the 25th to the 50th percentile of the peer group. It is intended that this benchmarking will be performed every 2-3 years to enable the Company to assess its competitiveness among its peer group.

3.4 Shareholders' Vote

As a Swiss legal entity listed on a major foreign stock exchange, the Company is subject to the Swiss Compensation Ordinance, which requires a "say on pay" approval mechanism for the compensation of the Board of Directors and the Executive Management, under which shareholders must vote on the compensation of the Board of Directors and the Management Board on an annual basis.

3.5 Compensation approval process

Beneficiaries	Proposal	Decision[a]	Binding approval by shareholders at AGM
Members of the Board of Directors	Remuneration Committee	Board of Directors	*Maximum total compensation:* for the period between two consecutive AGMs
Members of the Executive Management[b]	Remuneration Committee	Board of Directors	*Maximum aggregate compensation:* for the period from January 1 to December 31 of the same year

a: subject to shareholders' binding vote
b: the Executive Management (EM) is defined as the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Operating Officer (COO), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), Chief Scientific Officer (CSO), Chief Development Officer (CDO) and Chief Medical Officer (CMO)

4 COMPENSATION COMPONENTS

4.1 Board of Directors

The compensation of the members of the Board of Directors may, as per the Company's Articles of Association, consist of fixed and variable compensation. Following the Board of Directors' decision of December 7, 2016, the compensation of the members of the Board of Directors consists exclusively of a fixed annual monetary compensation per term from one general meeting of shareholders to the next. At present only directors who are not linked to one of the large shareholders are remunerated by the Company.

In addition, the Company pays social security contributions where applicable and reimburses members of the Board of Directors for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in relation to their services on an on-going basis. For further information on the compensation for members of the Board of Directors, please refer to the section "Disclosure of 2018 Compensation Paid to the Board of Directors" on page 6.

4.2 Executive Management

The compensation of the members of the Executive Management includes a base salary, variable compensation, pension plan contributions and other benefits such as disability insurance and car allowances. Variable compensation comprises performance-related bonus and equity-based incentives (Performance Share Option Units, or PSOUs, described in the Reference Document under section 21.1.4 "Conditional capital"). The contractual notice period for members of the Executive Management does not exceed six months and only one member of the Executive Management, pursuant to his 2009 employment contract (which thus pre-dates the Compensation Ordinance), is entitled to termination indemnities of 5 months of salary; in addition, this person benefits from a possible non-competition indemnity, which could be paid to him on certain conditions at the Company's decision; the maximum amount due would be based on 50% of the annual salary, to be paid annually for the period of the non-competition obligation period, i.e., a maximum of three years.

The variable compensation elements may be subject to the attainment of performance targets (annual corporate and individual targets) that may take into account the achievement of annual operational, strategic, financial or other objectives.

4.2.1 Fixed base salary

The fixed base salary is reviewed based on the position, responsibilities, experience and skills of each member of the Executive Management and takes into account individual performance. The Remuneration Committee reviews the fixed base salaries at the beginning of each year to ensure the Company remains an attractive employer.

4.2.2 Indirect benefits

The Company contributes to the corporate pension plan and provides car allowances and representation allowances for the members of its Executive Management.

4.2.3 Performance-related bonus

Performance-related cash bonuses are reviewed annually and are based on individual and corporate performance. Potential bonuses range from 25 % to 40 % of fixed compensation depending on position and are assessed based on compounded individual and corporate performance, except for the CEO where corporate performance represents 100%. In case of exceptional performance, the bonus may exceed 100% of the target.

Corporate goals: Given the current development stage of GeNeuro, the corporate goals for 2018 were closely linked to the successful completion of the clinical trials under way, notably the CHANGE-MS Phase 2b clinical trial in the multiple sclerosis (MS) indication, for which top line 12-month results have now been presented at ECTRIMS Berlin in October 2018 and preparation of the continued development of temelimab in MS. Corporate development and other goals are also set by the Board of Directors during the first quarter of each year.

Individual goals relate to the roles and responsibilities of the members of the Executive Management and are aligned with the corporate strategy and annual corporate goals. Individual goals are set by the CEO (except in the case of the CEO, where they are set by the Board of Directors) during the first quarter of each year.

4.2.4 Equity Incentive Plans

In November 2015, the Board of Directors adopted the principle of a long-term equity incentive plan for its Executive Management, with formal approval of grants and terms by the Board of Directors on June 22, 2016.

The purpose of the GeNeuro Performance Share Option Units (PSOUs) program was to provide Executive Management members with an opportunity to obtain stock options and benefit from any potential gain in value, thereby providing an additional incentive for participants to contribute to the future success of the Company. The program is therefore aligned with shareholders' interest to enhance shareholder value and increase the ability of the Company to attract and retain individuals with exceptional skills.

Under this discretionary plan, members of the Executive Management were granted PSOUs, with vesting on December 31, 2018 and performance conditions (other than market conditions). At the end of the PSOU vesting period and subject to the achievement of the performance conditions, the number of share options actually delivered ranges from 0% to 125% of the initial grant. Options so delivered can be exercised during a period of 5 years after the end of the PSOU vesting period. Any value, income or other benefit derived from any share option is not considered part of the participant's salary or compensation for the purposes of calculating any pension or retirement benefits. The strike price was determined by the Board of Directors at the time of each award of the PSOU.

The Company made three issuances of PSOUs to members of its Executive Management:

- A first issuance of 606'400 PSOUs in June 2016, with a strike price of EUR 13 per share, corresponding to the IPO price, vs. a market price on June 21, 2016 of EUR 9.28 per share;
- A second issuance of 15'000 PSOUs, with a two-year term, was made on February 23, 2017, to the CEO, also with a strike price of EUR 13 per share, vs. a market price on February 23, 2017, of EUR 9.39 per share;
- A third issuance of 20'000 PSOUs to the CEO, with a one-year term, on February 8, 2018, also with a strike price of EUR 13 per share, vs. a market price on February 8, 2018, of EUR 6.28 per share.

For the PSOUs, although there is no cash value of the PSOUs at grant, their fair value was determined at each grant date using a Black & Scholes model and was:

- EUR 2.29 per PSOU for the 2016 grants;
- EUR 1.74 for the 2017 grant; and
- EUR 0.14 for the 2018 grant.

On February 27, 2019, following the end of the vesting period, the Board of Directors assessed the performance condition achievement and made its determination of the number of share options to be delivered, which was 635'835 options in total for the Executive Management (or 99% of the number of PSOUs that had been granted initially). For more information about the underlying Plan, see note 9 "Stock Option Plans" in the consolidated financial statements.

On February 23, 2017, the Board of Directors also adopted the principle and grant of a second long-term equity incentive plan for its Executive Management, based on stock purchase options. The purpose of the GeNeuro Stock Option (SO) plan is to grant Executive Management members stock options to provide them with an opportunity to benefit from any potential gain in value, thereby providing an additional incentive for participants to contribute to the future success of the Company. This program is therefore, like the PSOU program, aligned with shareholders' interest to enhance shareholder value and increase the ability of the Company to attract and retain individuals with exceptional skills.

Under this discretionary SO plan, members of the Executive Management are eligible to be granted Stock Options, which vest during the next three years (one third after one year, and therefore one-sixth every six months). Vested options can be exercised during a period of 5 years after the grant date. Any value, income or other benefit derived from any share option is not considered part of the participant's salary or compensation for the purposes of calculating any pension or retirement benefits. The strike price is determined by the Board of Directors at the time of award of the SO.

The Company made two issuances of Stock Options:

- 7'500 Stock Options on February 23, 2017, with a strike price of EUR 13 per share, vs. a market price on February 23, 2017, of EUR 9.39 per share, representing an exercise premium of 38%; and
- 22'500 Stock Options on February 8, 2018, with a strike price of EUR 13 per share, vs. a market price on February 8. 2018, of EUR 6.28 per share, representing an exercise premium of 107%.

For the Stock Options, although there is no cash value of the SOs at grant, their fair value was determined at grant date using a Black & Scholes model and equals to EUR 2.35 per SO for the 2017 grant and to EUR 0.80 for the 2018 grant.

In addition, in July 2018, in order to promote retention throughout the Company, the Board of Directors implemented a "Loyalty Bonus Option Plan" pursuant to which options representing a value of 50% to 100% of the cash bonus would be granted to all employees (including executives) who would have remained with the Company at least until February 28, 2019. The plan was communicated to employees in September 2018 whereas the actual exercise price and number of options was determined on February 27, 2019; due to the plan having been communicated to employees during 2018, the economic value of the Loyalty Bonus Options is considered to be part of the 2018 compensation. The determination of the actual number of Loyalty Bonus options to be granted was made at the Board of Directors' meeting of February 27, 2019.

For more information about the underlying Plans, see note 9 "Stock Option Plans" in the consolidated financial statements.

According to the results of the external benchmarking conducted for 2016, the equity-based compensation level for all positions except the CEO are below the 25th percentile of the market, whilst for the CEO it was between the median and the 75th percentile. No benchmarking has been made on the 2018 compensation.

4.3 Structure of compensation

The compensation strategy and split for the period from January 1, 2018 to Dec. 31, 2018 has been structured as follows:
• Board of Directors: 100% fixed cash fee;
• Executive Management for 2018, the compensation structure for the CEO was 73% fixed cash salary (base salary), 26% short-term cash bonus and 1% long-term equity-based incentive in the form of PSOUs at an exercise price of €13 per share, which have now vested; for the other executive management positions, the compensation structure was 73% fixed cash salary (base salary), 16% short-term cash bonus and 11% long-term equity-based incentive in the form of stock options (including Loyalty Bonus options). Compared to 2017, base salaries and cash bonuses have remained largely stable in monetary terms but the compensation structure shows a reduced share of the long-term equity-based incentive due to the lower economic value of the grants.

5 COMPENSATION DISCLOSURE

5.1 Disclosure of 2018 Compensation to the Board of Directors

The total compensation of the members of the Board of Directors is as follows:

For the period from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018 (audited):

in EUR thousands	**Annual cash fee**	**Social security**	**Total compensation**
Jesús Martin Garcia (1)	-	-	-
Chairman and CEO			
Marc Bonneville	-	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	22.3	1.0	23.3
Michel Dubois	21.6	0.6	22.2
Eric Falcand	-	-	-
Gordon Francis	29.9	1.2	31.1
Christophe Guichard	-	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	-	-	-
Total	***73.9***	**2.7**	**76.6**

(1): Mr Martin Garcia receives no compensation as a director but only as the CEO, which is disclosed under the Executive Management compensation

in CHF thousands	***Annual cash fee***	***Social security***	***Total compensation***
Jesús Martin Garcia (1)	-	-	-
Chairman and CEO			
Marc Bonneville	-	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	*25.8*	*1.1*	*26.9*
Michel Dubois	*25.0*	*0.6*	*25.6*
Eric Falcand	-	-	-
Gordon Francis	*34.6*	*1.4*	*35.9*
Christophe Guichard	-	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	-	-	-
Total	***85.3***	***3.2***	***88.5***

(1): Mr Martin Garcia receives no compensation as a director but only as the CEO, which is disclosed under the Executive Management compensation

Accordingly, total compensation of KEUR 76.6 paid to members of the Board of Directors in 2018 is below the maximum amount of KEUR 185 approved at the 2018 AGM, held on May 24, 2018, for the period from the ordinary General Meeting 2018 until the ordinary General Meeting 2019.

For the period from January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 (audited):

in EUR thousands	**Annual cash fee**	**Social security**	**Total compensation**
Jesús Martin Garcia (1)	-	-	-
Chairman and CEO			
Marc Bonneville	-	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	24.0	2.1	26.1
Michel Dubois	22.5	0.6	23.1
Eric Falcand	-	-	-
Gordon Francis	31.1	1.2	32.3
Christophe Guichard	-	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	-	-	-
Total	**77.6**	**3.9**	**81.5**

(1): Mr Martin Garcia receives no compensation as a director but only as the CEO, which is disclosed under the Executive Management compensation

in CHF thousands	***Annual cash fee***	***Social security***	***Total compensation***
Jesús Martin Garcia (1)	-	-	-
Chairman and CEO			
Marc Bonneville	-	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	*26.7*	*2.3*	*29.0*
Michel Dubois	*25.0*	*0.7*	*25.7*
Eric Falcand	-	-	-
Gordon Francis	*34.6*	*1.3*	*35.9*
Christophe Guichard	-	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	-	-	-
Total	***86.2***	***4.3***	***90.6***

5.2 Disclosure of 2018 Compensation to the Executive Management

The total compensation of the members of the Executive Management is as follows:

For the period from January 1, 2018 to December 31, 2018 (audited):

In EUR	Base salary	Cash bonus (1)	Non-Cash Equity incentives (2)	Social Security, pension & others (3)	Total Compensation	Number of PSOUs or options granted (2)
Jesús Martin Garcia Chairman and CEO	346,329	120,685	2,590	114,260	583,865	18,500
Other 5 members of the Executive Management	1,198,598	263,105	182,095	282,907	1,926,706	114,332
Total	**1,544,928**	**383,790**	**184,685**	**397,168**	**2,510,571**	**132,832**

(1) : cash bonus has been paid in February 2019.
(2) : Based on (i) for CEO, PSOUs with an exercise price of €13 per share, awarded in February 2018 and valued at EUR 0.14 each; (ii) options with an exercise price of €13 per share, awarded in February 2018, valued at EUR 0.80 [valuation based on Black & Scholes model]; and (iii) the value of the Loyalty Bonus Option plan (the number of options/PSOUs being decided in February 2019). PSOUs and options awarded in 2016 and 2017 were already included in 2016 and 2017 compensation reports.
Shareholders will be asked to vote on the number of PSOUs as part of the vote on maximum aggregate compensation for 2019 and 2020 financial years.

(3) : Social charges on the equity incentives will be due only at the time of exercise of the underlying share option, and will be calculated on the gain realized at that time.

In CHF	*Base salary*	*Cash bonus (1)*	*Non-Cash Equity incentives (2)*	*Social Security, pension & others (3)*	*Total Compensation*	*Number of PSOUs granted (2)*
Jesús Martin Garcia Chairman and CEO	*400,184*	*139,452*	*2,993*	*132,028*	*674,656*	*18,500*
Other 5 members of the Executive Management	*1,384,980*	*304,018*	*210,411*	*326,900*	*2,226,309*	*114,332*
Total	***1,785,164***	***443,470***	***213,404***	***458,928***	***2,900,965***	***132,832***

Notes : see above. Amounts are converted from EUR to CHF based on the average EUR/CHF rate of 2018.

Accordingly, aggregate fixed compensation (including related social security payments and pension fund contributions) paid to members of Executive Management during 2018 was KEUR 2,153, i.e. 26% below the maximum amount of KEUR 2,900 approved at the 2018 AGM, held on May 24, 2018; this amount is 11.7% above the total fixed executive management compensation for 2017 but this is exclusively due to the implementation of an executive management pension plan, which now covers the portion of the cash compensation that exceeds KCHF 150 per annum (which is the ceiling of the base pension plan). As for the aggregate variable compensation paid to members of Executive Management, it amounted to KEUR 574 in 2018 which was both below the maximum amount of KEUR 1,375 approved at the 2018 AGM and below the amount of KEUR 950 in 2017; both cash and equity incentive components were reduced from the 2017 amount.

For the period from January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017 (audited):

In EUR	Base salary	Cash bonus (1)	Non-Cash Equity incentives (2)	Social Security, pension & others (3)	Total Compensation	Number of PSOUs or options granted (2)
Jesús Martin Garcia Chairman and CEO	359,855	143,943	208,988	66,970	779,756	15,000
Other 5 members of the Executive Management	1,264,934	301,443	295,934	235,843	2,098,154	7,500
Total	**1,624,789**	**445,386**	**504,922**	**302,813**	**2,877,910**	**22,500**

(1) : cash bonus has been paid in February 2018.
(2) : for CEO, under the form of PSOUs, each valued at EUR 1,74 based on Black & Scholes model. The number for 2017 reflects the allocation of PSOUs for that year. Shareholders will be asked to vote on the number of PSOUs as part of the vote on maximum aggregate compensation for 2018 and 2019 financial years.
(3) : including a provision for social security charges calculated on the valuation of equity incentives based on the portion allocated in 2017.

In CHF	*Base salary*	*Cash bonus (1)*	*Non-Cash Equity incentives (2)*	*Social Security, pension & others (3)*	*Total Compensation*	*Number of PSOUs granted (2)*
Jesús Martin Garcia Chairman and CEO	*399,835*	*159,935*	*232,207*	*74,410*	*866,387*	*15,000*
Other 5 members of the Executive Management	*1,405,468*	*334,933*	*328,812*	*262,045*	*2,331,259*	*7,500*
Total	***1,805,303***	***494,868***	***561,019***	***336,456***	***3,197,646***	***22,500***

LOANS AND CREDITS

As of December 31, 2018, the Company has no outstanding loans, credit lines or post-retirement committments beyond the occupational benefit schemes to members of the Board of Directors or the Management Board. Furthermore, the Company has not paid any compensation to nor granted any loans or credit lines to former members of the Board of Directors or related persons.

SHARE OWNERSHIP INFORMATION

Disclosure of shareholdings in the Company by members of the Board of Directors as of Dec. 31, 2018 and 2017

Number of shares	Dec. 31, 2018	Dec. 31, 2017
Jesús Martin Garcia [1] *Chairman and CEO*	-	-
Marc Bonneville	-	-
Giacomo Di Nepi	20,000	15,000
Michel Dubois [2]	-	48,446
Eric Falcand	-	-
Gordon Francis	30,000	30,000
Christophe Guichard	-	-
Jean-Jacques Laborde	3,000	3,000
Total	**53,000**	**96,446**

(1): Mr Martin Garcia's equity ownership is disclosed under the Executive Management's shareholdings
(2): Mr Dubois has distributed his shares to his children

Disclosure of shareholdings in the Company by members of the Executive Management as of Dec. 31, 2018

	Number of shares	Number of stock options (vested) [1]	Number of stock options (unvested) [2]
Jesús Martin Garcia	4,000	275,900	-
François Curtin	1,000	131,283	17,938
Robert Glanzman	-	71,691	20,339
Alois Lang	250	84,403	12,399
Miguel Payró	-	79,806	56,415
Hervé Perron	80,000	100,252	12,241
Total	**85,250**	**743,335**	**119,332**

(1) Includes stock options granted at vesting of PSOU Plan
(2) Loyalty Bonus Options + unvested portion of prior stock option plans
Note : Dr. Alois Lang retired from the Company effective December 31, 2018.

Disclosure of shareholdings in the Company by members of the Executive Management as of Dec. 31, 2017

	Number of shares	Number of stock options (vested)	Number of stock options (unvested)	Number of PSOUs (unvested)
Jesús Martin Garcia	-	-	-	269,520
François Curtin [1]	1,000	60,000	-	73,467
Robert Glanzman	-	-	2,500	74,862
Alois Lang [1]	250	20,000	-	72,800
Miguel Payró	-	-	5,000	74,984
Hervé Perron	80,000	30,000	-	73,649
Total	**81,250**	**110,000**	**7,500**	**639,282**

(1) shareholdings of Messrs Curtin and Lang had previously been erroneously reported at 20,250 for each, when their actual shareholding at December 31, 2017, was 250 shares for each.

CHAPTER 16
OPERATION OF ADMINISTRATION AND MANAGEMENT BODIES OF THE COMPANY

The running of the Company's Board of Directors is determined by Swiss law and regulations, by the Company's Articles of Association and by the organizational rules and procedures of the Board of Directors, the principal provisions of which are described in this Chapter 16.

The Articles of Association as well as the organizational rules and procedures of the Board of Directors described in this Registration Document are available on the Company's website www.geneuro.com.

16.1 ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION OF THE COMPANY'S MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE BODIES

16.1.1 Organization and Operation of the Board of Directors

Membership and information on members of the Board of Directors are subject to the developments set forth in Section 14.1.1, "Board of Directors" of this Registration Document.

Membership

In accordance with the Articles of Association, the Board of Directors may consist of between five and ten members elected at a general shareholders' meeting. The chairman of the Board of Directors is also chosen at a general shareholders' meeting.

At the registration date of this Registration Document, the Board of Directors comprises eight members. The names and biographies of such members are set forth in Section 14.1.1 of this Registration Document.

The Board of Directors believes that it has six independent members for purposes of Article III7 of its organizational rules and procedures and Article 14, section 1, of the Swiss Code of Good Company Governance Practices of economiesuisse to which the Company intends to refer (please see Section 16.4, "Statement Regarding Company Governance" of this Registration Document).

The independent members are Messrs. Gordon S. Francis, Giacomo Di Nepi, Michel Dubois, Eric Falcand, Jean-Jacques Laborde, and Marc Bonneville, inasmuch as these individuals:

- do not serve in management, nor have they served in management in the last three years; and
- do not have a significant business relationship with the Company or its subsidiaries.

Authority

In accordance with the Swiss Code of Obligations and the Articles of Association and the organizational rules and procedures of the Board of Directors, the Board of Directors exercises the highest authority and supervision of the Company's business and affairs.

The decision-making authority of the Board of Directors applies principally to the following items:

i. exercising the highest levels of management of the Company and issuing necessary instructions, especially to define the Company's strategy and general resources for achieving it, the ultimate supervision of management and of the persons to whom it is delegated, decisions on developing, terminating, acquiring or selling strategic activities, and withdrawal from strategically important court cases;
ii. setting the basic principles in respect of the organization of the Company's administration and management;
iii. appointment and removal of the persons responsible for management and representation;
iv. fixing the compensation of the Directors and management, particularly the compensation strategy and structure of the compensation of Directors and management within the framework provided by law, regulations, and the Articles of Association, guidelines relating to the occupational pensions of members of the Board of Directors and management, proposals at the general shareholders' meeting to consider and act on approving the total compensation of the Board of Directors and management, fixing the individual compensation of the Directors and members of management, and preparing a report on compensation to be submitted at a general meeting of shareholders;
v. creating a system for identifying and handling risks and internal controls and of compliance with law and the Articles of Association;

vi. fixing the principles applicable to bookkeeping and accounting, financial controls, and the strategic financing plan, especially the establishment of the accounting function, and determination of the accounting reference, and the establishment of an appropriate system of financial planning, including, especially, the annual budget;
vii. preparing the management report (which includes the annual report, annual financial statements, and consolidated financial statements);
viii. organizing and giving notice of general shareholders' meetings and preparing proposals by the Board of Directors for the general shareholders' meeting;
ix. carrying out decisions approved at general shareholder meetings taken in compliance with law and the Articles of Association;
x. adopting the rules relating to the Company's communications and public relations strategy; and
xi. informing a court in the event of over-indebtedness.

In addition, the Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring that appropriate measures (such as embargoes or black-out periods) are taken for purchases and sales of the Company's shares or relevant rights at critical moments, such as in connection with an acquisition proposal or prior to a press conference or disclosure of the Group's results.

Finally, on November 19, 2015, the Board of Directors approved organizational rules and procedures by which it delegates management of the Company to members of management.

Terms and conditions of operation

The Board of Directors meets as often as the Company's business and affairs require, but at least four times per year.

Notice of Board meetings or decisions is given by the Chairman in writing (letter, fax, email, or any other similar, form of notice). In the event the Chairman is unable to act, notice of a Board of Directors meeting may also be given by the Vice Chairman.

Any member of the Board of Directors may ask the Chairman at any time to hold a meeting of the Board of Directors for a specific agenda matter, or request that points be included on the agenda.

Notices of meetings are sent 10 days prior to the meeting. In the event of an emergency, the Chairman may fix a shorter period. The notice is to contain the agenda as well as the documents, presented clearly and concisely, needed for the Board of Directors to transact business. If documentation cannot be provided before the meeting, the Chairman is to give the members of the Board of Directors sufficient time to familiarize themselves therewith prior to the commencement of the meeting.

As a general rule, the persons responsible for an item added to the agenda are present at the meeting. The persons who are indispensable for responding to questions for the purpose of illuminating various points must be available. The chairman of the Board of Directors may invite members of management, employees, or third parties to participate in Board of Directors' meetings for all or part of the agenda.

For major matters, the Board of Directors may consult independent outside experts, at the Company's expense.

Action of the Board of Directors may be taken in the form of a meeting, telephone conference, video-conference, or any other means making it possible to transact business.

If the Board of Directors consists of several members, its decisions are to be taken at a meeting by a majority of the votes cast by members present: provided, however, that they form a quorum of a majority of the Board (an attendance quorum).

Actions by the Board of Directors may also be taken by a majority of the votes of the Board members in the form of a written consent (letter, fax, or email) to a proposal by the Chairman, as long as the proposal is submitted to all members, and none of them demands a meeting.

In the event of a tie vote, the Chairman's vote shall be decisive.

Actions relating to formalities in connection with capital increases, future payments for new shares, or an issue of warrants may be taken by a single Director, and no quorum will be required.

Minutes of the deliberations and discussions of the Board of Directors are to be prepared, even when only a single Director takes part, and must be signed by the Chairman and the secretary of the meeting. The minutes must mention the members present. The Chairman shall be responsible for the content and retention of Board minutes.

Each member of the Board of Directors has the right to obtain information about the Company's business and affairs. During meetings, each Board member may ask for information from the other members, as well as from members of management. Outside meetings, Directors are to send their requests for information to the Chairman.

Rate of participation

During the 2018 financial year, the Company's Board of Directors met seven times, and the average attendance of Board members was 93%.

16.1.2 Organization of Management

The membership and information about members of management are set forth in Section 14.1.1.1 "Membership of the Board of Directors" of this Registration Document.

16.2 Agreements Between Members Of Administration Or Management Bodies And The Company Or Any Of Its Subsidiaries

16.2.1 Employment Agreements

Pursuant to Swiss law, Messrs. Martin-Garcia, Curtin, and Payró hold employment agreements with the Company. Mr. Lang retired from the Company on December 31, 2018.

Mr. Perron is party to an employment agreement with GeNeuro Innovation.

16.2.2 Consulting Contracts

Mr. Gordon S. Francis is a consultant to the Company who assists in connection with clinical development projects in the field of neurology.

On February 25, 2015, Mr. Gordon S. Francis and the Company entered into a consulting agreement for a term of three years, terminable at any time upon 30 days' prior notice. For his consulting work, Mr. Gordon S. Francis is paid compensation of CHF 2,000 per day of work. His travel expenses are also reimbursed, in accordance with the Company's internal rules.

The Company has entered into a service contract with Advanced Neuroscience Clinical Research Institute LLC, setting out the terms for the provision of Mr. Robert Glanzman on a full-time basis to perform the duties of Director for Medical Affairs (CMO) of GeNeuro for an annual fix compensation of €321 thousand, plus bonus. This agreement has been effective since December 15, 2015.

16.3 Operation Of Committees

The Board of Directors has delegated to certain of its members, organized in committees, the responsibility for preparing, supervising, or carrying out decisions and actions within the scope of its authority.

Article II.3 of the Company's organizational rules and procedures provides that the Board of Directors will include the following permanent committees:

- a Nominations Committee;
- a Remuneration Committee; and
- an Audit and Control Committee.

In connection with its responsibilities, the Board of Directors may appoint other committees on the basis of ad hoc rules or decisions/actions.

As of the registration date of this Registration Document, the Board of Directors has not used this authority.

16.3.1 Nomination Committee

On November 19, 2015, the Board of Directors approved the rules and procedures for the Nominating Committee, the principal terms of which are set forth below.

Membership

The Nominations Committee has three members. The Board of Directors chooses the Chairman and members of the Nomination Committee.

The members of the Nominations Committee, who are the same as in 2017, are:

- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde, Chairman of the committee;
- Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi, member; and
- Mr. Christophe Guichard, member.

Responsibilities

The Nominations Committee has the following responsibilities:

1. it prepares for the action to be taken by the Board of Directors in respect of candidates for the Board of Directors proposed at a general shareholders' meeting;
2. it ensures, taking account of the Company's situation and interests, that, over time, the members of the Board of Directors comply with the recommendations of the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance; and
3. it develops and submits proposals to the Board of Directors in respect of:
    a. planning and scheduling the succession of Directors,
    b. the criteria for selecting candidates for the Board of Directors,
    c. the program to initiate new Directors in their responsibilities, and
    d. continuous training and education of the Directors.

Terms and conditions of operation

The relevant rules and procedures of the organizational rules and procedures are to apply mutatis mutandis to proceedings of the Nominations Committee (please see Section III of the organizational rules and procedures set forth in Section 16.1, "Organization and Operation of the Company's Management and Administrative Bodies" of this Registration Document).

Reports

The Nominations Committee reports to the Board of Directors.

16.3.2 Remuneration Committee

On November 19, 2015, the Board of Directors approved the rules and procedures of the Remuneration Committee, the principal terms of which are set forth below.

Membership

The Remuneration Committee is a body that is mandatory for any Swiss company publicly traded in Switzerland or elsewhere.

As provided in the Articles of Association, the Remuneration Committee has three members.

To the extent possible, the Board of Directors is to propose that at least two independent members be elected, at a general shareholders' meeting, to the Remuneration Committee. If it proposes members that are not independent, the Board of Directors shall so report at the general shareholders' meeting.

The Board of Directors has not proposed that at a general shareholders' meeting there be elected members who are interdependent (i.e., who are under the control or orders of other members of the Board of Directors or management).

The members of the Remuneration Committee, who are the same as in 2017, are:

- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde, Chairman of the committee;
- Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi, member; and
- Mr. Christophe Guichard, member.

Responsibilities

The Remuneration Committee has the following responsibilities:

1. it assists the Board of Directors in establishing and periodically revising the Company's compensation policy, as follows:
   (a) it reports periodically to the Board of Directors on the status of the compensation process in light of applicable law, the Articles of Association, and decisions taken at a general shareholders' meeting,
   (b) it ensures that the Company offers a package of services and benefits consistent with the market and its performance in order to attract and retain persons with the skills and personalities required, and
   (c) it ensures that the compensation system does not contain undesired or undesirable incentives, and that it does not contain items that could be influenced on a targeted basis in a way that is contrary to the objective sought;
2. it assists the Board of Directors in the preparation of proposals for compensation that the Board of Directors is to submit for approval at a general shareholders' meeting;
3. it prepares and submits to the Board of Directors a report on compensation to be submitted at a general shareholders' meeting;
4. at the time of a general shareholders' meetings, acting by and through its Chairman, it provides explanations on the report and the compensation system and answers questions;
5. it chooses outside advisors on compensation and mandates them, determines their fees, and critically assesses their conclusions; and
6. it submits to the Board of Directors any proposal on compensation that it believes is in the Company's interest.

Terms and conditions of operation

The Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer may be invited to meetings, except when the issue is their own compensation.

The Remuneration Committee is authorized to obtain necessary specialized knowledge, by consulting outside advisors, if necessary.

If the compensation practices of other companies are used for comparison, the Remuneration Committee is to review the membership of the comparison group and the relevance of the comparisons made.

If the Remuneration Committee asks Company employees to undertake comparisons, they shall follow the instructions of the Chairman of the Remuneration Committee for such purpose.

As to other matters, the relevant rules of procedures of the organizational rules and procedures are to apply mutatis mutandis to proceedings of the Remuneration Committee (please see Section III of the organizational rules and procedures set forth in Section 16.1, "Organization and Operation of the Company's Management and Administrative Bodies" of this Registration Document).

Reporting

The Remuneration Committee reports to the Board of Directors.

16.3.3 Audit and Control Committee

On November 19, 2015, the Board of Directors approved the rules and procedures of the Audit and Control Committee, the principal terms of which are set forth below.

Membership

The Audit and Control Committee is composed of three members. The Board of Directors chooses the Chairman and the members of the Audit and Control Committee. The majority of the members of the Audit and Control Committee must be independent.

The members of the Audit and Control Committee, who are the same as in 2017, are:

- Mr. Christophe Guichard, Chairman of the committee;
- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde, member; and
- Mr. Eric Falcand, member.

Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde and Mr. Eric Falcand are independent members and have particular competence in finance and accounting.

Responsibilities

The Audit and Control Committee has the following responsibilities:

1. it ensures the establishment of a risk management and internal control system appropriate to the size, complexity, and risk profile of the Company and submits necessary proposals to the Board of Directors;
2. it supervises the internal audits;
3. it prepares a report at least once a year containing recommendations to the Board of Directors on:
   (a) the adequacy of the control system with regard to the recognized rules of good practices; and
   (b) the extent of effective implementation of the Company's compliance system;
4. it reviews the effectiveness of the external auditors (auditing firm);
5. it assists the Board of Directors, prepares decisions and makes recommendations in respect of any and all responsibilities of the Board of Directors in respect of financial accounting and planning;
6. it exercises critical control and verification of the Company's financial statements, the consolidated financial statements, and the interim financial statements intended to be published or disclosed;
7. it discusses the financial statements with finance managers as well as separately, as the case may be, with the head of the outside auditing firm;
8. it decides whether to recommend to the Board of Directors that the Company's financial statements and consolidated financial statements be presented at a general shareholders' meeting;
9. it evaluates the performance and fees of the outside auditors, ensures their independence, and verifies, in particular, whether the audit engagement is compatible with any other engagements by the Board; and
10. if the Chairman of the Board of Directors is also a member of management, it takes necessary measures to ensure the control and verification of the management activities of the Chairman of the Board of Directors.

Terms and conditions of operation

The relevant rules and procedures of the organizational rules and procedures are to apply mutatis mutandis to proceedings of the Audit and Control Committee (please see Section III of the organizational rules and procedures set forth in Section 16.1, "Organization and Operation of the Company's Management and Administrative Bodies" of this Registration Document).

Reporting

The Audit and Control Committee reports to the Board of Directors.

16.4 STATEMENT REGARDING COMPANY GOVERNANCE

There are no requirements under Swiss law for a company to present a specific report on corporate governance.

Since the listing of the Company's shares on Euronext Paris, the Company refers to all recommendations of the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance of economiesuisse (the "economiesuisse Code").

The applicable economiesuisse Code to which the Company refers to may be consulted on the Internet at: www.economiesuisse.ch. The Company keeps copies of this Code permanently available to the members of its governance bodies.

The table below presents the Company's position vis-à-vis the recommendations made by the economiesuisse Code:

Recommendations of the Code of Good Practices	Compliance	Noncompliance
I. Shareholders		
R1: As providers of capital, the shareholders have the last word	X	
R2: The Company works to facilitate exercise by the shareholders of their legal rights	X	
R3: The Company ensures that general meetings of shareholders are a venue of communication so that they may discharge their responsibilities as members of a company's supreme governance body on an informed basis	X	
R4: The Company works to facilitate participation of the shareholders at general shareholders' meetings by setting the dates clearly and with sufficient lead time	X	
R5: General shareholders' meetings are to be organized so that shareholders can express themselves factually and concisely on the items set forth in the agenda	X	
R6: The organizational structure ensures the right of the shareholders to obtain information and consult documents	X	

Recommendations of the Code of Good Practices	Compliance	Noncompliance
R7: At a general shareholders' meeting, the majority must make its wishes known clearly	X	
R8: The Board of Directors is also to maintain contact with the shareholders between general meetings	X	
II. Board of Directors and Management		
a. Tasks of the Board of Directors		
R9: The board of directors, elected by the shareholders, exercises high-level management and supervision of the Company or group	X	
R10: The principal inalienable and nontransferable tasks of the Board of Directors are set forth in Swiss company law	X	
R11: The Board of Directors in the Articles of Association defines the responsibilities of persons responsible for management	X	
b. Membership		
R12: The membership of the Board of Directors must be balanced (male/female representation, diversity of members and majority of independent members)		Partially[147]
R13: The board of directors plans and schedules the renewal of offices and ensures continuing training and education of its members	X	
c. Independence		
R14: The independence of members of the Board of Directors must meet specific criteria	X	
d. Operation and chairmanship of the Board of Directors		
R15: The Board of Directors defines procedures appropriate to its business	X	
R16: The Chairman is responsible for preparing and presiding at meetings; he/she ensures and vouches for information	X	
e. Management of conflicts of interest and inside information		
R17: Each member of the Board of Directors and of management must manage his or her personal affairs so as to avoid as much as possible conflicts of interest with the Company	X	
R18: The Board of Directors is to adopt very precise principles relating to any disclosure of events and is to take steps to prevent violations of law on insider trading	X	
f. Chairmanship of the Board of Directors and of management		
R19: The principle of the balanced relationship to be reached between the responsibilities of management and control is also valid for the head of the Company		Partially[148]
g. Risk management, compliance with rules, and system of internal controls		
R20: The Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring that management of risks and the system of internal controls are appropriate for the company. Risk management relates to financial, operational, and reputational risks	X	
R21: The Board of Directors is to take steps to ensure compliance with applicable standards	X	
h. Committees of the Board of Directors		
R22: The Board of Directors may appoint committees responsible for specific tasks	X	
1. Audit Committee		
R23: The Board of Directors is to create an Audit Committee	X	

147 In accordance with the economiesuisse Code, the Board of Directors is to consist of men and women: at present the Board of Directors consists solely of men. This results from the Company's development and the active role of its founders and historical investors. The Company and its subsidiary promote equality between men and women within the Group. The Board of Directors, however, is opposed to the introduction of quotas in its membership. The Board of Directors should target appropriate diversity among its members: the Board of Directors aims to develop diversity of its members in the Company's interests. The Board of Directors should consist of a majority of independent members: six Directors out of eight are independent.

148 According to the economiesuisse Code, the chairmanship of the Board of Directors and management should be entrusted to two different persons. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia, also holds the position of Chief Executive Officer. The Board of Directors believes that this organization is presently best suited to the Company, given the human competences currently available. Supervision of management actions by Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia is ensured by the Audit and Control Committee.

Recommendations of the Code of Good Practices	Compliance	Noncompliance
R24: The Audit Committee reaches its own opinion on internal and external audits, the internal control system, and the annual financial statements	X	
2. Remuneration Committee		
R25: The Board of Directors is to propose to the shareholders non-executive and independent parties to be appointed to a Remuneration Committee	X	
3. Nomination Committee		
R26: The Board of Directors shall create a Nomination Committee	X	
i. Specific cases		
R27: The rules of the Swiss Code, depending on the structure of the shareholders and the size of the Company, may be adapted to the circumstances	X	
III. Audit		
R28: Outside audits are conducted by the audit firm appointed by the shareholders	X	
IV. Disclosure		
R29: The Company is to supply in its management report information about corporate governance	X	
ANNEX 1		
I. Recommendations about compensation for members of the Board of Directors and management		
a. Role of the shareholders at a general meeting		
R30: The Board of Directors is to ensure that shareholders at a general meeting are able to exercise their rights and competence	X	
b. Role of the Board of Directors and Remuneration Committee		
R31: The Board of Directors is to decide on the compensation system for the highest-level managers of the Company and the compensation to be proposed at a general shareholders' meeting	X	
R32: With a view to appointment of the Remuneration Committee, the Board of Directors is to propose at the general meeting of shareholders non-executive and independent persons	X	
R33: The Remuneration Committee plays a key part in implementing the requirements of the law, the Articles of Association, and the shareholders' meetings, which require, in the Company's interests, specialized skills	X	
R34: On the basis of indications by the Board of Directors relating to compensation strategy, the Remuneration Committee is to develop a proposal for the creation of a compensation system intended for Company executives	X	
c. Details of system of compensation		
R35: As a general matter, the compensation system is based on fixed and variable components. It rewards service leading to success over the long and medium term through compensation available in the future	X	
R36: The compensation system is organized so as to avoid granting benefits that are not materially justified and negative incentives	X	
R37: The Remuneration Committee critically appraises compensation paid by other companies and the conclusions of internal and external advisors	X	
d. Reporting on compensation and transparency		
R38: The Board of Directors prepares a report each year on compensation and ensures transparency of the compensation for members of the Board of Directors and management	X	

16.6 INTERNAL CONTROL AND COMPANY GOVERNANCE

Since the listing of the Company's shares on Euronext Paris, the Company has adopted an internal control system in accordance with Article 728a of the Swiss Code of Obligations.

The Company has thus adopted several internal control procedures relating to accounting and financial information:

- it maintains internal separation between the production and supervision of its financial statements;
- it uses an independent expert to evaluate its retirement obligations for Swiss employees;
- it has outsourced the preparation of its payroll as well as having a specialized firm handle accounting for its subsidiary, GeNeuro Innovation; and
- it has adopted a procedure for delegating authority regarding the approval of purchase orders and purchase invoices.

In accordance with the internal organizational rules and procedures approved on November 19, 2015, the Audit and Control Committee is responsible for creating a risk management and internal control system appropriate to the size, complexity, and risk profile of the Company.

Furthermore, an independent auditor that is responsible for verifying the internal control system is appointed annually at a general shareholders' meeting.

Finally, since the listing of the Company's shares on Euronext Paris, the Company has continued to improve its internal control practices and its adherence to the economiesuisse Code.

CHAPTER 17
EMPLOYEES

17.1 HUMAN RESOURCES

17.1.1 Headcount

As of December 31, 2018, the Group employed a total of 27 persons. An operational organization chart is presented in Section 6.9.1, "Operating Organization Chart" of this Registration Document. At the registration date of this Registration Document, the number of employees decreased to 26 (i.e., one person less since December 31, 2018).

17.1.2 Distribution by Department

As of December 31, 2018, 27 professionals (including consultants and temporary workers) worked for the Group, distributed as follows:

Department	Number of employees
Management and administration	7
Research and development	20
TOTAL	**27**

17.1.3 Geographic Distribution

The table below presents the geographic distribution of the 27 professionals working for the Group as of December 31, 2018:

Country	Number of employees
France	14
Switzerland	13
TOTAL	**27**

17.1.4 Structure and Evolution of Employees Within the Group

The tables below present the structure and recent evolution of employees within the Group during the last two years.

17.1.5 Overall Evolution of the Number of the Group's Employees

(in percentage)	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Number of Group employees	27	32

17.1.6 Distribution of Employees by Type of Employment

The table below shows the distribution of the Group's employees by type of employment during the past two years:

(in percentage)	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Permanent	89%	90%
Non-permanent	11%	10%

17.2 PROFIT SHARING AND PARTICIPATION OF EMPLOYEES

17.2.1 Profit Sharing and Participation Agreements

None.

17.2.2 Employee Shareholders – Options for the Acquisition of the Company's Shares

Please see Section 15.1.3, "Stock Options and Grants of Free Shares" and Section 18.1.1, "Distribution of Share Capital and Voting Rights" of this Registration Document.

CHAPTER 18
PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

18.1 IDENTIFICATION OF SHAREHOLDERS

18.1.1 Distribution of Share Capital and Voting Rights

As of December 31, 2018, and based on the available information, the Company's shareholders were the following:

	At 31 December 2018	
Shareholders	Number of shares and voting rights*	% of capital and voting rights
Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC	6,367,608	43.44%
GNEH SAS (1)	4,965,654	33.88%
Servier International BV	1,254,596	8.56%
Treasury shares	79,236	0.54%
Publicly held	1,851,414	12.63%
Employees & directors	139,610	0.95%
TOTAL	**14,658,118**	**100.00%**

* Shares held in treasury have their voting rights suspended in accordance with Swiss law.

(1): In November 2018, Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux SA reported that they had contributed their respective shareholdings in GeNeuro SA to a new company, GNEH SAS, in Lyon (held 81.1% by Institut Mérieux and 18.9% by bioMérieux), with the purpose of consolidating certain investments of the Mérieux group in an immunotherapy holding entity (AMF document n°218C1807 dated November 9, 2018). Accordingly, GNEH holds the same number of shares as held previously by Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux SA, representing 33.88% of the Company's shares and voting rights. As a result from this restructuring of Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux's stakes in GeNeuro, each of Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux have fallen below ownership thresholds and have reported them to the AMF; conversely, GNEH SAS and its controlling entity TSGH SAS have each reported to the AMF having crossed ownership thresholds by virtue of GNEH regrouping the 33.88% of GeNeuro previously owned, cumulatively, by Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux. There was no change to the consolidated stakes owned in GeNeuro by Mr. Alain Mérieux and Mr. Alexandre Mérieux, who are the ultimate controlling shareholders of Institut Mérieux, bioMérieux, GNEH and TSGH.

Eclosion2 SCPC & Cie is an investment fund under the authority of FINMA (Swiss Financial Markets Surveillance Federal Authority) and is structured according to the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes. Its main investors are either institutional investors (mainly pension funds) or industrial groups or private individuals investing individually or as part of family offices. According to the partnership agreement between Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC and its investors, they delegate to the general partner, Eclosion2 SA, the management of investments. The largest investor in Eclosion2 SCPC & Cie represents less than 12% of the partnership.

Mr. Martin-Garcia is one of Eclosion2 S.A.'s three managing partners and takes part in decisions regarding that company. However, under the organizational regulations of Eclosion2 S.A., all decisions relating to investment policies are made unanimously by the managing partners.

18.1.2 Significant Shareholders Not Represented on the Board of Directors

None.

18.1.3 Changes in Distribution of Equity Capital and Votes During the Last Two Financial Years

	At 31 December 2017		At 31 December 2018	
Shareholders	Number of shares and voting rights*	% of capital and voting rights	Number of shares and voting rights*	% of capital and voting rights
Eclosion2 & Cie SCPC	6,367,608	43.44%	6,367,608	43.44%
GNEH SAS (1)	-	0.00%	4,965,654	33.88%
Institut Mérieux (1)	4,027,320	27.48%	-	0.00%
Servier International BV	1,254,596	8.56%	1,254,596	8.56%
bioMérieux SA (1)	938,334	6.40%	-	0.00%
Treasury shares	69,532	0.47%	79,236	0.54%
Publicly held	1,821,672	12.43%	1,851,414	12.63%
Employees & directors	179,056	1.22%	139,610	0.95%
TOTAL	**14,658,118**	**100.00%**	**14,658,118**	**100.00%**

* Shares held in treasury have their voting rights suspended in accordance with Swiss law.

(1) In November, 2018, Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux SA reported that they had contributed their respective shareholdings in GeNeuro SA to a new company, GNEH SAS, in Lyon (held 81.1% by Institut Mérieux and 18.9% by bioMérieux), with the purpose of consolidating certain investments of the Mérieux group in an immunotherapy holding entity (AMF document n°218C1807 dated November 9, 2018). Accordingly, GNEH holds the same number of shares as held previously by Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux SA, representing 33.88% of the Company's shares and voting rights. As a result from this restructuring of Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux's stakes in GeNeuro, each of Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux have fallen below ownership thresholds and have reported them to the AMF; conversely, GNEH SAS and its controlling entity TSGH SAS have each reported to the AMF having crossed ownership thresholds by virtue of GNEH regrouping the 33.88% of GeNeuro previously owned, cumulatively, by Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux. There was no change to the consolidated stakes owned in GeNeuro by Mr. Alain Mérieux and Mr. Alexandre Mérieux, who are the ultimate controlling shareholders of Institut Mérieux, bioMérieux, GNEH and TSGH.

As mentioned in section 4.3 "Legal, Regulatory, And Tax Risks", in so far as the Company's registered office is in Switzerland whilst its shares are listed only on Euronext Paris's regulated market, neither French regulations on mandatory public tender offers and buyouts, nor Swiss regulations on public takeover offers (purchase or exchange offer) are applicable to public tender offers concerning the Company's shares.

Under these conditions, a person might acquire shares in the Company to an extent representing a controlling stake as defined under Swiss or French law without a legally enforceable obligation to file a public tender offer to all the shareholders.

Similarly, because of the unenforceability of French and Swiss law on compulsory public tender offers, a person could issue a public tender offer to some, but not all, shareholders.

18.2 SHAREHOLDER VOTING RIGHTS

On the registration date of this Registration Document, the votes of each shareholder equal the number of shares owned by each of them. There is no double-voting right, bearing in mind that under Swiss law, each share necessarily carries only one voting right. Furthermore, under Swiss law, voting rights on treasury shares are suspended.

18.3 SHAREHOLDERS' AGREEMENTS, LOCK-UP OBLIGATIONS, AND CONCERTED ACTION

To the Company's knowledge, there is no shareholders' agreement, retention agreement, or concerted action involving the Company's shares.

18.4 CONTROL OF THE COMPANY

On the registration date of this registration document, no shareholder holds control over the Company, the main shareholder, Eclosion2 & cie SCPC, holding 43.44% of the Company's shares and votes.

18.5 AGREEMENTS THAT COULD CAUSE A CHANGE OF THE COMPANY'S CONTROL

None. To the Company's knowledge, there is no agreement that might cause a change of control of the Company.

CHAPTER 19
TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

19.1 INTRAGROUP AGREEMENTS

GeNeuro and GeNeuro Innovation have entered into two agreements, both dated December 19, 2009:

- a subcontracting agreement by which GeNeuro gives a certain number of studies to GeNeuro Innovation among which is the development of animal models to improve the comprehension of the mechanisms causing, and the development of, diseases and disorders linked to endogenous retroviruses, the development of antibodies, and the development of a diagnostic test for the detection of the envelope protein in serum.
    - In consideration of such services, GeNeuro is to pay GeNeuro Innovation a price equal to the sum of the costs incurred by it plus 4%.
    - The agreement provides that GeNeuro has the option of deciding whether or not to extend the term of the studies during a period of three months preceding the end thereof. This agreement was renewed on November 19, 2015; and

- a mutual services agreement by which GeNeuro and GeNeuro Innovation each make their employees available to the other and bill each other for such services, which reflects the Group's mode of organization, which assigns internal "research and development costs" to GeNeuro Innovation and the remaining expenses to GeNeuro.
    - In consideration of such services, each company is to pay to the other a price equal to the amount of the costs and expense incurred plus 3%.
    - Each party may terminate this agreement at any time upon one month's notice.

GeNeuro and GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd have entered into an "Intercompany Working Capital Debt Facility Agreement" effective November 24, 2016, pursuant to which GeNeuro funds the clinical trials undertaken by its Australian subsidiary.

19.2 TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

Agreements with related parties are discussed in Note 18, "Related Parties", and Note 19.5 "Credit Facility agreement with GNEH SAS" to the Group's consolidated financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document.

As also described elsewhere in the Registration Document, the GNEH Credit Facility, which is also discussed in Note 19.5 "Credit Facility agreement with GNEH SAS" to the Group's consolidated financial statements set forth in Chapter 20 of this Registration Document, carries an availability fee of 1.30% to be paid to GNEH SAS on the undrawn portion of the Credit Facility. In case of draw-down, borrowings will bear interest at a rate increasing progressively up to 12% p.a. until the facility's maturity of June 2020. The Company considered the interest rate to be a market rate at the time the facility was concluded. The GNEH Credit Facility is unsecured and provides for certain early repayment scenarios, including if the Company secures financing under partnerships with third parties or in the event of a change in control. The agreement also gives GNEH the option of using any existing drawn down loan in part or in full as a subscription for new shares, or for securities conferring rights to the share capital in the event that GeNeuro issues such securities. A first draw-down of €2.5 million was made and received on March 25, 2019.

19.3 SPECIAL REPORTS OF AUDITORS

None. Under Swiss law, there is no obligation to submit transactions with related parties to the auditors' review.

CHAPTER 20
INFORMATION REGARDING THE COMPANY'S ASSETS, FINANCIAL SITUATION AND RESULTS

20.1 HISTORICAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with IFRS standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

20.2 PRO FORMA FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Not applicable.

20.3 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

20.3.1 Independent Auditors' Report on the Consolidated Financial Statements – financial year ended December 31, 2018

GeNeuro SA

Plan-les-Ouates

Report of the statutory auditor to the General Meeting

on the consolidated financial statements 2018

Report of the statutory auditor

to the General Meeting of GeNeuro SA

Plan-les-Ouates

Report on the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of GeNeuro SA and its subsidiaries (the Group), which comprise the consolidated statement of financial position as at 31 December 2018 and the consolidated income statement, consolidated statement of comprehensive income, consolidated statement of changes in equity and consolidated statement of cash flows for the year then ended, and notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements give a true and fair view of the consolidated financial position of the Group as at 31 December 2018 and its consolidated financial performance and its consolidated cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and comply with Swiss law.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with Swiss law, International Standards on Auditing (ISAs) and Swiss Auditing Standards. Our responsibilities under those provisions and standards are further described in the "Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements" section of our report.

We are independent of the Group in accordance with the provisions of Swiss law and the requirements of the Swiss audit profession, as well as the IESBA Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Our audit approach

Overview

Overall Group materiality: EUR 184,000

We have performed full scope audit work on the Swiss entity and specified procedures on the French and Australian entities.

As key audit matters the following areas of focus have been identified:

- Revenue from contract with customer
- Assessment of liquidity and financing plans

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, avenue Giuseppe-Motta 50, case postale, CH-1211 Genève 2, Switzerland
Téléphone: +41 58 792 91 00, Téléfax: +41 58 792 91 10, www.pwc.ch

Audit scope

We tailored the scope of our audit in order to perform sufficient work to enable us to provide an opinion on the consolidated financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the Group, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which the Group operates.

The Group is comprised of three entities located in three different countries, namely Switzerland, France and Australia. The Group financial statements are a consolidation of these three entities comprising the Group's operating business and centralised functions. Based on the client's operations we have performed full scope audit work on the Swiss entity, and specified procedures on the French and Australian entities.

Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. Our audit opinion aims to provide reasonable assurance that the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement. Misstatements may arise due to fraud or error. They are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the consolidated financial statements.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined certain quantitative thresholds for materiality, including the overall Group materiality for the consolidated financial statements as a whole as set out in the table below. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures and to evaluate the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate, on the consolidated financial statements as a whole.

Overall Group materiality	EUR 184,000
How we determined it	1% of total expenses
Rationale for the materiality benchmark applied	We have used total expenses as the benchmark because, in our view, it is the benchmark that gives an indication of cash burn, which is relevant to the shareholders, and an indication of the R&D effort against which the activity of the Group is most commonly measured, and is a generally accepted benchmark.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them misstatements above EUR 18'000 identified during our audit as well as any misstatements below that amount which, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Revenue from contract with customer

Key audit matter	*How our audit addressed the key audit matter*
The main source of income generated by the Group, relates to the collaboration agreement with Laboratoires Servier (the "Agreement"). At January 1, 2018 the company implemented the new financial reporting standard IFRS 15 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. Under this	With the support of our financial reporting specialists, we assessed the application of the accounting policy for research and development agreements in accordance with the new standard.

standard, the company must identify its performance obligations under the standard, allocate the transaction price amongst the performance obligations and then determine whether the related income should be recorded over time or at a point in time. The Group has recognized EUR 7,233 K in income generated from the Agreement during the 12 months ended 31 December 2018. The recognition of income from the collaboration agreement is based on the stage of completion of the rendering of research and development services. This is assessed by reference to the proportion of costs incurred for the work performed at the balance sheet date relative to the estimated total costs of the agreement at completion. During the year, the Group determined that the performance obligation had been fully satisfied which resulted in the recognition of all related contract liabilities as income for the period ended 31 December 2018. We focused on this area due to the significance of the income recognized, the complex nature of the Agreement, judgements involved in identifying performance obligations, allocating the transaction price and in determining the pattern of income recognition. Refer to Note 13 Income.	We read the Agreement and discussed with management the business and scientific rationale behind the various elements. We then compared Management's identification of the performance obligations in the contract with our own, as well as, the determination, and allocation of the transaction price to the respective performance obligations. Finally we challenged Management's conclusions as to the principle versus agent considerations, whether income shall be recognised overtime or at a point in time, and subsequently, if and when the performance obligations have been satisfied. On the basis of the above procedures, we agree with management's judgements and estimates and did not identify any information that may evidence that income had been improperly recognized.

Assessment of liquidity and financing plans

Key audit matter	*How our audit addressed the key audit matter*
As a development stage biotech entity, the Group continues to be loss making and for 2018 disclosed a cash outflow of EUR 17,497 K and a loss of EUR 8,328 K. In addition, in September 2018, Servier confirmed that they would not exercise the option to license GNbAC1. As described in note 2.1, in December 2018, the Group signed a EUR 7,500 K Credit Facility Agreement and in February 2019, the Board of Directors approved of a revised budget, containing an action plan to contain costs and preserve liquidity. As a result of these factors, we consider the assessment of liquidity and financing plans of the Group to be a key audit matter.	We assessed the intent and ability of the Board of Directors and of Management to implement and execute measures to be taken to ensure sufficient liquidity and financing to ensure the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. We obtained management's budget analysis of the cash balance and forecasted cash outflows, tested them for mathematical accuracy and ensured that the future expenditures were in line with historical cash-outflows after taking into account any expected changes based on changes in the Group's business. We obtained and reviewed the executed Credit Facility Agreement provided by GNEH SAS, a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux and a shareholder of the Group. We agreed the EUR 2,500 K cash receipt to the company's bank statement.

Refer to Note 2.1 Basis of preparation.	We reviewed management's operating plans to procure new funding for further clinical trials through establishing a new partnership and/or external fund-raising (including a potential capital increase). We obtained and tested management's analysis and calculation of the cost reduction plan. Additionally, we corroborated management's explanations and calculations to the underlying documentation and ensured that the plan was approved by obtaining and reviewing the minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors on 27 February 2019. On the basis of the above procedures performed, we did not identify any evidence that would contradict management's estimates in relation to liquidity and financing plans of the Group to support its operations.

Other information in the annual report

The Board of Directors is responsible for the other information in the annual report. The other information comprises all information included in the annual report, but does not include the consolidated financial statements, the stand-alone financial statements and the remuneration report of GeNeuro SA and our auditor's reports thereon.

Our opinion on the consolidated financial statements does not cover the other information in the annual report and we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information in the annual report and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

Responsibilities of the Board of Directors for the consolidated financial statements

The Board of Directors is responsible for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements that give a true and fair view in accordance with IFRS and the provisions of Swiss law, and for such internal control as the Board of Directors determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Board of Directors is responsible for assessing the Group's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Board of Directors either intends to liquidate the Group or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the consolidated financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Swiss law, ISAs and Swiss Auditing Standards will always de-

tect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with Swiss law, ISAs and Swiss Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Group's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the Board of Directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the Group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the Board of Directors or its relevant committee regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide the Board of Directors or its relevant committee with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with the Board of Directors or its relevant committee, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

In accordance with article 728a paragraph 1 item 3 CO and Swiss Auditing Standard 890, we confirm that an internal control system exists which has been designed for the preparation of consolidated financial statements according to the instructions of the Board of Directors.

We recommend that the consolidated financial statements submitted to you be approved.

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA

Michael Foley

Audit expert
Auditor in charge

Filippos Mintiloglitis

Audit expert

Genève, 29 March 2019

Enclosure:

- Consolidated financial statements (consolidated statement of financial position, consolidated income statement, consolidated statement of comprehensive income, consolidated statement of changes in equity, consolidated cash flow statement and notes)

20.3.2 Consolidated Financial Statements prepared in accordance with IFRS standards for the Financial Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

GENEURO Consolidated Statement of Financial Position (in thousands of EUR)	Notes	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
ASSETS			
Intangible assets	3	1,163.2	1,130.5
Property, plant and equipment	4	100.7	125.2
Non-current financial assets	5, 7	339.9	527.4
Total non-current assets		**1,603.8**	**1,783.1**
Other current assets	6	3,452.9	1,918.5
Current financial assets	5, 7	34.1	65.6
Cash and cash equivalents	7	8,961.4	26,602.4
Total current assets		**12,448.4**	**28,586.5**
Total Assets		**14,052.2**	**30,369.6**
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY			
Equity			
Capital	8	614.7	614.7
Additional paid-in capital		53,706.3	53,693.6
Cumulative translation adjustments		323.2	233.4
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(1,106.3)	(1,303.2)
Accumulated deficit attributable to owners of the parent		(47,983.0)	(40,181.7)
Equity attributable to owners of the parent		**5,554.9**	**13,056.8**
Total equity		**5,554.9**	**13,056.8**
Non-current liabilities			
Employee benefit obligations	11	1,795.5	1,493.8
Non-current financial liabilities	7, 10	186.2	215.0
Other non-current liabilities		132.4	83.8
Non-current liabilities		**2,114.1**	**1,792.6**
Current liabilities			
Current financial liabilities	7, 10	34.1	-
Trade payables	7, 12	5,434.6	3,473.8
Other current liabilities	7, 12	914.5	4,813.3
Contract liability, current	12	-	7,233.1
Current liabilities		**6,383.2**	**15,520.2**
Total Liabilities and Equity		**14,052.2**	**30,369.6**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Consolidated Income Statement

GENEURO Consolidated Income Statement (in thousands of EUR)	Notes	12/31/2018 12 months	12/31/2017 12 months
Income	13	7,463.1	14,948.8
Research and development expenses			
Research and development expenses	14	(12,847.8)	(17,523.2)
Subsidies	14	1,917.9	1,361.8
General and administrative expenses	14	(4,685.8)	(4,596.5)
Other income	13	64.0	69.2
Operating loss		**(8,088.6)**	**(5,739.9)**
Financial income		21.3	0.3
Financial expenses		(260.5)	(97.6)
Financial income (expenses), net	15	**(239.2)**	**(97.3)**
Pre-tax loss		**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
Income tax (expense)	16	-	-
Net loss for the period		**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
		12/31/2018	**12/31/2017**
Basic loss per share (EUR/share)	17	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**
Diluted loss per share (EUR/share)	17	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**

Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income

GENEURO Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive income (in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018 12 months	12/31/2017 12 months
Net loss for the period	**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
Actuarial gains (losses) - employee benefits	196.9	(517.8)
Net other comprehensive income (loss) that will not be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods	**196.9**	**(517.8)**
Currency translation differences	89.8	31.2
Net other comprehensive income that may be reclassified to profit or loss in subsequent periods	**89.8**	**31.2**
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	**286.7**	**(486.6)**
Comprehensive loss	**(8,041.1)**	**(6,323.8)**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Equity

GENEURO Consolidated Changes in Equity	Notes	Capital Number of shares	Share Capital Ordinary shares at nominal value	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit and net loss attributable to owners of the parent	Cumulative translation adjustments	Other compre-hensive income (loss)	Shareholders' equity
			In thousands of EUR					
At December 31, 2016		*14,658,118*	**614.7**	**53,692.1**	**(35,055.3)**	**202.2**	**(785.4)**	**18,668.3**
Net loss 2017			-	-	(5,837.2)	-	-	(5,837.2)
Other comprehensive income (loss)			-	-	-	31.2	(517.8)	(486.6)
Comprehensive loss			**-**	**-**	**(5,837.2)**	**31.2**	**(517.8)**	**(6,323.8)**
Share-based payments	9		-	-	716.1	-	-	716.1
Treasury shares			-	1.5	(5.3)	-	-	(3.8)
At December 31, 2017		*14,658,118*	**614.7**	**53,693.6**	**(40,181.7)**	**233.4**	**(1,303.2)**	**13,056.8**
Net loss 2018			-	-	(8,327.8)	-	-	(8,327.8)
Other comprehensive income			-	-	-	89.8	196.9	286.7
Comprehensive income (loss)			**-**	**-**	**(8,327.8)**	**89.8**	**196.9**	**(8,041.1)**
Split of the nominal value			-	-	-	-	-	-
Shares issued			-	-	-	-	-	-
Share capital increase costs			-	-	-	-	-	-
Share-based payments	9		-	-	689.8	-	-	689.8
Treasury shares			-	12.7	(163.3)	-	-	(150.6)
At December 31, 2018		*14,658,118*	**614.7**	**53,706.3**	**(47,983.0)**	**323.2**	**(1,106.3)**	**5,554.9**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Consolidated Cash Flow Statement

GENEURO Consolidated Cash Flow Statement (in thousands of EUR)	Notes	12/31/2018 12 months	12/31/2017 12 months
Cash flow from operating activities			
Net loss for the period		**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
Adjusted by the reversal of:			
Amortization of intangible assets	3	13.7	13.3
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	4	55.0	59.1
Change in provision for defined benefit obligation	11	448.5	22.9
Share-based payment expense	9	689.8	716.1
Financial expense, net		239.2	97.3
Unwinding of advances	10	4.1	(2.8)
(Increase)/Decrease in Other non-current financial assets	*5*	(59.7)	31.9
(Increase)/Decrease in Other current financial assets	*5*	32.2	(70.5)
Increase in Other current assets	*6*	(1,533.0)	(479.0)
Increase in Trade payables and related accounts	*12*	1,984.6	489.4
Increase in Other non-current liabilities		48.6	45.6
Decrease in Other current liabilities	*12*	(3,890.6)	(173.7)
Decrease in Contract liability	*12*	(7,233.1)	(2,593.8)
Increase/(Decrease) in deposits from sub-rental		(1.3)	35.8
Cash outflow from operating activities		**(17,529.8)**	**(7,645.6)**
Cash flow from investing activities			
Acquisitions of intangible assets	3	(46.4)	(42.5)
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment	4	(30.5)	(30.6)
Cash outflow from investing activities		**(76.9)**	**(73.1)**
Cash flow from financing activities			
Sale of treasury shares resulting from exercise of options		37.6	3.8
Cash flow from financing activities		**37.6**	**3.8**
Decrease in cash		**(17,569.1)**	**(7,714.9)**
Cash & cash equivalents - beginning of period		26,602.4	34,489.4
Impact of exchange rate fluctuations		(71.9)	(172.1)
Cash & cash equivalents - end of period		**8,961.4**	**26,602.4**
Decrease in cash		**(17,569.1)**	**(7,714.9)**

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unless indicated otherwise, the amounts mentioned in these Notes are in thousands)

Note 1: Company overview

The following information constitutes the Notes to the consolidated financial statements and forms an integral part of the consolidated financial statements presented for the financial years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Each of these years covers a 12-month period from January 1 to December 31.

Incorporated on January 31, 2006, GeNeuro SA ("GeNeuro") is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical Swiss limited company (société anonyme) which develops therapies and companion-diagnostic tools. GeNeuro is focused on novel treatments for Central Nervous System and other human endogenous retrovirus ("HERV")-mediated diseases, with a first indication in multiple sclerosis. GeNeuro's lead therapeutic candidate, temelimab (or GNbAC1), is a humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a HERV protein called MSRV-Env that has been identified as a potentially central key factor fueling the inflammatory and neurodegenerative components of multiple sclerosis.

The Company has been listed on Euronext in Paris since April 18, 2016.

The Company's registered office is at 3, chemin du Pré-Fleuri - CH-1228 Plan-les-Ouates - Geneva – Switzerland. It has two subsidiaries, GeNeuro Innovation SAS, which was established in France in 2009, and GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, incorporated in Australia in 2016.

Eclosion 2 & Cie SCPC is the largest shareholder of the Company as at December 31, 2018, with a stake of 43.44% in the Company.

GeNeuro is hereinafter referred to as "GeNeuro", the "Company" or the "Group".

Note 2: Significant accounting policies

2.1 Basis of preparation

Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

GeNeuro has prepared its financial statements, approved by the Board of Directors on [March 28], 2019, in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) as at the preparation date of the financial statements, for all the periods presented.

Historical cost convention

The Group's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the historical cost convention, except with respect to certain financial instruments which are measured at fair value and the plan assets included in the calculation of the defined benefit pension plan liability, which are also measured at fair value.

Going concern

GeNeuro SA is a biopharmaceutical company at the clinical stage developing innovative therapeutics. The Company is exposed to all risks inherent in establishing and developing its business, including the substantial uncertainty that current projects will succeed.

The Company's success may also depend on its ability to:

- establish and maintain strong patent position and protection;
- enter into collaborations with partners in the pharmaceutical industry;
- acquire and retain key personnel;
- acquire additional funding to support its operations.

Pursuant to the Servier Agreement, following completion of the Phase IIb clinical trial in multiple sclerosis (MS), Servier had an option to extend the temelimab license for MS worldwide, except the United States and Japan, for which GeNeuro had retained all rights; in such case, Servier would also have had to fund the global development of temelimab in MS, including in the territories for which GeNeuro had retained the rights. Following Servier's decision in September 2018 not to extend its temelimab license, GeNeuro now requires other sources of funding to continue its development in MS and has expanded the geographical and therapeutic approach scopes of its discussions with potential partners to define next steps in developing temelimab for MS.

In March 2019, the Company issued a first drawdown notice to GNEH SAS, for €2.5 million, which it received on March 25, 2019.

The Company is required to perform an assessment of its ability to continue as a going concern. This assessment takes into account (i) the Company's current cash position, which includes the €2.5 million first draw-down on the GNEH SA credit facility, (ii) the Credit Facility Agreement provided by its shareholder GNEH SAS, a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux (see Note 19.5), which allows the Company, until May 31, 2019, to draw up to €5.0 million in additional loans, and (iii) its operating plans, as approved by its Board of Directors.

These operating plans are centered on procuring new funding for further clinical trials in the MS indication, which the Company pursues through a dual track approach: a new partnership, as described above, and/or external fund raising, including a potential capital increase. At present there are no commitments or imminent plans, and therefore no committed costs, to launch a new clinical trial with temelimab.

In the event however that the Company would be unable to achieve either of these strategic goals, it would then implement an action plan, approved by its Board of Directors at its meeting on February 27, 2019, to contain costs and conserve cash so as to allow it to be able to cover its cash outflows.

As a result of this assessment, management has concluded that the Company can continue to operate under the going concern assumption for at least one year from the date these financial statements are issued. Hence, the financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

Liquidity risk management is assessed in Note 20.

Consistency of accounting policies

The accounting policies applied are the same as those used for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2017.

New standards, updates and interpretations adopted by the Group

The new standards adopted by the Group comprise:

- IFRS 9 "Financial instruments" (effective from January 1, 2018)
- IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers" (effective from January 1, 2018)

There has been no significant impact on its financial statements from the first-time adoption of these new standards.

IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments" substantially changes the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The new standard requires impairments of financial assets to be based on a forward-looking model, changes the approach to hedging financial exposures and related documentation, changes the recognition of certain fair value changes and amends disclosures requirements. Under this new standard, an expected credit loss model, rather than the previous current incurred loss model, is used to assess the impairment of financial assets, including trade receivables. Given the limited size and nature of GeNeuro's financial assets, the Group has not been impacted by this change. The Group has implemented the new standard on January 1, 2018 and applied the modified retrospective method, which requires the recognition of the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 9, as at January 1, 2018, to retained earnings and has not restated prior years.

IFRS 15 "Revenue from contracts with customers" amends revenue recognition requirements and establishes principles for reporting information about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. The standard replaces IAS 18 "Revenue" and IAS 11 "Construction contracts" and related interpretations. IFRS 15 applies to income from contracts with the Group's collaboration partners, under which the Group receives milestone payments. The adoption by GeNeuro of IFRS 15 has not changed the timing or amount of revenue recognized under these agreements. The Group has implemented the new standard on January 1, 2018 and applied the modified retrospective method, which requires the recognition of the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 15, as at January 1, 2018, to retained earnings, and has accordingly not restated prior years. However, since the results of the Group's impact assessment indicate that IFRS 15 has not changed the amount or timing of revenue recognition in 2017 or prior periods, there has been no cumulative impact of the transition to IFRS 15 recorded as an adjustment to the opening balance of equity as at the date of initial application (January 1, 2018).

New standards, updates and interpretations not yet adopted by the Group

The new standards not yet adopted by the Group comprise:

- IFRS 16 "Leases" (effective from January 1, 2019)

IFRS 16 eliminates the distinction between operating leases and finance leases and requires all leases to be recognized on the lessee's balance sheet, in the form of an asset (representing the right to use the rented asset during the duration of the contract) and of a liability (corresponding to the future lease payments). The standard will also impact the presentation of the income statement (allocation of expense between operating income and financial charges) and of the cash flow statement (allocation of cash outflows between cash flow from operating activities and cash flow from financing activities).

Please refer to note 19.2 for the estimated impact of the adoption of IFRS 16.

2.2 Consolidation methods

Subsidiaries are all the entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when it is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which the Company acquires control. They are deconsolidated from the date on which control ceases.

Intra-group transactions and balances are eliminated. The accounting policies of the subsidiaries have been aligned with those of the Company.

As of the date of the publication of these consolidated financial statements, the Company had two subsidiaries:

- GeNeuro Innovation SAS, 100% of the voting rights and interests held throughout the periods presented.
- GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, 100% of the voting rights and interests held throughout the periods presented.

Therefore, GeNeuro SA (parent company based in Switzerland) presents consolidated financial statements that include the financial statements of its subsidiaries GeNeuro Innovation SAS and GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd for the fiscal years ended on December 31, 2017 and 2018.

2.3 Use of judgments and estimates

To prepare the financial statements in accordance with IFRS, the Company has made judgments and estimates that could affect the amounts presented under assets and liabilities as at the reporting date, and the amounts presented under income and expenses for the period.

Such estimates are made by the Company's management based on the assumption of going concern and on the information available at the time. These estimates are ongoing and are based on past experience as well as diverse other factors judged to be reasonable and form the basis for the assessments of the book value of assets and liabilities. The estimates may be revised if the circumstances on which they are based change or as a result of new information. Actual results may differ significantly from such estimates if assumptions or conditions change.

The significant estimates or judgments made by the Company relate to the following in particular:

- Revenue recognition:
  - The Company recognizes income for R&D services based on the ratio of costs incurred and estimated costs incurred to complete in study budget. This estimate is reviewed and updated each year-end. Refer to Note 2.22.
  - The Company allocates the consideration received under contracts that contain multiple performance obligations using stand-alone selling price.
  - The amount of revenue recognized in 2017 and 2018 is detailed in Note 13.1.

- Measurement of stock-options issued to employees, executives and external service providers:
  - The fair-value measurement of share-based payments is based on the Black & Scholes option valuation model which makes assumptions about complex and subjective variables. These variables notably include the value of the Company's shares, the expected volatility of the share price over the lifetime of the instrument, and the present and future behaviour of the holders of those instruments. There is a high inherent risk of subjectivity when using an option valuation model to measure the fair value of share-based payments in accordance with IFRS 2.
  - The valuation assumptions adopted are disclosed in Note 9.

- Defined benefit plans:
  - Defined benefit schemes are recognized in the statement of financial position based on an actuarial valuation of the obligations at period-end, minus the fair value of the scheme assets. This valuation is determined using the projected unit credit method, taking into account staff turnover, mortality probability and actuarial assumptions based on management estimates.
    The valuation assumptions adopted are disclosed in Note 11.

2.4 Foreign currency translation

Functional currency

As of January 1, 2016, owing to the evolution of the parent company's financing (initial public offering on Euronext Paris), to the implementation of the cooperation contract with Laboratoires Servier, whose milestone payments are in euros, and to the launch of the Phase IIb clinical trial whose costs are also in euros, the parent company has changed its functional currency to adopt the euro (EUR or €) instead of the Swiss franc (CHF).

All items were converted into the new functional currency by using the exchange rate at the time (rate as of December 31, 2015: 1.0835 CHF for 1 EUR), except for shareholders' equity which was converted at the applicable historical rates.

Reporting currency

The Group uses the euro (EUR or €) as the reporting currency for its consolidated financial statements.

Transactions and balances

Transactions in foreign currencies are initially recorded by the Group's entities at their respective functional currency spot rates at the date the transaction first qualifies for recognition.

Group companies

The financial statements of GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd, whose functional currency is the Australian dollar and not the euro, are translated as follows:

- Statement of financial position items (excluding shareholders' equity) are translated at the year-end closing rate;
- Income statement items are translated at the average annual rate;
- Equity items are translated at the historical rate.

The exchange differences arising on translation for consolidation are recognized in other comprehensive income.

The exchange rates used for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are as follows:

Exchange rate (AUD per EUR)	12/31/2018		12/31/2017	
	Weighted average rate	Closing rate	Weighted average rate	Closing rate
Autralian dollar (AUD)	1.5797	1.6220	1.4729	1.5346

Based on exchange rates provided by Banque de France

2.5 Distinction between current and non-current

In its statement of financial position, the Group makes a distinction between current and non-current assets and liabilities.

The following rules were applied to distinguish current from non-current items:

- assets and liabilities constituting working capital circulating in the normal course of business are classified as "current";
- assets and liabilities not being turned over in the normal course of business are presented as "current" or "non-current" depending on whether their maturity is longer or shorter than one year from the balance sheet date.

2.6 Intangible assets

Research and development expenses

Research and development costs are recognized as expenses when they incurred. Costs incurred on development projects are recognized as intangible assets when the following criteria are fulfilled:

- it is technically feasible to complete the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- management intends to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- there is an ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- it can be demonstrated how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits;
- adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset are available;
- the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development can be reliably measured.

In the opinion of management, due to uncertainties inherent in the development of the Group's products, the criteria for development costs to be recognized as an asset, as prescribed by IAS 38, "Intangible Assets", are not met.

As a result, internal development expenses incurred (mainly consisting of the cost of preclinical experiments, clinical trials and production cost of temelimab) are recognized under research and development ("R&D") expenses at the point that they are incurred.

Licenses

Licenses acquired by the Company to access intellectual property are recognized under intangible assets. The amortization of such licenses over their useful lives shall start upon marketing approval of the related products.

Contingent payments

The acquisition of certain intangible assets, mainly licenses, may involve additional payments contingent on the occurrence of specific events or milestones. Unless the Group already has a present obligation to make the payment at a future date, the initial measurement of the intangible asset does not include such contingent payments. Instead, such payments are subsequently capitalized as intangible assets when the contingency or milestone occurs.

Software

Software license acquisition costs are recognized as assets on the basis of the costs incurred in acquiring them and in making the software concerned operational.

Amortization

Amortization is calculated using the straight-line method to spread the cost over the estimated useful life, specifically:

Items	Amortization period
Software	1 to 3 years

Amortization expense is recognized in the income statement under “General and administrative expenses”.

2.7 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are stated at their acquisition cost less accumulated depreciation.

Depreciation is calculated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset.

The following depreciation periods are used:

Items	Depreciation period
Office and computer equipment	3 to 5 years
Laboratory equipment	3 to 5 years
General facilities, fixtures and fittings	5 years

The depreciation expense for property, plant and equipment is recognized in the income statement under:

- “General and administrative expenses” for depreciation of general facilities, fixtures and fittings; office and computer equipment;
- “Research and development expenses” for laboratory equipment.

2.8 Lease agreements

Lease agreements, in which substantially all risks and benefits are retained by the landlord, are treated as operating leases. The payments made for operating leases, net of incentive fees, are recognized under expenses in the income statement using the straight-line method over the term of the contract.

2.9 Recoverable value of non-current assets

Non-current assets that are not yet being amortized or depreciated, such as licenses, are tested for impairment at the end of the period in which they are acquired and subsequently annually, and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

Non-current assets that are subject to amortization or depreciation are subjected to an impairment test whenever an internal or external factor indicates that an asset may have lost value.

Impairment is recognized when the book value of an asset exceeds its estimated recoverable value. The recoverable value of an asset is its fair value less selling costs, or its value in use, whichever is higher.

Any impairment charge is recognized in the income statement under the same category as the amortization or depreciation of the same asset.

As at December 31, 2018, none of the non-current assets presented an internal or external indication of impairment.

2.10 Financial assets

The Group's financial assets are classified into two categories depending on their nature and the purpose for which they are held:

- financial assets at fair value through profit or loss;
- financial assets at amortized cost.

At initial recognition, the Group measures a financial asset at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset not at fair value through profit or loss, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the financial asset.

All purchases and sales of financial assets are recognized on the settlement date.

Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the investments have expired or have been transferred and the Group has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership.

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss consist of currency derivatives and are presented in current financial assets.

Gains or losses arising from changes in the fair value of the "financial assets at fair value through profit or loss" category are presented in the income statement within "Financial income (loss)" in the period in which they arise.

The Group may opt to classify other assets within this category.

Financial assets at amortized cost

This category includes other assets (refer to Note 6) and other financial assets (refer to Notes 5 and 8).

Other assets are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the Group will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the invoice. The amount of the provision is the difference between the carrying amount and the recoverable amount and is recognized in the income statement.

Non-current financial assets include the cash reserve linked to the liquidity contract (Refer to Note 5). These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not listed on an active market.

2.11 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents recognized in the statement of financial position include cash positions at banks and cash at hand.

Term deposits with an initial maturity of less than three months are classified as cash equivalent. Cash equivalents are held for trading purposes, easily convertible into a known amount of cash and exposed to negligible risk that they will change in value.

For cash flow statement purposes, net cash consists of cash and cash equivalents as defined above.

2.12 Fair value of financial instruments

The nominal values of trade receivables and trade payables are considered to approximate to their fair values, given the very short payment maturities of these receivables. The same principle applies to other receivables and other current liabilities.

The Company has established three categories of financial instruments depending on their valuation methods and uses this classification to disclose some of the information required by IFRS 7:

- Level 1: financial instruments listed on an active market;
- Level 2: financial instruments whose valuation methods rely on observable inputs;
- Level 3: financial instruments whose valuation methods rely entirely or partly on unobservable inputs, an unobservable input being defined as one whose measurement relies on assumptions or correlations that are not based on the prices of observable market transactions for a given instrument or on observable market data on the valuation date.

The instruments held by the Company recognized at fair value through profit and loss at December 31, 2017, are current financial assets (currency derivatives) that are classified within Level 1. There were no such instruments held by the Company at December 31, 2018.

2.13 Public subsidies receivable

The Company benefits from public subsidies and grants as disclosed below.

Subsidies and grants

Grants received from public entities to subsidize certain types of expenditure are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that the entity will comply with the conditions attached to obtaining the grants. They are recognized as a reduction in the related expenditure, in this case research and development (R&D) expenses.

Research tax credits

The Group receives certain specific project-related research tax credits that are granted to companies incorporated in France as an incentive for technical and scientific research. Companies with expenses that meet the eligibility criteria receive a tax credit that (i) can offset against corporate income tax due in the year in which it is granted, as well as in the following three financial years, or, (ii) under certain circumstances, can be paid to the Company.

Since January 1, 2017, the Group also benefits from research tax credits for its activities in Australia for the research of new treatments against Type 1 diabetes linked to endogenous retroviruses. This research tax credit scheme provides a tax credit of 43.5% of admissible research expenses.

The Group considers the research tax credits received from French and Australian tax authorities as government grants as the tax credits are received independently from tax payments of the Group. The Group recognizes these credits in the consolidated statement of financial position within other current receivables given the expected time of collection and reasonable assurance of the collectability, and in the consolidated income statement under research and development subsidies. The credits are recognized in the year in which the eligible expenses giving rise to the tax credit are incurred.

2.14 Receivables and other current assets

Receivables are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost.

A provision for impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Company will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the invoice. The amount of the provision is the difference between the carrying amount and the recoverable amount and is recognized in the income statement.

Other receivables include the nominal values of research tax credits, which are recognized in assets in the year when the eligible expenses giving rise to the tax credit are incurred.

The Group applies the IFRS 9 simplified approach to measuring expected credit losses which uses a lifetime expected loss allowance for all trade receivables and contract assets.

2.15 Capital

Classification as equity depends on specific analysis of the characteristics of each instrument issued.

Costs directly attributable to the issue of shares in a capital increase or in a capital increase as part of an initial public offering project, are recognized, net of tax, as a deduction from equity. Refer to Note 8.

2.16 Treasury shares

In accordance with IAS 32, GeNeuro treasury shares are deducted from equity, irrespective of the purpose for which they are held. No gain or loss is recognized in the income statement on the purchase, sale or cancellation of treasury shares.

2.17 Share-based payments

Since its incorporation, the Company has implemented a compensation plan settled in equity instruments in the form of stock-options and “Performance Share Option Units” (“PSOUs”) allocated to certain employees.

In accordance with IFRS 2, the cost of transactions settled in equity instruments is charged to expenses in the period in which the rights to benefit from the equity instruments are acquired, and a corresponding amount is credited to equity. The Company has applied IFRS 2 in accounting for all equity instruments granted to employees and Board members.

The fair value of the stock-options and PSOUs granted to employees is measured using the Black & Scholes option valuation model.

All assumptions used in measuring the value of such plans are disclosed in Note 9.

2.18 Provisions

Provisions are recognized for litigation and other risks when the Group has an obligation to a third party resulting from a past event, it is probable that there will be an outflow of resources to settle the obligation and the future outflow of resources can be reliably estimated. The amount recognized in provisions is the estimated expense necessary to extinguish the obligation, discounted if necessary at period-end.

2.19 Employee benefit obligations

The Group provides retirement, death and disability benefits to its employees in line with local customs and requirements through pension payments to Social Security bodies, which are funded by Company and employee contributions in Switzerland and France, the two countries where the Company operates. The Company has no employees in Australia.

The Group also provides retirement, death and disability benefits to its Swiss and French employees through the following defined benefit scheme plans as follows:

- Swiss employees of the Company are members of a compulsory company-wide defined benefit scheme through a plan which is funded through employer (50%) and employee (50%) contributions to “La Bâloise”, a Switzerland-based multi-employer plan (foundation). For the purpose of calculating contributions under this plan, salaries are capped at CHF 150 (approximately EUR 132). This company-wide plan has been in place since the inception of the Company and all Swiss employees of the Company are eligible for its benefits. In addition, as of January 1, 2018, the Company has implemented an additional pension benefit plan for its executive management to cover the portion of their salary in excess of CHF 150 (approximately EUR 132). All Swiss executive managers of the Company are eligible for its benefits; this plan is funded through employer (60%) and employee (40%) contributions to “La Bâloise”. On retirement, each plan participant will receive his / her accumulated savings, which consist of all contributions paid in by the employer and the employee (net of any withdrawals) and the interest granted on those savings, at a rate which is fixed by the law up to a certain minimum level and at the discretion of the Council of the Foundation thereafter. At the age of retirement, the plan participant has the right to choose between a lump-sum payment or an annuity, or a combination thereof.

- For French employees, the Company provides a retirement indemnity, through the payment by the Company of a lump sum upon retirement.

Pension plans, similar compensation and other employee benefits that qualify as defined benefit schemes (in which the Company guarantees an amount or defined level of benefits) are recognized in the statement of financial position on the basis of an actuarial valuation of the scheme obligations at period-end, minus the fair value of the scheme assets.

The defined benefit obligations are calculated annually by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method, taking into account staff turnover and mortality probability. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using the interest rate of high-quality corporate bonds that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid and that have terms to maturity approximating the terms of the related pension liability.

Current and past services as well as the net interest on the defined benefit obligation are recognized in the income statement in the period in which they are incurred, and are presented as part of payroll expenses in the income statement. Re-measurements of the defined benefit pension plans are recognized in other comprehensive income.

2.20 Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities are split into two categories and include:

- financial liabilities recognized at amortized cost;
- financial liabilities recognized at fair value through profit or loss.

Financial liabilities recognized at amortized cost

The Group’s financial liabilities consist of other payables and accruals which are classified as liabilities at amortized cost according to IFRS 9.

Borrowings and other financial liabilities are initially recognized at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest rate method. The “less than 1 year” component of financial liabilities is presented under “current financial liabilities”.

Amortized cost is calculated by taking into account any discount or premium on acquisition and fees or costs that are an integral part of the effective interest rate. The effective interest rate amortization is included within finance costs in the income statement.

This category generally applies to interest-bearing loans and borrowings.

Financial liabilities recognized at fair value through profit or loss

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Group had no financial liability recognized at fair value through profit or loss.

2.21 Income tax

Current income tax assets and liabilities are amounts expected to be recovered from or paid to the tax authorities. The tax rates and tax laws used to compute the amount are those that are enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date in the countries where the Group operates and generates taxable income.

Deferred taxes

Deferred taxes are calculated using the liability method on temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes at the reporting date.

The main temporary differences relate to losses carried forward.

Deferred tax assets are recognized for all deductible temporary differences, the carry forward of unused tax credits and any unused tax losses. Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable that taxable profit will be available against which the deductible temporary differences and the carry forward of unused tax credits and unused tax losses can be utilized.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profit will be available to allow all or part of the deferred tax asset to be utilized. Unrecognized deferred tax assets are re-assessed at each reporting date and are recognized to the extent that it has become probable that future taxable profits will allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the year when the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

Withholding taxes

Withholding taxes which are estimated to be not recoverable are recognized as an expense in the income statement. No amounts have been expensed due to non-recoverability in the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018.

2.22 Revenue recognition

The company recognizes income from license fees, the provision of R&D services and management fees on the arrangement of R&D services. Income is recognized when control of the goods or services passes to the customer. For the provision of a license, this is dependent on whether the license conveys a right of use or right of access to the underlying intellectual property. The R&D services are recognized over time as the Company performs the clinical trials and the customer benefits from those services. The Company identifies the performance obligations in each contract with a customer. A performance obligation is a promise to deliver goods and services that is distinct from other promises in the contract.

Where a contract contains more than one performance obligation, the Company allocates the transaction price based on the stand-alone selling price of each separate performance obligation. The Company receives upfront payments and variable consideration in the form of milestones. The Company uses the most likely method to estimate variable consideration and includes such consideration in the transaction price and income if it is not highly probable of reversal.

Income from licenses that convey a right to use intellectual property is recognized when the customer is able to use that intellectual property. R&D services are recognized over the clinical study period based on an input method. This method is calculated by the clinical trial costs incurred over the estimated costs to complete the study.

The Company provides management services, where it arranges clinical trials with an external provider on behalf of a customer. In these arrangements, the Company is acting as agent and recognizes the management fee as income as the management services are delivered.

Revenues generated by collaboration agreements are recognized under “Income”. Refer to Note 13.

2.23 Information by segment

The Group operates in only one activity segment, the research and development of pharmaceutical products, with the objective to market such products subject to the success of the development phases and the obtention of the

required regulatory approvals. The Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") of the Company reviews the consolidated statement of operations of the Group on an aggregated basis and manages the operations of the Group as a single operating segment.

The Group currently generates no revenue from the sales of pharmaceutical products and its activities are not affected by any significant seasonal effect.

The geographical analysis of non-current assets is as follows:

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	As at December 31,	
	2018	2017
Switzerland	1,544.2	1,767.9
France	59.6	48.0
Australia	-	-
Total non-current assets	1,603.8	1,815.9

The geographical analysis of operating expenses and subsidies is as follows:

	Operating expenses		Subsidies	
(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	As at December 31,		As at December 31,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Switzerland	11,389.9	16,767.4	-	-
France	2,962.8	4,012.4	593.2	794.8
Australia	3,180.9	1,339.9	1,324.7	564.2
Total operating expenses	17,533.6	22,119.7	1,917.9	1,359.0

2.24 Presentation of the Income Statement

The Group presents its income statement by function.

The nature of the expenses presented in the income statement by function is disclosed in Note 14 of the Notes to the financial statements.

Financial income (expenses), net, includes mainly:

- expenses related to the financing of the Group;
- foreign exchange gains or losses.

2.25 Other comprehensive loss

Other income and expense items in the period recognized directly in equity are presented in "Other comprehensive loss".

2.26 Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net income attributable to Company shareholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the financial year.

Diluted earnings per share are calculated by adjusting the net income attributable to the holders of ordinary shares and the weighted average number of the ordinary shares in circulation by the effects of all the potential dilutive ordinary shares.

If, when calculating diluted earnings per share, the inclusion of instruments giving deferred access to capital (stock-options) creates an anti-dilutive effect, those instruments are not taken into account. Refer to Note 17.

Note 3: Intangible assets

Intangible assets consist of license and software assets.

INTANGIBLE ASSETS (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	License	Software	Total
GROSS VALUE			
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2016	**1,095.6**	**22.0**	**1,117.6**
Additions	-	42.5	42.5
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2017	**1,095.6**	**64.5**	**1,160.1**
Additions	44.2	2.2	46.4
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2018	**1,139.8**	**66.7**	**1,206.5**
ACCUMULATED AMORTIZATION			
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2016	**-**	**16.3**	**16.3**
Increase	-	13.3	13.3
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2017	**-**	**29.6**	**29.6**
Increase	-	13.7	13.7
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2018	**-**	**43.3**	**43.3**
NET BOOK VALUE			
At December 31, 2016	**1,095.6**	**5.7**	**1,101.3**
At December 31, 2017	**1,095.6**	**34.9**	**1,130.5**
At December 31, 2018	**1,139.8**	**23.4**	**1,163.2**

Pursuant to the Exclusive License Agreement entered into with bioMérieux in 2006 and to the Exclusive License Agreement on Companion Diagnostic signed with bioMérieux in 2015, the Group became liable in 2016 to make milestone payments of € 957 relating to the launch of a phase IIb clinical trial, of which € 907 was paid during 2016 and € 50 was due as of December 31, 2016 and was paid during 2017.

Pursuant to an Exclusive License Agreement entered into with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH), in October 2018, the Company committed to make an up-front payment of USD 50 (€ 44.2), which was paid during the fourth quarter of 2018.

Neither of these licenses is currently amortized as the marketing approval for the relevant products has not yet been obtained. The Group performed an assessment of its licenses in the context of its annual impairment test. Given the success of the Group's development activities and its market capitalisation of € 50 million at December 31, 2018, level 1 of the fair value hierarchy, the Group concluded that no impairment was required under the provisions of IAS 36.

Note 4: Property, plant and equipment

Property plant and equipment consist mainly of laboratory equipment, leasehold improvements and IT equipment.

PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	Machinery and equipment	Fixtures and fittings	Office and computer equipment, furniture	Total
GROSS VALUE				
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2016	**215.8**	**22.6**	**188.5**	**426.9**
Additions	19.8	3.6	7.2	30.6
Disposals	-	(5.0)	-	(5.0)
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2017	**235.6**	**21.2**	**195.7**	**452.5**
Additions	18.5	12.0	-	30.5
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2018	**254.1**	**33.2**	**195.7**	**483.0**
ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION				
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2016	**209.5**	**8.7**	**55.0**	**273.2**
Increase	6.1	2.9	50.1	59.1
Decrease	-	(5.0)	-	(5.0)
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2017	**215.6**	**6.6**	**105.1**	**327.3**
Increase	8.9	4.4	41.7	55.0
Statement of financial position at December 31, 2018	**224.5**	**11.0**	**146.8**	**382.3**
NET BOOK VALUE				
At December 31, 2016	**6.3**	**13.9**	**133.5**	**153.7**
At December 31, 2017	**20.0**	**14.6**	**90.6**	**125.2**
At December 31, 2018	**29.6**	**22.2**	**48.9**	**100.7**

No impairment was required under the provisions of IAS 36.

Note 5: Financial assets

FINANCIAL ASSETS (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Liquidity contract	164.8	352.7
Deposits	175.1	174.7
Non-current financial assets	**339.9**	**527.4**
Deposits	34.1	-
Derivatives	-	16.4
Loans granted to employees	-	49.2
Current financial assets	**34.1**	**65.6**

Non-current financial assets include the cash reserve related to the liquidity contract entered into following the initial public offering of the Company in April 2016 (refer to Note 8), and a bank security deposit related to the lease of the Company's premises.

Current financial assets at December 31, 2018 include the restricted portion of cash that secures the lease of the Company's former premises. Current financial assets at December 31, 2017, comprised:

- Financial derivatives consisting of currency (EUR vs. AUD) call and put options purchased by the Company to cover the foreign exchange risk resulting from the costs of its Type 1 diabetes study being conducted in Australia. These derivatives are accounted for at fair value through profit and loss and have given rise to a charge of € 18 in the 2017 financial year and € 16 in the 2018 financial year.
- A loan granted to an employee which was fully repaid in 2018.

Note 6: Other current assets

OTHER CURRENT ASSETS (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Research Tax Credits (1)	2,620.8	1,147.3
Value Added Tax	240.3	180.8
Prepaid expenses	379.2	177.8
Advance payments (2)	104.5	388.1
Income tax	4.7	4.5
Other	103.4	20.0
Total other current assets	**3,452.9**	**1,918.5**

(1) Research tax credits (RTC)

GeNeuro Innovation SAS has been granted RTCs pursuant to the provisions of articles 244 quater B and 49 septies F of the French General Tax Code.

The following amounts have been recognized as receivables and a corresponding reduction in expense in the period that the qualifying expenses were made, and are settled in cash in the following year:

- CIR 2017: € 795, with reimbursement received in March 2019; and
- CIR 2018: € 593, with reimbursement expected in the fourth quarter of 2019.

Since January 1, 2017, the Group also benefits from RTCs for its activities in Australia. Australian RTCs are usually assessed based on the Australian tax year, which end on June 30 of each year. Accordingly, GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd made a first RTC assessment of AUD 284 (€ 193 at the 2017 average rate) at June 30, 2017, based on expenses incurred up to that date; this first RTC assessment was reimbursed in December 2017. Given that the company's financial year end is December 31 of each year, rather than June 30 as per the Australian tax year, GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd has requested and has received approval for its RTC assessment accounting year to end on December 31 of each year. The company has accordingly lodged an RTC claim for the period from July 1 to December 31, 2017, which was assessed at AUD 547 (€ 372 at the 2017 average rate) based on expenses incurred during the second half of 2017. This amount was reimbursed by the Australian Tax Authorities in August 2018. For the 2018 financial year, the company has lodged an RTC claim assessed at AUD 2,093 (€ 1,325 at the 2018 average rate) based on R&D expenses incurred during 2018. This amount is expected to be reimbursed by the Australian Tax Authorities during 2019.

(2) Advance payments

Advance payments comprise payments made to service providers involved with the Company's clinical trials.

Note 7: Financial assets and liabilities and impact on income statement

The Group's assets and liabilities are measured as follows for each year:

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018		Value - Statement of financial position as per IFRS 9		
Statement of financial position	Carrying Amount of Financial Position	Fair value	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through OCI	Amortized cost
Other non-current financial assets	339.9	339.9	-	-	339.9
Current financial assets	34.1	34.1	-	-	34.1
Cash and cash equivalents	8,961.4	8,961.4	-	-	8,961.4
Total Assets	**9,335.4**	**9,335.4**	**-**	**-**	**9,335.4**
Non-current financial liabilities	186.2	186.2	-	-	186.2
Other non-current liabilities	132.4	132.4	-	-	132.4
Current financial liabilities	34.1	34.1	-	-	34.1
Trade payables	5,434.6	5,434.6	-	-	5,434.6
Other current liabilities	914.5	914.5	-	-	914.5
Total Liabilities	**6,701.8**	**6,701.8**	**-**	**-**	**6,701.8**

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2017		Value - Statement of financial position as per IFRS 9		
Statement of financial position	Carrying Amount of Financial Position	Fair value	Fair value through profit and loss	Fair value through OCI	Amortized cost
Other non-current financial assets	527.4	527.4	-	-	527.4
Current financial assets	65.6	65.6	-	-	65.6
Cash and cash equivalents	26,602.4	26,602.4	-	-	26,602.4
Total Assets	**27,195.4**	**27,195.4**	**-**	**-**	**27,195.4**
Non-current financial liabilities	215.0	215.0	-	-	215.0
Other non-current liabilities	83.8	83.8	-	-	83.8
Trade payables	3,473.8	3,473.8	-	-	3,473.8
Other current liabilities	4,813.3	4,813.3	-	-	4,813.3
Total Liabilities	**8,585.9**	**8,585.9**	-	**-**	**8,585.9**

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	Impacts - 2018 consolidated income statement		Impacts - 2017 consolidated income statement	
	Interest	Change in fair value	Interest	Change in fair value
Assets				
Assets at fair value through profit and loss	21.3		-	-
Liabilities				
Liabilities measured at amortized cost : reimbursable advance	(4.1)		(1.6)	-

Note 8: Capital

COMPOSITION OF SHARE CAPITAL (number of shares)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Common bearer shares	14,658,118	14,658,118
Total	**14,658,118**	**14,658,118**
Nominal value (in CHF)	0.05 CHF	0.05 CHF
Approximate nominal value (in EUR)	0.04 €	

This number of shares excludes stock options granted to certain employees, directors and consultants that have not yet been exercized.

Share capital

As at December 31, 2018, the Company's share capital amounted to € 614,721 (CHF 732,905.90, converted into euros at the applicable historical exchange rate) and was divided into 14,658,118 common bearer shares with a nominal value of CHF 0.05. All shares are fully paid up.

Authorized capital

Following the May 24, 2018, shareholders' meeting, the authorized capital amounts to 7,329,059 bearer shares of CHF 0.05 nominal value each; the approval for this authorized capital lapses on May 24, 2020.

Conditional capital

Following the April 14, 2016, shareholders' meeting, the "part I" conditional capital includes 2,198,717 bearer shares of CHF 0.05 nominal value, to be issued upon exercise of stock options granted to employees, directors and consultants in the context of an incentive plan.

A "part II" conditional capital was also created during that shareholders' meeting. It includes 2,198,717 bearer shares of CHF 0.05 nominal value, to be issued upon exercise of stock options or conversion rights linked to loans, or similar bond issues.

Capital management

Following its initial public offering on Euronext Paris, the Company entered in May 2016 into a liquidity contract with the Gilbert Dupont brokerage house in Paris, in order to reduce the share price's intra day volatility.

In this context, in 2016 the Company provided € 750 to this broker to enable it to buy and sell the Company's shares. The share of the contract that is invested in treasury shares by this broker is accounted for as a reduction in the Company's consolidated equity. The Company can terminate the contract at any time. Pursuant to this contract, 66,507 treasury shares were accounted for as a reduction in shareholders' equity at December 31, 2018 (37,532 shares at December 31, 2017). Results from the sale of such treasury shares are also directly applied to shareholders' equity.

MOVEMENT OF LIQUIDITY ACCOUNT	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Initial balance (thousands of shares)	37.5	27.8
Shares purchased (thousands of shares)	200.2	355.1
Shares sold (thousands of shares)	(171.2)	(345.4)
Year-end balance (thousands of shares)	**66.5**	**37.5**
Purchases of shares (thousands of EUR)	1,194.3	2,824.7
Sales of shares (thousands of EUR)	(1,006.4)	(2,817.3)
Net movement of liquidity contract (thousands of EUR)	**187.9**	**7.4**

Dividends

The Company has paid no dividends in the financial years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018.

Note 9: Stock options and common shares granted as part of an incentive plan

Share awards to directors

Holders of ordinary shares obtained as part of an incentive plan created for two board members (11/2015 plan) are subject to a restriction period during which the shares cannot be transferred, this restriction being lifted by 25% every twelve months and therefore fully waived after 48 months.

Upon termination of each director's service, the Company has no present obligation to repurchase or settle the shares in cash.

Stock options

The Company has issued stock options as part of an equity incentive plan. The stock options 04/2010 and 04/2013 vested fully as of April 2013 and can be exercized until April 16, 2019.

All vested options not exercized in the 12 month-period following the departure are forfeited. The Group has no legal or constructive obligation to repurchase or settle any of the stock options in cash.

Performance Share Option Units ("PSOU")

From 2016 to 2018, the Company has granted Performance Share Option Units ("PSOU") to its management. PSOUs enable the beneficiaries, under conditions of vesting (service period) and non-market performance conditions, to be awarded stock options. The service period condition ended on December 31, 2018; following this and based on the achievement of each recipient's performance conditions, the Board of Directors determined on February 27, 2019, for each recipient the actual number of stock options to be awarded in replacement of the PSOUs originally granted; this number varied between 95% and 107% of the initial grant of PSOUs. Stock options thus awarded may be exercized until February 27, 2024. The Group has no legal or constructive obligation to repurchase or settle any of the stock options in cash.

Share purchase options

In 2017 and 2018, the Company has granted its employees and management share purchase options under an equity incentive plan. The share purchase options vest, without performance conditions, in the following tranches:

- for the 2017 and February 2018 options, over three years as follows: one third on the first anniversary of their grant date, and then one sixth every six months thereafter. They may then be exercized during the five years following the end of the vesting period.
- For the September 2018 options: over four years as follows: 25% on the first anniversary of their grant date, and then 12.5% every six months thereafter. They may then be exercized during the ten years following the end of the vesting period.

The Group has no legal or constructive obligation to repurchase or settle any of the stock options in cash.

The following tables summarize the assumptions adopted in the IFRS 2 valuation:

Allocation date	Number of options issued / Shares granted with a restriction period	Exercise price	Market price at time of grant	Exercise period *	Volatility	Risk-free rate	Fair value at grant date per option / share
Stock-options 04/2010	123,000	4.00 CHF	N/A	5.5 years	50.5%	1.11%	1.46
Stock-options 04/2013	3,000	4.00 CHF	N/A	5 years	50.3%	0.05%	1.40
Shares granted to Board members 11/2015	45,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	27.99
PSOU 06/2016 (1)	606,400	13.00 €	9.28 €	5 years	58.8%	-1.09%	2.29
PSOU 01/2017 (1)	35,000	13.00 €	10.19 €	5 years	53.6%	-0.86%	2.48
PSOU 02/2017 (1)	15,000	13.00 €	9.29 €	5 years	53.6%	-0.87%	1.74
PSOU 02/2018 (1)	20,000	13.00 €	6.28 €	5 years	50.0%	-0.77%	0.14
Stock-options 02/2017 - part 1	42,500	13.00 €	9.67 €	5 years	53.6%	-0.94%	2.50
Stock-options 02/2017 - part 2	7,500	13.00 €	9.39 €	5 years	53.6%	-0.94%	2.35
Stock-options 02/2018	22,500	13.00 €	6.20 €	5 years	50.0%	-0.75%	0.80
Stock-options 09/2018	158,540	2.73 €	3.66 €	10 years	50.0%	0.00%	1.74

(1) Reflects the number of PSOUs granted originally; the actual number of stock options granted in February 2019, at the expiry of the PSOUs, is 602,335 for the 2016 Plan, 36,400 and 15,000, respectively, for the 2017 Plans and 18,500 for the 2018 Plan.

Evolution of the number of outstanding options

Number of options	Stock options 04/2010 (1)	Stock options 04/2013 (1)	PSOU Plan 06/2016	PSOU Plan 01/2017	PSOU Plan 02/2017	Stock options 02/2017-part 1	Stock options 02/2017-part 2	PSOU Plan 02/2018	Stock options 02/2018	Stock options 09/2018	Total
December 31, 2016	**115,000**	**3,000**	**624,282**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**742,282**
Issued	-	-	-	35,000	15,000	42,500	7,500	-	-	-	100,000
Adjustment of number of PSOUs based on performance conditions	-	-	4,247	1,050	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,297
Exercised	(1,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,000)
Forfeited	-	-	-	-	-	(1,000)	-	-	-	-	(1,000)
December 31, 2017	**114,000**	**3,000**	**628,529**	**36,050**	**15,000**	**41,500**	**7,500**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**845,579**
Issued	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	22,500	158,540	201,040
Adjustment of number of PSOUs based on performance conditions (2)	-	-	(26,194)	350	-	-	-	(1,500)	-	-	(27,344)
Exercised	(8,000)	(3,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(11,000)
Forfeited	-	-	-	-	-	(2,000)	-	-	-	-	(2,000)
December 31, 2018	**106,000**	**-**	**602,335**	**36,400**	**15,000**	**39,500**	**7,500**	**18,500**	**22,500**	**158,540**	**1,006,275**
Number of shares to be issued	**106,000**	**-**	**602,335**	**36,400**	**15,000**	**39,500**	**7,500**	**18,500**	**22,500**	**158,540**	**1,006,275**
Number of options/PSOUs vested as at December 31, 2018	**106,000**	**-**	**602,335**	**36,400**	**15,000**	**20,250**	**3,750**	**18,500**	**-**	**-**	**802,235**

(1) Reflects the stock split effected in April 2016.

(2) The PSOU plan has matured on December 31, 2018, and the Company's Board of Directors made a final determination on February 27, 2019, on the number of stock options to be awarded under the PSOU Plan, in replacement of the PSOUs. Accordingly, a total of 672,235 stock options, with an exercise price of €13 per share, has been awarded in replacement of the 701,695 PSOUs vested at December 31, 2018. The table above reflects this final determination of awarded stock options.

Valuation of stock options and common shares granted as part of an incentive plan

The fair value of the options was measured using an adjusted Black & Scholes option pricing model, with included the following factors:

- The price of the underlying shares was deemed to be equal to the investor subscription price or was calculated by reference to internal valuations;
- The risk-free rate was selected by reference to the average lifetime of the instruments;

- Volatility was estimated by reference to a sample of biotechnology companies listed on Euronext and SIX (Switzerland), at the date when the instruments were granted, and over a period equivalent to the lifetime of the option.

The fair value of the common shares granted under an incentive plan is equal to the share price at the grant date less the purchase price paid by the allottee.

Breakdown of charges recognized in accordance with IFRS 2 for the relevant periods

Grant date	Accumulated expense at opening	Expense	Accumulated expense at 12/31/2018
Shares granted to board members 11/2015	519.0	67.2	586.3
PSOUs 06/2016	961.3	484.0	1,445.3
PSOUs 01/2017	29.8	30.0	59.8
PSOUs 02/2017	13.0	14.0	27.0
Stock options 02/2017- part 1	51.8	29.6	81.4
Stock options 02/2017- part 2	10.0	6.0	16.0
Stock options 02/2018	-	10.0	10.0
PSOUs 02/2018	-	3.0	3.0
Stock options 09/2018	-	46.0	46.0
Total	**1,585.0**	**689.8**	**2,274.9**

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	**12/31/2017**		
Grant date	**Accumulated expense at opening**	**Expense**	**Accumulated expense at 12/31/2017**
Shares granted to board members 11/2015	391.4	127.6	519.0
PSOUs 06/2016	477.4	483.9	961.3
PSOUs 01/2017	-	29.8	29.8
PSOUs 02/2017	-	13.0	13.0
Stock options 02/2017- part 1	-	51.8	51.8
Stock options 02/2017- part 2	-	10.0	10.0
Total	**868.8**	**716.1**	**1,584.9**

Note 10: Financial liabilities

Financial liabilities include the security deposit received from the sub-tenant of the Company's former premises (refer to Note 19.1) and research grants received in the form of reimbursable advances (refer to Note 10.1).

CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT FINANCIAL LIABILITIES (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	**12/31/2018**	**12/31/2017**
Reimbursable advance (Note 10.1)	186.2	182.1
Deposits	-	32.9
Non-current financial liabilities	**186.2**	**215.0**
Deposits	34.1	-
Current financial liabilities	**34.1**	**-**
Total financial liabilities	**220.3**	**215.0**

10.1 Reimbursable advance

CHANGE IN REIMBURSABLE ADVANCE (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	
At December 31, 2016	**183.3**
Subsidies	(2.8)
Financial expenses	1.6
At December 31, 2017	**182.1**
Subsidies	-
Financial expenses	4.1
At December 31, 2018	**186.2**

A reimbursable advance was granted to GeNeuro Innovation SAS by Bpifrance on September 16, 2011 in the form of a € 600 interest-free, reimbursable innovation loan facility to develop a diagnostic test and a therapeutic solution for polyradiculoneuropathies.

Instalments may be drawn down under the Bpifrance contract as follows:

- € 200 at the effective date of the contract (drawn);
- € 250 on project progress (not drawn);
- € 150 at the end of the project (not drawn as project is not completed).

To date, GeNeuro Innovation has only drawn € 200 from this Bpifrance loan facility.

Further to the amendment signed on March 30, 2016, the first date of repayment has been postponed to the end of the project, which is scheduled for June 30, 2020.

The quarterly repayments (based on the full available amount of € 600 of the loan facility) are scheduled as follows:

- € 7.5 (or 1.25% of the principal drawn) from June 30, 2020 to March 31, 2021
- € 17.5 (or 2.9167% of the principal drawn) from June 30, 2021 to March 31, 2022
- € 27.5 (or 4.5833% of the principal drawn) from June 30, 2022 to March 31, 2023
- € 42.5 (or 7.0833% of the principal drawn) from June 30, 2023 to March 31, 2024
- € 55.0 (or 9.1667% of the principal drawn) from June 30, 2024 to March 31, 2025

Furthermore, the agreement provides for early repayments on March 31 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2013, of amounts corresponding to 42.19% of the ex-tax proceeds from the sale or assignment of licenses, patents or knowhow relating to all or part of the results of the aided project, received in the previous year, as well as 42.19% of the ex-tax proceeds generated by the marketing or use by the beneficiary, for its own purposes, of prototypes, pre-series or models produced as part of the aided project. These early repayments are due until full repayment by the company of the grant received. To date, the company has generated no proceeds in relation to this project and accordingly no early repayment has taken place.

This reimbursable advance does not bear annual interest and, as a result, has been treated under IFRS as an interest-free loan for the company. As the conditions are more favorable than market rates, the difference between the amount of the advance at historical cost and the advance discounted at market rates is considered as a public grant.

Note 11: Defined benefit obligation

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT OBLIGATIONS Amounts in thousands of EUR	France	Switzerland	Total
At December 31, 2018	**94.8**	**1,700.7**	**1,795.5**
At December 31, 2017	**69.4**	**1,424.4**	**1,493.8**

11.1 French Employees

Defined benefit obligations for French employees result in a provision for a retirement indemnity to be paid by the Group at the date of retirement, measured in accordance with the applicable collective bargaining agreement of the pharmaceutical industry.

The main actuarial assumptions used to measure retirement packages are as follows:

ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Age at retirement	Voluntary retirement age 65 to 67	
Collective agreements	Pharmaceutical industry	
Discount rate (IBOXX Corporates AA)	1.57%	1.30%
Mortality table	INSEE 2017	INSEE 2017
Salary revaluation rate	1.50%	1.50%
Turnover rate*	High	High
Social security expense ratio		
Management	43%	45%
Non-management	41%	45%

* Turnover rates assumptions are summarized as follows:

- From 20 to 30 years old : from 18.3% to 10.9%
- From 30 to 40 years old : from 10.9% to 6.3%
- From 40 to 50 years old : from 6.3% to 4.2%
- From 50 to 60 years old : from 4.2% to 0%
- From 60 to 67 years old : 0%

The following shows the change in retirement indemnity:

POST EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT OBLIGATION (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	Post-employment benefit obligations
At December 31, 2016	**56.7**
Service costs	(2.9)
Financial costs	0.7
Actuarial (gains) losses	14.9
At December, 2017	**69.4**
Service costs	9.8
Financial costs	0.9
Actuarial (gains) losses	14.7
At December, 2018	**94.8**

Sensitivity analysis as at December 31, 2018

Changes in certain actuarial assumptions could result in substantial changes in the post employment benefit obligation. They can be summarized as follows:

(Amounts in thousands of euros)			
	Turnover		
Sensitivity analysis	Low	Medium	Selected assumption : high
Post employment benefit obligation	125	119	95
	Salary revaluation rate		
Sensitivity analysis	1%	Selected assumption: 1.5%	2%
Post employment benefit obligation	90	95	100
	Discount rate		
Sensitivity analysis	0.57%	Selected assumption: 1.57%	2.57%
Post employment benefit obligation	106	95	86

Sensitivity analysis as at December 31, 2017

Changes in certain actuarial assumptions could result in substantial changes in the post employment benefit obligation. They can be summarized as follows:

(Amounts in thousands of euros)		Turnover	
Sensitivity analysis	Low	Medium	Selected assumption : high
Post employment benefit obligation	94.7	89.8	69.4
		Salary revaluation rate	
Sensitivity analysis	1%	Selected assumption: 1.5%	2%
Post employment benefit obligation	65.2	69.4	73.8
		Discount rate	
Sensitivity analysis	0.30%	Selected assumption: 1.30%	2.30%
Post employment benefit obligation	78.1	69.4	62.1

The Group estimates that changes in other assumptions would cause no significant impact on liabilities.

11.2 Swiss Employees

The defined benefit obligation related to the so-called “Second Pillar” Swiss pension scheme is assessed using the following assumptions:

ACTUARIAL ASSUMPTIONS	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Age at retirement	Voluntary retirement age : 64 female / 65 male	
Discount rate	0.85%	0.75%
Demographic basis	LPP 2015 generation	LPP 2015 generation
Salary increase	1.00%	1.00%
Pension increase	0.50%	0.50%
Interest credited on saving accounts	0.85%	0.75%
Turnover rate	10.00%	10.00%

Mortality rate
Assumptions regarding future mortality are set based on advice, published statistics and experience. The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation included in the statement of financial position date is as follows:

	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation	20.7	18.4

Changes in the defined benefit obligation and in the fair value of the plan assets are as follows:

Amounts in thousands of EUR	Defined benefit obligation	Fair value of plan assets	Benefit liability
At December 31, 2016	**3,397.0**	**2,391.5**	**1,005.5**
Service costs	175.1	-	175.1
Financial interests	26.6	20.9	5.7
Employee Contribution	155.7	155.7	-
Currency effects	(375.1)	(266.0)	(109.1)
Sub-total included in income statement	**(17.7)**	**(89.4)**	**71.7**
Benefits (paid) / received	**1,036.6**	**1,036.6**	**-**
Return on plan assets (excluding financial interests)	-	9.0	(9.0)
Actuarial changes arising from changes in financial assumptions	(33.9)	-	(33.9)
Other actuarial (gain) / loss	545.8	-	545.8
Sub-total included in "Other Comprehensive Income"	**511.9**	**9.0**	**502.9**
Contributions by employer	**-**	**155.7**	**(155.7)**
At December 31, 2017	**4,927.8**	**3,503.4**	**1,424.4**
Service costs	380.5	-	380.5
Financial interests	36.6	27.2	9.4
Employee Contribution	163.6	163.6	-
Impact of plan amendment	261.6	-	261.6
Currency effects	189.6	139.5	50.1
Sub-total included in income statement	**1,031.9**	**330.3**	**701.6**
Benefits (paid) / received	**(219.0)**	**(219.0)**	**-**
Return on plan assets (excluding financial interests)	-	9.1	(9.1)
Actuarial changes arising from changes in financial assumptions	(81.7)	-	(81.7)
Other actuarial (gain) / loss	(120.8)	-	(120.8)
Sub-total included in "Other Comprehensive Income"	**(202.5)**	**9.1**	**(211.6)**
Contributions by employer	**-**	**213.7**	**(213.7)**
At December 31, 2018	**5,538.2**	**3,837.5**	**1,700.7**

(1) The plan amendment in 2018 corresponds to the new executive management pension plan.

Sensitivity analysis as at December 31, 2018 and as at December 31, 2017

Changes in certain actuarial assumptions could result in substantial changes in the post employment benefit obligation.

They can be summarized as follows on December 31, 2018:

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	**Salary revaluation rate**		
Sensitivity analysis	0.50%	**Selected assumption: 1%**	1.50%
Post employment benefit obligation	5,497.4	**5,538.2**	5,580.8
	Discount rate		
Sensitivity analysis	0.25%	**Selected assumption: 0.85%**	1.25%
Post employment benefit obligation	6,152.3	**5,538.2**	5,011.1
	Rate of pension increase		
Sensitivity analysis	0.00%	**Selected assumption: 0.50%**	1.00%
Post employment benefit obligation	5,212.5	**5,538.2**	5,900.3

They can be summarized as follows on December 31, 2017:

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)		Salary revaluation rate	
Sensitivity analysis	0.50%	Selected assumption: 1%	1.50%
Post employment benefit obligation	4,885.6	4,927.8	4,972.1
		Discount rate	
Sensitivity analysis	0.25%	Selected assumption: 0.75%	1.25%
Post employment benefit obligation	5,417.3	4,927.8	4,511.0
		Rate of pension increase	
Sensitivity analysis	0.00%	Selected assumption: 0.50%	1.00%
Post employment benefit obligation	4,687.7	4,927.8	5,195.4

The estimated Company contributions to pension plans for the financial year 2019 amount to € 179.

The categories of plan assets, based on an asset/liability matching analysis, and their respective allocation, are as follows:

Allocation in K€	12/31/2018	12/31/17
Cash	75.2	101.6
Bonds	2,159.4	2,081.1
Shares	246.4	171.7
Real estate	564.1	465.9
Mortgages	651.6	585.1
Alternative investments	140.8	98.1
Total	**3,837.5**	**3,503.5**

The benefit payments for the next ten years (in thousands of euros) are broken down as follows:

2019	113.1
2020	90.2
2021	69.6
2022	55.9
2023	48.2
2024-2028	358.8

Note 12: Other current liabilities and deferred income

12.1 Trade payables

The amount of trade payables is consistent with the expenses incurred by the Group as part of its clinical trials and the payment terms agreed by the suppliers and service providers.

12.2 Other current liabilities

OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Personnel and related accounts	671.6	791.8
Social security and other social institutions	229.9	326.1
Other	13.0	101.3
Advances received from Servier - ANGEL-MS study	-	3,594.1
Total other current liabilities	**914.5**	**4,813.3**

Following Servier's notice to the Company that it would not exercise its option to extend its license on the Company's main product candidate, temelimab, in multiple sclerosis, the ANGEL-MS extension study, which was being managed by the Company on behalf of Servier, was terminated in the fourth quarter of 2018 and no balance remained at December 31, 2018.

12.3 Contract liability

CONTRACT LIABILITY (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Contract liability on Servier contract - current	-	7,233.1
Total current Contract liability	-	**7,233.1**

Note 13: Income

13.1 Agreement with Laboratoires Servier

INCOME (amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Development Collaboration Agreement with Laboratoires Servier (1)	7,233.1	14,593.8
ANGEL-MS Study (2)	230.0	355.0
Total income	**7,463.1**	**14,948.8**

(1) Development Collaboration agreement

On November 28, 2014, GeNeuro signed a "Development Collaboration and Option for a License Agreement" (worldwide excluding USA and Japan) with Laboratoires Servier, France, for its lead compound in the field of multiple sclerosis (the "Servier Agreement").

The Servier Agreement provided for:

- An up-front payment of € 8.0 million (gross, received in 2014) and milestone payments of € 29.5 million linked to the completion, by GeNeuro, of the phase IIb clinical trial in multiple sclerosis, of which €17.5 million was received in 2015 and €12.0 million was received at the end of 2017 on the last visit of the last patient of the phase IIb trial;
- Additional milestone payments of €325 million, including € 15 million if Servier exercised its right to extend the license on the GeNeuro lead compound in the multiple sclerosis indication for its territory and € 310 million of milestone payments, linked to regulatory filings, obtaining product marketing approval and cumulative levels of sales;
- Royalties based on Servier net sales.

Under IFRS 15 the contract contained two performance obligations.

1) The provision of a license for the worldwide rights for temelimab (GNbAC1) (other than for the US and Japan.) The initial license covers the period up to the end of Phase II with an extension option which allows Servier to extend the license to Phase III and if approved to full commercialization rights.
2) The provision of R&D services for Phase I and Phase II clinical trials

The up-front payment of € 8.0 million was allocated between the right of use license of Intellectual Property and the provision of R&D services. The consideration allocated to the license was recorded when the right to use the intellectual property was transferred in 2014. The consideration allocated to the R&D services was spread over time using a "costs incurred over estimate costs to complete" methodology.

The € 29.5 million was allocated to the R&D services and spread over time using a costs incurred over estimated costs to complete methodology. Out of this amount, the €12 million milestone is variable consideration. At inception of the contract, this was not included in the transaction price because the amount was fully constrained until the last patient last visit of Phase IIb.

During 2017, this assumption was reviewed based on the likelihood that the final dose would be delivered, and it was concluded to be highly probable that a significant reversal in the amount of cumulative revenue recognized would not occur. As a result, the € 12.0 million was included in the transaction price. A cumulative catch up adjustment was made in 2017 based on the stage of completion at the end of the year and total income of € 14.6 million was recorded. As all milestones were received by December 31, 2017, a contract liability was recognized on the

balance sheet of € 7.2 million at the end of 2017. During 2018, the remaining revenue was recognized as the remaining services were delivered. No income was recognized during the second half of 2018 when all work had been performed to the end of Phase IIb.

In September 2018, Servier decided not to extend the license and the contract was terminated at this date. There were no remaining performance obligations.

(2) ANGEL-MS study

During 2016, Servier requested that the Company manage an additional Phase II extension study on behalf of Servier (the ANGEL-MS clinical trial). Under this agreement, the Company arranged for a third party contract research organization to complete the study in exchange for a management fee. The Company was not primarily responsible for the work of the third party organization and had no obligation beyond its management contract. As a result, the Company recorded income of € 355 in the 2017 financial year and € 230 in the 2018 financial year.

13.2 Other income

Other income relates to rental income derived from the sub-leasing of the Company's former premises, under a contract running until February 2019, which is the term of the master tenancy agreement for the premises.

Note 14: Breakdown by nature of expenses and income

14.1 Research and development expenses

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Studies and research	(8,612.0)	(12,103.5)
Intellectual property	(316.4)	(569.8)
Travel, assignments, entertainment and marketing expenses	(6.7)	(230.7)
Raw materials and consumables	(52.0)	(72.1)
Rental expenses	(264.5)	(307.6)
Professional fees	(85.3)	(161.0)
Payroll expense	(3,164.1)	(3,737.0)
Amortization and depreciation	(48.6)	(50.4)
Share-based payment expense	(279.0)	(273.2)
Other	(19.2)	(17.9)
Research and Development Expenses	**(12,847.8)**	**(17,523.2)**
Research tax credits	1,917.9	1,359.0
Other subsidies	-	2.8
Subsidies	**1,917.9**	**1,361.8**

14.2 General and administrative expenses

GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Travel and assignments expenses	(544.4)	(600.6)
Office expenses	(45.4)	(61.7)
Rental expenses	(143.1)	(186.5)
Professional fees	(1,380.6)	(1,241.9)
Payroll expense	(1,995.7)	(1,864.9)
Tax expense	(34.4)	(52.0)
Insurance expense	(26.4)	(31.5)
Postal and telecom expenses	(51.9)	(71.8)
Amortization and depreciation	(22.3)	(22.0)
Share-based payment expense	(410.8)	(442.9)
Other	(30.8)	(20.7)
General and administrative expenses	**(4,685.8)**	**(4,596.5)**

Note 15: Financial income (expenses), net

Net financial income (expenses) are broken down as follows:

FINANCIAL INCOME (EXPENSES), NET (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Other financial income	21.3	0.3
Financial income	21.3	**0.3**
Other financial expenses	(31.0)	(35.0)
Foreign exchange losses	(229.5)	(62.6)
Financial expenses	**(260.5)**	**(97.6)**
Financial income (expenses), net	**(239.2)**	**(97.3)**

Note 16: Income tax

Group income tax (expense) / income

INCOME TAX (EXPENSE) / INCOME (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Deferred tax	-	-
Income tax (expense) / income	**-**	**-**

Income tax rates and losses carried forward

Although the Group's functional currency is the euro, the parent company, GeNeuro SA, must establish its Swiss tax returns in CHF. Accordingly, carried-forward tax losses are denominated in CHF and are converted for information purposes hereunder in euros at the December 31, 2018 closing rate.

At December 31, 2018, GeNeuro SA had carried-forward tax losses of € 42,754 (being CHF 48,179 converted at the December 31, 2018 closing rate), compared with € 41,369 at December 31, 2017 (being CHF 48,411), split as follows:

- € 5,591 originated in 2018 and expiring in 2026
- € 4,558 originated in 2017 and expiring in 2025
- € 13,176 originated in 2016 and expiring in 2024
- € 5,905 originated in 2015 and expiring in 2023
- € 4,266 originated in 2013 and expiring in 2021
- € 4,444 originated in 2012 and expiring in 2020
- € 4,814 originated in 2011 and expiring in 2019

The income tax rate applicable to the Company is the rate currently applicable in the Canton of Geneva, Switzerland, which is 24.50 %.

GeNeuro Innovation SAS had carried forward tax losses of € 308 as at December 31, 2018.

The income tax rate applicable to GeNeuro Innovation SAS is the French income tax rate of 33.33%. This rate will decrease gradually to reach 25 % in 2022.

GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd had carried forward tax losses of € 2,611 (AUD 4,092) as at December 31, 2018. The income tax rate applicable to GeNeuro Australia Pty Ltd is the Australian income tax rate of 27.5%.

Reconciliation between theoretical tax and effective tax

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Net loss	(8,327.8)	(5,837.2)
Income tax expense	-	-
Loss before tax	**(8,327.8)**	**(5,837.2)**
Current tax rate in Geneva	24.50%	24.50%
Theoretical income tax at current tax rate in Geneva	**2,040.3**	**1,430.1**
Items not subject to tax	(296.8)	66.0
Share-based payments [1]	(300.9)	(186.6)
Unrecognized tax losses	(1,477.1)	(1,309.5)
Effect of different tax rates	34.5	-
Income tax (expense)	**-**	**-**
Effective tax rate	0.00%	0.00%

(1) Deferred tax asset is not recognized because it is not probable that future profits would arise that would allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered.

Items not subject to tax include mainly research tax credits (non-taxable operating income in France and Australia).

In 2017, the effect of different tax rates between the French tax rate of 33.33% and the Geneva tax rate of 24.5% is € 23.3, fully offset by the -€ 23.3 difference in tax rates between the Australian tax rate of 27.5% and the Geneva tax rate of 24.5%. In 2018, the effect of different tax rates between the French tax rate of 33.33% and the Geneva tax rate of 24.5% is € 34.5, fully offset by the -€ 95.7 difference in tax rates between the Australian tax rate of 27.5% and the Geneva tax rate of 24.5%.

Nature of deferred taxes

NATURE OF DEFERRED TAX (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Temporary differences	469.2	392.6
Swiss defined benefit obligation	*427.5*	*355.8*
Other	*41.7*	*36.8*
Loss carryforward Australia	18.6	*11.3*
Loss carryforward France	284.4	332.2
Loss carryforward Switzerland	10,481.4	10,135.5
Total of items with a nature of deferred tax assets	**11,253.6**	**10,871.6**
Unrecognized deferred tax assets	(11,249.0)	(10,865.5)
Net total of deferred tax assets	**4.6**	**6.1**
Temporary differences	(4.6)	(6.1)
Total of deferred tax liabilities	**(4.6)**	**(6.1)**
Net total of deferred tax assets (liabilities)	**-**	**-**

Given the uncertainty related to the Company's ability to generate profits against which it would be able to apply the carried forward losses, management did not recognize any deferred tax assets on the Group's carried forward losses.

Note 17: Losses per share

Basic losses

"Basic losses per share" is calculated by dividing the net income attributable to the Company's shareholders by the weighted average number of ordinary shares issued during the financial year.

Diluted losses per share are calculated by adjusting basic losses per share for the dilutive effect of instruments giving deferred rights to share capital (warrants, bonds, options). When the Group is in a loss-making position, these instruments are not treated as dilutive since they would reduce the loss per share. For the periods reported, diluted losses per share are therefore identical to basic losses per share.

BASIC LOSS PER SHARE	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	14,578,880	14,590,805
Number of potentially dilutive shares from exercise of options (1)	106,000	117,000
Net loss for the period (in thousands of EUR)	(8,327.8)	(5,837.2)
Basic loss per share (EUR/share)	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**
Diluted loss per share (EUR/share)	**(0.57)**	**(0.40)**

(1): Number of potentially dilutive shares from options outstanding at December 31, 2018 – excluding Loyalty Bonus Options which were formally granted on February 27, 2019. The shares resulting from the exercise of "in the money" options are not taken into account in the calculation of diluted loss per share as these shares would have an anti-dilutive effect and would decrease the loss per share.

Note 18: Related parties

18.1 Compensation due to members of the Board and Officers

One executive officer of the Company is also a member of the Board of Directors.

Aggregate compensation of the members of the Board and Officers was as follows (in €):

COMPENSATION DUE TO MEMBERS OF THE BOARD AND OFFICERS	12/31/2018	12/31/2017
Fixed compensation due	1,545.8	1,624.8
Variable compensation due	383.8	445.4
Benefits in kind	34.4	37.9
Employer contribution to pension scheme and other social contributions	447.3	357.4
Share-based payments	759.8	632.5
Attendance fees	73.9	77.6
TOTAL	**3,245.0**	**3,175.6**

Note : variable compensation due was paid in February of the following year.

The Company has signed contracts with three members of its Board of Directors; two of the contracts were entered into in 2015 and one in 2016. In accordance with these contracts and as compensation for services rendered, the Company recorded attendance fees of € 78 in 2017 and € 74 in 2018.

No post-employment benefits were granted to members of the Board or Officers, with the exception of the mandatory and additional defined benefit scheme applicable for Swiss employees and executives under the second pillar of the Swiss social security system, as described in Note 2.19.

All compensation components were fully paid in the year, except for the share-based payments compensation, which is not due to be settled in cash, and the variable compensation which was paid in each case in the subsequent year.

The variable components of compensation were allocated on the basis of performance criteria.

The methods used to calculate the fair value of share-based payments are explained in Note 9.

18.2 Advance on salary agreement with one of the managers

On May 3, 2016, the Company signed an advance on salary agreement with one of its managers for an amount of € 49 (CHF 58), out of which €49.2 was outstanding at December 31, 2017. This advance was fully repaid during 2018.

18.3 Related party transaction with Servier

The Company signed the Servier Agreement with Laboratoires Servier, France for its lead compound in the field of multiple sclerosis, which was terminated by Servier in 2018 following its decision not to exercise its option for a license. Servier is a privately-owned French pharmaceutical company that is also a shareholder of GeNeuro SA. The key elements of the Servier Agreement are disclosed in Note 13.1.

18.4 Related party transaction with Institut Mérieux and bioMérieux

The Company signed an exclusive licensing contract with bioMérieux in 2006. BioMérieux is a French listed company, majority-owned by Institut Mérieux; bioMérieux and Institut Mérieux are the sole shareholders of GNEH SAS, which owns 33.88% of GeNeuro SA. The key elements of the licensing contract are disclosed in Note 19.3.

In addition, the Company has entered into a credit facility agreement with GNEH SAS in December 2018 – refer to Note 19.5.

Note 19: Off-balance-sheet commitments

19.1 Operating leases

Leases on premises

As part of its activity, the Group signed operating leases on the following premises:

Head office

New address

Address	3 Chemin du Pré-Fleuri – CH-1228 Plan-Les Ouates – Geneva – Switzerland (« BlueBox »)
Duration of lease	November 1, 2016 – October 31, 2021, with the option to extend until October 31, 2026

Former offices

Address	18 Chemin des Aulx – CH-1228 Plan-Les Ouates – Geneva – Switzerland (“CTN”)
Duration of lease	February 16, 2014 – February 16, 2019 These premises are currently sub-let.

Other premises

Address	Bioparc – 60 avenue Rockefeller – 69008 Lyon – France
Duration of lease	July 1, 2016 – June 30, 2025
Early departure	Every three years, with a 6-month notice period

Expenses and commitments

The rental payments incurred in 2018 and the commitments up to the next potential rent breaks were as follows:

Property lease contracts	Lease effective start-date	Lease end-date	12/2018 expenses	Commitment until the next start-period or until the next three-year period (French lease) (amounts in thousands of euros)		
				Within one year	Between one and five years	More than five years
Plan-Les-Ouates premises - CTN	02.16.2014	02.16.2019	59.0	7.8	-	-
Parking - CTN	02.16.2014	02.16.2019	7.0	0.7	-	-
Plan-Les-Ouates premises and parking - Bluebox	11.01.2016	10.31.2021	299.0	280.1	513.4	-
Lyon Bioparc premises	07.01.2016	06.30.2025	32.0	32.1	80.3	-
Total			**397.0**	**320.7**	**593.7**	**-**

Sub-leasing contract

Address 18 Chemin des Aulx – CH-1228 Plan-Les Ouates – Geneva – Switzerland
Duration of lease December 1, 2016 – February 15, 2019

Property lease sub-contracts	Lease effective start-date	Lease end-date	12/2018 income	Commitment until the next start-period (amounts in thousands of euros)		
				Within one year	Between one and five years	More than five years
Plan-Les-Ouates premises - CTN	12.01.2016	02.15.2019	58.0	7.4	-	-
Parking - CTN	01.01.2017	02.15.2019	6.0	0.7	-	-
Total			**64.0**	**8.1**	**-**	**-**

Guarantee

A rent deposit for € 160 (CHF 187) was provided to the landlords of the Plan-Les-Ouates premises, and is accounted for as a non-current financial asset.

Leases on vehicles

The Group has leased three vehicles under operating leases.

VEHICLES LEASE CONTRACTS (amounts in thousands of EUR)	< 1 year	1 ≥ 5 years	> 5 years
Vehicle leases at December 31, 2017	24.8	29.4	-
Vehicle leases at December 31, 2018	16.5	13.2	-

19.2 Commitments

The following table sets out by year the minimum payments and breakdown of the operating leases:

SIMPLE LEASE CONTRACT OFF-BALANCE SHEET COMMITMENT (amounts in thousands of EUR)	< 1 year	1 ≥ 5 years	> 5 years
Property leases	370.9	788.9	
Vehicle leases	24.8	29.4	
Commitment at 12/31/2017	**395.7**	**818.3**	-
Property leases	320.7	593.7	
Vehicle leases	16.5	13.2	
Commitment at 12/31/2018	**337.2**	**606.9**	**-**

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company will apply IFRS 16, which eliminates the distinction between operating leases and finance leases and requires all leases to be recognized on the lessee's balance sheet, in the form of an asset (representing the right to use the rented asset during the duration of the contract) and of a liability (corresponding to the future lease payments). The standard will also impact the presentation of the income statement (allocation of expense between operating income and financial charges) and of the cash flow statement (allocation of cash outflows between cash flow from operating activities and cash flow from financing activities).

The Company has estimated the impact on its financial statements of adopting IFRS 16, which is mandatory from January 1, 2019, excluding certain low value items and short term leases. The estimated impact is detailed below:

Impact on Income statement	Number of contracts	Annual lease charge	Depreciation charge	Interest charge	Unrealized currency gain/loss	Net impact
- property	2	311.0	-304.3	-10.7	-12.5	-16.6
- vehicles	1	6.0	-5.6	-0.5	0.0	-0.2
- other equipment	3	8.3	-7.9	-0.6	-0.2	-0.3
Total	**6**	**325.2**	**-317.8**	**-11.9**	**-12.7**	**-17.2**

Impact on Statement of Financial Position	Right-to-use assets	Prepaid expense	Non-current lease liability	Current lease liability
- property	883.5	0.0	583.2	300.2
- vehicles	14.4	0.3	8.6	5.4
- other equipment	16.9	0.1	9.1	7.7
Total	914.7	0.4	601.0	313.3

The Company will use the modified retrospective approach in applying IFRS 16. Under this approach, the cumulative effect of initially applying IFRS 16 is recognized as an adjustment to equity at the date of initial application, which will be January 1, 2019.

19.3 Contingent liabilities and commitments in respect to the licensing Agreement with bioMérieux

In 2006, the Company signed an exclusive license agreement with bioMérieux, France (the "2006 Agreement"), for the sole purpose of developing, manufacturing and selling products covered under bioMérieux patents, with bioMérieux retaining the rights pertaining to diagnostics.

This 2006 Agreement provides for payments in Swiss francs. Amounts in euros presented below are provided for information only, using the average foreign exchange rate of the related year.

Under this 2006 Agreement, the Company is committed to make the following payments:

- An up-front payment of CHF 150, paid in 2006 (€ 138);
- An annual contribution towards patent maintenance fees of CHF 50 (approximately € 43);
- Milestone payments up to a total sum of CHF 72.6 million (approximately € 62.0 million):
  - On commencement of the Phase IIa clinical trial in 2012, the first milestone was reached, triggering a payment by the Company of CHF 200 (approximately € 185);
  - The start of the Phase IIb clinical trial in 2016 triggered a payment by the Company of CHF 1,000 (€ 907).
  - The start of a Phase IIa clinical trial in Type 1 diabetes triggered a contingent payment of CHF 200 (approximately € 171), to be paid only if certain conditions (such as entering a Phase III clinical trial, or being sub-licensed for that indication) are met.
- Royalties based on GeNeuro net licensing revenues and GeNeuro net sales.

In 2015, pursuant to an exclusive license agreement on companion diagnostics (the "Diagnostics Agreement"), bioMérieux also granted an exclusive license on companion diagnostics. This Diagnostics Agreement commits the Company to make milestone payments of up to € 100.

On the commencement of the Phase IIb clinical trial in 2016, a first milestone was reached, triggering an amount of € 50 paid by the Group to bioMérieux. The balance of € 50 will be due in the event of the start of a Phase III trial. No royalties are due to bioMérieux under the Diagnostics Agreement.

19.4 Contingent liabilities and commitments in respect to the licensing Agreement with the US National Institutes of Health (NIH).

In October 2018, the Company has entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH). The agreement covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company made an up-front payment of USD 50 (€ 44), and is committed to annual minimum payments of USD 25 (approximately € 22) and milestone payments up to a total sum of USD 11.6 million (approximately € 9.9 million) subject to clinical development achievements; in addition, GeNeuro will have to pay the NIH royalties based on its net licensing revenues and net sales.

19.5 Credit Facility agreement with GNEH SAS

In December 2018, the Company entered into a €7.5 million Credit Facility Agreement with one of its shareholders, GNEH SAS, itself a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux. Pursuant to this Credit Facility, the Company has the right to draw the amount of the amount in up to 4 instalments, until May 31, 2019. The Credit Facilty Agreement provides for an availability fee of 1.30% to be paid to GNEH SAS on the undrawn portion of the Credit Facility. In case of draw-down, borrowings will be bear interest at a rate increasing progressively up to 12% p.a. until the facility's maturity of June 2020. A first draw-down of €2.5 million was made and received on March 25, 2019.

Note 20: Financial risk management and assessment

GeNeuro may find itself exposed to various types of financial risk: market risk, liquidity risk and credit risk. GeNeuro is implementing measures consistent with the size of the Group to minimize the potentially adverse effects of those risks on its financial performance.

GeNeuro's policy prohibits the use of financial instruments for speculative purposes.

Market risk

Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk reflects the Group's exposure to fluctuations in interest rates in the market. As the Group has no floating-rate debt, the Group is not at risk of increases in debt servicing costs (refer to Note 10 for extent and nature of fixed rate debt obligations). Changes in interest rate could affect returns achieved on cash and fixed term deposits but this risk is not considered material given the current low returns on deposits held by the Group.

Foreign exchange risk

Foreign currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates. The Group's exposure to the risk of changes in foreign exchange rates relates primarily to the Group's operating activities in Australia (when expense is denominated in a different currency from the Group's presentation currency). The Group manages this foreign currency risk by hedging transactions that are expected to occur within a maximum 6-month period. The Group hedges its exposure to fluctuations on the translation into euro of its foreign operations in Australia using foreign currency options.

No options were outstanding at December 31, 2018. At December 31, 2017, the outstanding options were:

	12/31/2017	
Type	PUT EUR / CALL AUD	PUT EUR / CALL AUD
Maturity	03/01/2018	05/25/2018
Amount	1,300,000 AUD	2,000,000 AUD
Strike price	1.48 AUD per EUR	1.53 AUD per EUR

In addition, the Group is exposed to the risk of changes in the currency rate between the euro and the Swiss franc, in which approximately 75% of its consolidated personnel and rental expenses are paid.

Any major development in the Group activity may result in an increase of its exposure to exchange rate risk. Should such increase materialize, the Group would consider adopting an appropriate policy to hedge such risks.

Equity risk

The Company does not hold long or short-term tradable equities on any regulated market.

Liquidity risk

Since its incorporation, the Group has primarily funded is growth through capital increase and additional funds provided by research collaborations and research tax credits. The Group never had recourse to bank loans. As a result, the Group is not exposed to liquidity risk through requests for early repayment of loans.

Significant R&D expenses have been incurred from the start of the Group's activities, generating negative cash flows from operating activities, except in 2015 following the milestone payment by Servier of € 17.5 million.

Cash flows related to operating activities amounted to a negative € 17,495 compared with a negative € 7,646 for the financial years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As at December 31, 2018, the Group's cash & cash equivalents amounted to € 8,996 (December 31, 2017: € 26,570).

As disclosed in Note 2.1 of the Notes to the consolidated financial statements, the Board of Directors believes that the Group has sufficient financial resources to cover its operating costs for at least one year from the date these financial statements are issued and, as a result, is presenting the consolidated financial statements of the Group on a going-concern basis.

Breakdown of financial liabilities, trade payable and other current liabilities by maturity

The following table shows the breakdown of financial liabilities, trade payable and other current liabilities in the period presented:

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2018			
	Gross amount	< 1 year	1 ≥ 5 years	> 5 years
Reimbursable advance	200.0	-	199.5	0.5
Deposits	34.1	34.1	-	-
Sub-total	**234.1**	**34.1**	**199.5**	**0.5**
Trade payables	**5,819.6**	**5,819.6**	**-**	**-**
Other current liabilities	**941.9**	**941.9**	**-**	**-**

(Amounts in thousands of EUR)	12/31/2017			
	Gross amount	< 1 year	1 ≥ 5 years	> 5 years
Reimbursable advance	200.0	-	60.8	139.2
Deposits	32.9	-	32.9	
Sub-total	**232.9**	**-**	**93.7**	**139.2**
Trade payables	**3,473.8**	**3,473.8**	**-**	**-**
Other current liabilities	**4,813.3**	**4,813.3**	**-**	**-**

The Group will continue to have major funding requirements in the future to fuel its strategy to develop temelimab and new compounds through clinical trials. The precise extent of funding required is difficult to predict accurately, and will largely depend in part on factors outside the Group's control.

Areas subject to significant uncertainty include but are not limited to:

- the ability to conduct successful clinical trials in multiple sclerosis, type 1 diabetes and other indications, including the capacity to recruit in a timely manner patients for those studies,
- the change in the regulatory landscape,
- the approval for other drugs on the market that would potentially reduce the attractiveness for the approach developed by GeNeuro.

Should the Group find itself unable to finance its own growth through partnership agreements, the Group would be dependent on other sources of financing, including equity funding or research grants. See also Note 22.

Credit risk

The Group's credit risk is associated with deposits at banks and financial institutions and with other receivables. The Group seeks to minimize the risk related to banks and financial institutions by placing cash deposits with highly rated financial institutions. The maximum amount of credit risk is the carrying amount of the financial assets. As outstanding receivables include mainly research tax credits granted by France and Australia, the Group does not carry significant credit risk.

Cash balances held at December 31, 2018		Short-term credit rating of financial institution	
	% of cash balances	Standard & Poors	Moody's
Bank 1	5.6%	A-1+	P-1
Bank 2	4.8%	A-1+	P-1
Bank 3	59.9%	A-1	P-1
Bank 4	29.7%	A-1	n.a.
Total	100.0%		

Note 21: Auditors' fees

Audit fees due by the Group to its auditors, PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, were the following:

Audit fees (Amounts in thousands of EUR)	2018 Financial Year	2017 Financial Year
Audit Fees	330.9	345.9
Assurance services related to the IPO	n/a	n/a

Note 22: Post balance sheet events

In March 2019, the Company issued a first drawdown notice to GNEH SAS, for €2.5 million, which it received on March 25, 2019.

At the date of approval of the financial statements by the Board of Directors, no other significant post balance sheet events were identified.

20.4 INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' FEES

The amount of fees paid by the Group to its auditors was:

AUDIT FEES (in thousands of EUR)	2018 Financial year	2017 Financial year
Audit fees	330.9	345.9
Assurance services related to the IPO	-	-

20.5 DATE OF MOST RECENT FINANCIAL INFORMATION

December 31, 2018.

20.6 DIVIDENDS

20.6.1 Dividends distributed over the last three years

The Company did not pay any cash dividends over the last three years.

20.6.2 Dividends distribution policy

The Company does not anticipate paying any dividends in the near future.

20.6.3 Legal deadline

Dividends that remain unclaimed five years after the shareholders' meeting which has authorized their payment will be paid to the Company.

20.7 JUDICIAL AND ARBITRATION PROCEDURES

As at the registration date of the Registration Document, there is no governmental, judicial or arbitration procedure, including proceedings of which the Company has knowledge, whether pending or threatened, that might have, or might have had an effect on business, financial situation prospects, result or development over the last 12 months.

20.8 SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN THE FINANCIAL OR BUSINESS SITUATION

No significant change in the Group's financial or commercial situation has occurred since the closing of the accounts for the financial year ended December 31, 2018.

CHAPTER 21
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

21.1 EQUITY CAPITAL

21.1.1 Amount of the Equity Capital

The Company's equity capital is CHF 732,905.90, divided into 14,658,118 bearer shares, each with a nominal value CHF 0.05, all fully paid.

21.1.2 Securities Not Representing Equity

None.

21.1.3 Buy-back by the Company of its Own Shares

Since May 4, 2016, the Company has entered into a liquidity contract with Gilbert Dupont, a Paris based investment services provider. The main purposes of a liquidity contract on shares, where implemented pursuant to the accepted market practice established by the French Financial Markets Authority (Autorité des marchés financiers - the "**AMF**"), are to improve liquidity of share transactions and regularity daily traded prices of the Company's shares and thus to avoid price swings that would not be justified by the market trend.

During the 2018 financial year, the Company purchased 200,130 (2017: 355,061) GeNeuro common shares (of CHF 0.05 nominal value) and sold 171,155 (2017: 345,307) GeNeuro common shares (of CHF 0.05 nominal value), at an average weighted purchase price of €5.97 per share (2017: €7.96) and an average weighted sale price of €5.88 per share (2016: €8.16).

At December 31, 2018, the Company held, through the liquidity contract, 66,507 (2017: 37,532) GeNeuro common shares (i.e., 0.45% of its equity at December 31, 2018; 2017: 0.26%).

On March 31, 2019, the Company owned 93,499 (December 31, 2018: 87,507; December 31, 2017: 69,532) of its own shares, including shares owned through the liquidity contract and other treasury shares.

Under Swiss law, a company may acquire its own shares only if it has free equity available to it equivalent to the amount of the expense necessary to acquire the shares and if the nominal value (paid-in capital) of all such shares does not exceed 10% of the equity capital.

Voting rights related to treasury shares and the rights attaching to them are suspended as long as the Company owns or holds the shares. In addition, the Company must credit to a special reserve (a reserve for treasury shares) an amount equal to the acquisition value of the treasury shares. This reserve may be reduced only to the extent of the acquisition value of the treasury shares if the shares are sold or cancelled.

Furthermore, when the Company holds or owns a majority stake in a subsidiary, acquisition of the Company's shares by such subsidiary is subject to the same limitations and the same consequences as acquisition by the Company of its own shares.

The Company's Board of Directors has the authority to implement a program to buy back the Company's shares subject to Swiss law, applicable EU regulations, the accepted market practice established by the AMF and the General Rules and Regulations of the AMF.

21.1.4 Conditional Equity Capital

The Company's share capital may be increased by a maximum amount of 2,198,717 shares equivalent to 15% of the existing share capital, through the exercise of options granted to the Company's managers, employees, and consultants, as based on rules approved by the Board of Directors. The shareholders' pre-emptive rights do not apply to the new shares issued.

In this connection, the Company's Board of Directors, on November 19, 2015, approved an incentive plan for Performance Share Option Units (PSOU) for the Company's top management.

This incentive plan combines the conditions of length of service (up to three years) with individual and corporate and individual performance conditions (other than market conditions) to determine the eligibility criteria for option units (i.e., the right to receive, after a certain period and in accordance with certain circumstances, a variable number

of options to acquire shares in the Company, this number of options being subject to the Board of Directors' decision, following the recommendation of the Remuneration Committee, based on its appreciation of performance criteria and with a maximum of 125% of the PSOUs. At the end of the PSOU vesting period and subject to the achievement of the performance conditions, the number of share options actually delivered ranges from 0% to 125% of the initial grant. Options so delivered can be exercised during a period of 5 years after the end of the PSOU vesting period. The strike price is determined by the Board of Directors at the time of award of the PSOU.

On June 22, 2016, the Board of Directors decided to grant a first issue of PSOUs to the Company's top management, representing a total of 606,400 PSOUs. In 2017, the Board of Directors granted 15,000 PSOUs to Mr. Martin-Garcia and 35,000 PSOUs to an employee upon commencement of this employee's contract on January 1, 2017. In 2018, the Board of Directors granted a further 20,000 PSOUs to Mr. Martin-Garcia. All such PSOUs feature an exercise price of €13 per share.

The PSOU Plan matured on December 31, 2018. On February 27, 2019, the Board of Directors reviewed the service condition and the achievement of the performance condition and made a final determination as to the number of options to be granted; as a result, the total of 676,400 PSOUs granted were replaced by a total of 672,235 stock options, with an exercise price of €13 per share and a term of 5 years.

The Board of Directors has also approved an incentive plan for stock options on February 23, 2017, when it granted 7,500 stock options to certain executive managers; on February 4, 2018, it also granted 22,500 stock options to executive managers. These stock options carry an exercise price of €13 per share and a term of 5 years, with vesting over 3 years (one third after one year, then one sixth each six months). Finally, on July 4, 2018, the Board of Directors approved a Loyalty Bonus Option Plan; on February 27, 2019, the Board of Directors made the final determination under this Loyalty Bonus Option Plan and granted a total of 158,540 to the Group's employees; these Loyalty Bonus Options carry an exercise price of €2.73 per share, have a 10-year term and vest over four years (25% after one year, then 12.% every six months).

Furthermore, the share capital of the Company may also be increased by a maximum amount of 2,198,717 shares equivalent to 15% of the existing share capital by exercising options and conversion rights attaching to the issuance of debt securities or similar securities of the Company, as defined in Swiss law. The preferential subscription rights will not apply to the shares so issued.

In the case of debt securities or other similar securities, the preferential subscription right of shareholders may be restricted or eliminated by the Board of Directors, if the issuance is made with a view to financing an acquisition of companies, parts of companies, or equity stakes.

In the event of the elimination of preferential subscription rights, debt securities and similar securities will be offered under market conditions. The exercise date for options may not be later than five years from the issue date and for conversion rights 10 years from the issuance of debt or similar securities. The exercise price for the acquisition of new shares will correspond to the market price on the date of issuance.

21.1.5 Securities Convertible into Equity Capital

On the registration date of this Registration Document, the securities and other instruments still outstanding and carrying a right to be converted into equity capital consisted of stock options and PSOUs granted to certain executives and consultants of the Company (such options are described in detail in Section 15.1.3, "Stock Options and Grants of Free Shares" of this Registration Document. In the event of the full exercise of the instruments carrying a right to equity capital granted and issued on this day, this would lead to the issuance and subscription of 1,006,275 shares, resulting in a dilution of 6.86% (such options and rights are described in section 15.1.3 of the Registration Document).

21.1.6 Authorized but Unissued Shares, Undertakings to Increase Equity Capital

Under Swiss law and pursuant to the resolutions of the shareholders' annual meeting of May 24, 2018, the Board of Directors is authorized to increase the Company's equity securities by a maximum amount of 7,329,059 shares representing 50% of its then-existing capital. The Board of Directors may implement this capital increase entirely or in installments. This authorization, which is recorded in the Company's articles of incorporation, as amended, lapses on May 24, 2020.

Under Swiss law, in the case of authorized capital, the Board of Directors determines freely the issue price, the types of capital contributions, and the date from and after which the new shares will have dividend rights as well as other terms and conditions of the share issue that are not reserved to the shareholders.

The Board of Directors decides on the allocation of the preferential subscription rights of shareholders that are not exercised. However, the Board of Directors may eliminate or limit the preferential subscription right only:

- for warrants granted in the usual way to financial institutions that are firm acquirers involved with the Company's IPO (firm underwriting) (overallotment option);
- to acquire companies, parts of companies, and equity stakes; or
- to place new shares on international capital markets by a public offering or private placement with institutional investors at the price that results from book-building.

21.1.7 Equity Capital of Any Group Company Subject to an Option or Conditional or Unconditional Agreement Placing it Under Option

The Company has granted options or warrants to various executive officers and employees that give them the right to acquire the Company's shares. Such options are described in detail in Section 15.1.3 of this Registration Document.

21.1.8 Changes to Equity Capital

The Company was registered at the commercial register of Geneva, Switzerland on February 6, 2006, with an initial equity capital of CHF 100,000, fully paid up.

The equity capital was thereafter increased, on several occasions, to reach CHF 732,905.90 as of the registration date of this Registration Document.

There was no change to the Equity Capital during the last two financial years.

21.1.9 Pledges

There is, to the Company's knowledge, no pledge on its share capital.

21.2 ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

21.2.1 Company Purposes (Article 3 of the Articles of Association)

The Company's principal purpose is the research, development, manufacture, and sale of products used, in particular, for therapeutic purposes, especially in the field of healthcare.

The Company may engage in any activity linked, directly or indirectly, to its company purpose or that could promote it.

21.2.2 Management and Administration of the Company

The Company is managed and administered by a Board of Directors.

21.2.2.1 Board of Directors (Section 4 of the Articles of Association)

The Company is managed and administered by a Board of Directors consisting of a minimum of five directors and up to 10 directors elected individually at a general shareholders' meeting.

The Swiss Code of Obligations does not allow legal entities to act or serve as members of the Board of Directors, but legal entity's representatives are eligible in its place and stead.

The Board of Directors includes a chairman, and may include a vice chairman and a secretary, who may but need not be members of the Board. If applicable, the vice chairman and secretary are appointed by the Board of Directors.

The Directors' term of office is one year. The term of office of a Director ends at the end of the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting considering and voting on the financial statements for the year just ended.

Directors are eligible for re-election; they may be removed at any time by action taken at a general shareholders' meeting.

The Chairman of the Board of Directors is elected at a general shareholders' meeting.

The term of his/her responsibilities as Chairman is one year. The Chairman's term of office ends at the end of the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting considering and voting on the financial statements for the year just ended.
The Chairman is eligible for re-election; he/she may be removed at any time by action taken at a general shareholders' meeting.

In the event of a vacancy during a term of office, the Chairman shall be appointed by the Board of Directors.

Subject to the responsibilities of the committees and the management delegation set forth in the Company's internal organizational rules and procedures, the Chairman manages and directs the work of the Board of Directors on which he/she reports at a general shareholders' meeting. She/he is responsible for the operation of the Company's management bodies and, in particular, ensures that the Directors are able to perform their responsibilities.

Together with management, the Chairman shall transmit to the Board of Directors, on a timely basis, information on all aspects of the Company that could influence its decisions, actions, and supervision.

The Board of Directors meets as often as the Company's business and affairs require, but at least four times a year.

Meetings of the Board of Directors are called by the Chairman in writing (letter, fax, email, or any other similar notice). If the Chairman is unable to act, meetings of the Board of Directors may also be called by the Vice Chairman.

Each member of the Board of Directors may ask the Chairman at any time to call a meeting of the Board of Directors to consider and act on a special agenda or ask that certain items be placed on the agenda sent with the notice.

Notices of meetings are to be sent upon 10 days' prior notice. In the event of an emergency, the Chairman may set a shorter period. The notice of meeting will contain the agenda items as well as the documents necessary for the Board of Directors to transact business, presented clearly and concisely. If it is not possible to provide the documents before the meeting, the Chairman is to give members of the Board of Directors sufficient time to familiarize themselves therewith before beginning the meeting.

As a general matter, persons responsible for an agenda item are to be present at the meeting. It should be possible to contact persons who are indispensable for answering questions and in a position to provide a better understanding of various points. The Chairman may invite members of management, employees, or third parties to take part in meetings of the Board of Directors for all, or any part, of the agenda.

For important matters, the Board of Directors may consult independent outside experts at the Company's expense.

Decisions by the Board of Directors may be taken at a meeting, telephonic conference, videoconference, or any other means allowing for a discussion.

If the Board of Directors has several members, its actions are to be taken at a meeting by a majority of the votes cast by the members present; provided, however, that they represent a majority of the Board (quorum).

Decisions of the Board of Directors may also be taken by a majority vote of members of the Board of Directors in the form of a written consent (by letter, fax, or email) to a proposal by the Chairman, as long as the proposal is submitted to all members, and none of them requests a discussion.

In the event of a tie vote, the Chairman's vote shall prevail.

Actions relating to formalities linked to capital increases, future payments of paid-in capital, or an issuance of coupons may also be taken by a single Director, and no quorum will be necessary.

Minutes of the deliberations and discussions of the Board of Directors are to be prepared, even when only a single Director takes part, and must be signed by the Chairman and the secretary of the meeting. The minutes must list the members present. The Chairman shall be responsible for the content and retention of Board minutes.

Each member of the Board of Directors has the right to obtain information about the Company's business and affairs. During meetings, each Board member may ask for information from the other members, as well as from members of management. Outside of meetings, Directors are to send their requests for information to the Chairman.

The Board of Directors may take decisions on any and all matters not reserved by law or the Articles of Association to shareholders at a general meeting and manage the Company's business and affairs to the extent there has been no delegation to management.

The Board of Directors represents the Company vis-à-vis third parties. The Board of Directors may give signature authority to its members, on a case-by-case basis, by registration with the commercial register. To the extent a Director is a member of management, management's internal rules will determine his/her authority.

The Board of Directors has the following nontransferable and inalienable attributions:

i. exercising the highest-level management of the Company and issuing necessary instructions, especially for determining the Company's strategy and general resources for achieving it, the ultimate supervision of management and of the persons to whom it is delegated, decisions to develop, terminate, acquire or sell strategic activities, and the initiation of and withdrawal from strategically important litigation;
ii. setting the basic principles in respect of the organization of the Company's administration and management;
iii. appoint and remove the persons responsible for management and representation;
iv. setting the compensation of the Directors and management, particularly the compensation strategy and structure of the compensation of Directors and management within the framework provided by law and regulations and the Articles of Association, by guidelines relating to the workplace pensions of members of the Board of Directors and management, and by proposals at the general shareholders' meeting to consider and act on approving the total compensation of the Board of Directors and management, setting the individual compensation of the Directors and members of management and preparing a report on compensation to be submitted to a general meeting of shareholders;
v. creating a system for identifying and handling risks and internal controls in compliance with law and the Articles of Association;
vi. setting the principles applicable to bookkeeping and accounting, financial controls, and the strategic financing plan, especially the establishment of the accounting principles, and determination of the accounting reference, and the establishment of an appropriate system of financial planning, including, especially, the annual budget;
vii. preparing the management report for the shareholders at an ordinary general meeting including approval of the financial statements);
viii. exercising the highest-level supervision of persons responsible for management to ensure, among other things, compliance with law, the Articles of Association, rules, regulations, and instructions given;
ix. calling and giving notice of general shareholders' meetings and preparing proposals by the Board of Directors;
x. carrying out decisions approved at general shareholders' meetings taken in compliance with law and the Articles of Association;
xi. adopting the rules relating to the Company's communications and public relations strategy; and
xii. informing a court in the event of over-indebtedness.

In addition, the Board of Directors is responsible for ensuring that appropriate measures (such as embargoes or black-out periods) are taken for purchases and sales of the Company's shares or relevant rights at critical moments, such as in connection with an acquisition proposal or prior to a press conference or disclosure of the Group's results (please see the rules and regulations relating to the obligations of Directors linked to the listing of the Company).

Each year the Board of Directors will report on its activity, on the activity of its committees, and on the principles applicable to the organization and delegation of management. On that occasion it will review the relevance of the Board of Directors' organizational rules and procedures and other rules and regulations that it has issued and, if appropriate, adapt them to new requirements.

21.2.2.2 Management

The Company's executive management consists of the following, appointed by the Board of Directors:

- Chief Executive Officer (CEO) ("Directeur Général");
- Chief Operating Officer (COO) ("Directeur Général Adjoint");
- Chief Financial Officer (CFO) ("Directeur financier");
- Chief Medical Officer (CMO) ("Directeur en charge des affaires médicales");
- Chief Scientific Officer (CSO) ("Directeur en charge des affaires scientifiques");
- Chief Development Officer (CDO) ("Directeur en charge du développement").

Subject to any management roles attributed to members of the Company's Board of Directors, management of the Company is entirely delegated to management. Management, moreover, assists the Board of Directors in discharging its responsibilities and, to the extent provided by law and the Articles of Association, carries out the decisions taken by the Board of Directors.

Management's authority is limited by the allocation of roles and responsibilities approved by the Board of Directors (approval requirements, consultation, or prior information of the Board of Directors, its Chairman or the chairs of various committees) or by any ad hoc action or decision of the Board of Directors reserving the right to grant prior approval.

Management may sub-delegate authority to its members or to others in accordance with an organization chart that establishes the principles and limits of the sub-delegation.

The CEO reports to the Board of Directors, while the other members of management report to the CEO or the COO. Management provides appropriate periodic and special reports on events. Management provides the Board of Directors each month with a brief report which contains key numbers that make it possible for the Board of Directors to monitor the evolution of the business, its affairs, and changes in the cash position.

Members of management may represent the Company vis-à-vis third parties and are registered at the commercial register, with signing authority requiring two signatures — those of the CEO and CFO.

Following the retirement at December 31, 2018, of its Chief Development Officer, Dr. Alois Lang, this position remains formally open but its functions are handled ad interim by the Company's Head of Pre-Clinical Development. No other position has changed during 2018.

21.2.3 Rights, Privileges, Restrictions and Obligations Attaching to the Shares (Articles 5, 7, and 14 of the Articles of Association)

The Company's shares are in bearer form. Each share is indivisible vis-à-vis the Company, which recognizes only one owner for each share.

All the Company's shareholders shall have voting rights proportional to the nominal value of all the shares belonging to them.

Each shareholder has the right to at least one vote, even if the shareholder has only one share.

21.2.3.1 Distribution of earnings under the Articles of Association (Article 7 of the Articles of Association)

Each shareholder shall have the right to a portion of the earnings reflected on the balance sheet in proportion to contributions to equity capital.

Any dividend that has not been claimed within five years of its availability is time-barred automatically and by operation of law ("de plein droit") in favor of the Company.

21.2.3.2 Form of securities issued by the Company (Article 6 of the Articles of Association)

Shares shall be dematerialized and issued in the form of value rights ("droits-valeurs"). The value rights of the shareholders will be recorded in the principal registry and the rights corresponding thereto will be recorded to securities accounts with banks. The Company's shares held as indirectly held securities may be transferred or pledged or put into beneficial ownership ("remises en usufruit") by notice in accordance with the terms and conditions provided under applicable Swiss federal law.

21.2.3.3 Preferential subscription right

The Company's shareholders shall have a preferential right to subscribe for capital increases on the terms and conditions provided by the Swiss Code of Obligations and the Articles of Association.

As provided for under the Swiss Code of Obligations and Article 5b of the Company's Articles of Association (see also Section 21.1.6), the Board of Directors may limit or cancel the shareholders' preferential subscription rights:

- In the case of over-allotment options granted in the usual course of business to banks in the context of a public share issue;
- In the case of shares issued during acquisitions of firms or parts of other firms;
- In the case of the issuance of new shares on international equity markets through a bookbuilding process with institutional shareholders.

21.2.3.4 Limitations on voting rights

No provision of the Articles of Association will restrict the right to vote attaching to shares.

21.2.3.5 Changes to Shareholder Voting Rights

Shareholders' rights as set forth in the Company's Articles of Association may be changed or amended only at a general shareholders' meeting.

21.2.4 General Shareholder Meetings (Section 3 of the Articles of Association)

General shareholders' meetings shall include all shareholders regardless of the number of shares the shareholder owns or possesses.

Ordinary general shareholders' meetings are held in principle each year within six months following the end of the financial year. An extraordinary general meeting may be held as often as necessary.

21.2.4.1 Notices of meetings and holding of general shareholders' meetings (Articles 11 seq. of the Articles of Association)

Notice of meetings for a general shareholders' meeting is given by the Board of Directors or, if needed, by the statutory auditors, liquidators, or representative of debt securities.

One or more shareholders representing together at least a tenth of the equity capital may require that a general shareholders' meeting be called or that an item be put onto the agenda. The notice of meeting and inclusion of an item on the agenda must be requested in writing, indicating the subjects of the discussion and proposals.

The Board of Directors is to communicate the date of the general shareholders' meeting at the earliest possible time. A general shareholders' meeting is called by a notice inserted into the *Feuille Officielle Suisse du Commerce* (official Swiss business gazette) at least 20 days prior to the date of the meeting.

The Company will announce the date until which shareholders may send their requests for inclusion of items on the agenda and their proposals relating thereto. This date should not be more in advance of the date of the general shareholders' meeting than is necessary.

The notice of meeting must indicate the matters on the agenda as well as proposals by the Board of Directors and of shareholders who have sought that a meeting be called and held or who have requested inclusion of a matter on the agenda.

The notice of a general shareholders' meeting must inform the shareholders that the management report, the compensation report, and reports of the auditors are available to them at the registered / principal office of the Company and subsidiaries, if any, no later than 20 days prior to the general shareholders' meeting. Each shareholder may demand that a copy of such documents be provided to the shareholder promptly.

The owners or representatives of all the shares may hold a general shareholders' meeting, if there is no opposition, without using the forms prescribed for the notice of meeting. For as long as they are present, such shareholders have the right to conduct business and validly act with respect to any and all matters within the scope of the general shareholders' meeting.

In order to obtain their admission card and vote at the general shareholders' meeting, the shareholders or their representatives must submit to the Company a bank certificate certifying that the securities are deposited and blocked at the bank. The securities must be blocked until the day after the general shareholders' meeting.

The Board of Directors is free to determine the reference date until which shareholders may request from to the Company their admission and voting card, taking into account practical constraints.

A shareholder may request that the shareholder's shares be represented by another person, whether or not a shareholder, or by an independent proxy. Representation of shareholders by a member of a committee of the Company or by a custodian is prohibited.

At a general shareholders' meeting an independent representative will be elected, and the term of office of such person will terminate at the end of the next ordinary general shareholders' meeting. In the event of a vacancy, the Board of Directors will appoint an independent representative for the next general shareholders' meeting.

The independent representative is to vote on the basis of general or specific instructions given by the shareholders. If no instruction is received, the independent representative is to abstain.

Voting by mail is not a form of vote allowed under Swiss law.

General shareholders' meetings are chaired by the Chairman of the Board of Directors or, in the Chairman's absence, by another member thereof. If there is none, the shareholders at the general meeting will elect a chairman.

The chairman of the general shareholders' meeting will appoint a secretary who may, but need not, be a shareholder.

The chairman answers questions about the Company or asks competent persons or chairs of committees of the Board of Directors to answer them. Complex matters must be submitted in writing to the Board of Directors sufficiently in advance for it to prepare its answers.

The Board of Directors oversees the preparation of the minutes of general shareholders' meetings. The minutes shall state (i) the number, type, par value and class of shares represented by shareholders and the independent representative, (ii) the decisions and the outcome of elections, (iii) requests for information and answers given, and (iv) declarations or statements which the shareholders ask to have recorded.

The minutes are signed by the chairman and the secretary of the meeting. The shareholders have the right to consult the minutes. Excerpts thereof that are issued are certified true and correct by a member of the Board of Directors.

21.2.4.2 Quorum (Article 19 of the Articles of Association)

An ordinary or extraordinary shareholders' meeting may be validly held regardless of the number of shares represented.

The Chairman organizes the terms and conditions of voting so that it is possible to determine the will of the majority as clearly and efficiently as possible. If a vote is held with raised hand, the shareholders may require any refusals to vote or abstentions from voting to be recorded; the number of votes is to be disclosed.

The shareholders at a general meeting take decisions and hold elections on the basis of an absolute majority of all of votes attributable to the votes represented.

If, in connection with an election, the first round of voting does not make it possible to secure an absolute majority, a second round is to be held during which a relative majority will be decisive.

In the event of a tie vote the chairman's vote prevails.

On the basis of the requirements of the Swiss Code of Obligations, the Articles of Association provide that it is necessary to secure at least two-thirds of the votes attributable to the shares represented and an absolute majority of the paid-in capital amount in order to (i) change or amend the Company's purposes or legal form, (ii) issue shares with preferred voting rights, (iii) make any change in the clause limiting in percentage terms the registration of a shareholder with the right to vote in the share records, (iv) increase the equity capital by an authorized or conditional increase, or an ordinary increase through equity, contributions in kind or for the purposes of acquiring assets, or a grant of special benefits, (v) limit or eliminate the preferential subscription right, (vi) change the Company's registered and principal office, and (vii) dissolve the Company.

21.2.5 Committees

The Board of Directors has three permanent committees formed pursuant to rules approved by the Board of Directors:

- the Remuneration Committee;
- the Nomination Committee; and
- the Audit and Control Committee.

In connection with its authority, the Board of Directors may create other committees or give various tasks to members on the basis of rules or ad hoc decisions.

21.2.6 Clauses in the Articles of Association that could have an impact on the occurrence of a change of control

The Company's Articles of Association do not contain any provision that would make it possible to delay, defer, or prevent a change of control.

As mentioned in section 4.3, insofar as the Company's registered office is in Switzerland whilst its shares are listed only on Euronext's regulated market in Paris, neither French regulations on mandatory public tender offers and buyouts, nor Swiss regulations on public takeover offers (purchase or exchange offer) are applicable to public tender offers concerning the Company's shares.

21.2.7 Requirements for holdings exceeding certain percentages

Since the listing of the Company's shares on Euronext Paris, the Company, as a third-country issuer of shares with securities admitted to trading on a regulated market in France and, therefore, having chosen France as an initial member, is subject to applicable French law and regulations requiring reporting when investment thresholds are crossed.

Thus, any individual or legal entity that may possess a number of shares representing more than 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 33.33%, 50%, 66.66%, 90%, or 95% of the Company's equity capital and voting rights must inform the Company and the AMF thereof before the end of trading no later than on the fourth trading day following the crossing of the investment threshold, and the total number of shares and voting rights it possesses.

This information is also to be provided, in the same time frame, when the equity stake or right to vote falls below the thresholds mentioned above.

The person or entity responsible for providing this information must also specify in the report: (i) the number of shares it possesses convertible into, or carrying the right to acquire, shares and the number of votes attaching thereto, and (ii) the shares already issued that such person or entity may acquire under an agreement or security. The same applies to voting rights that such person or entity may acquire on the same terms and conditions.

A threshold crossing reporting form is available on the AMF's website.

21.2.8 Special provisions applicable to changes in the equity capital

Equity capital and rights attaching to shares constituting equity may be changed on the conditions provided by law and the Articles of Association, although the Company's Articles of Association do not contain specific provisions.

For information, the Swiss Code of Obligations provides that the general shareholders' meeting decision to increase the capital may only cancel the preferential subscription rights for valid reasons. The following are considered as valid reasons: the acquisition of a company, or of parts of a company or of a stake in a company, as well employee incentives. No shareholder must be unfairly advantaged or disadvantaged by the cancellation of preferential subscription rights (art. 652b CO).

21.2.9 Financial year (Article 38 of the Articles of Association)

Each financial year begins on January 1 and end on December 31 of each calendar year.

CHAPTER 22
MATERIAL AGREEMENTS

License Agreements with bioMérieux

On January 31, 2006, the Company entered into a license agreement with bioMérieux, amended on October 27, 2010 to cover additional indications. The initial agreement granted an exclusive license to GeNeuro for any therapeutic application of the patents involving HERV-W belonging to bioMérieux, whilst leaving to bioMérieux any and all rights to the same patents in the field of diagnostics. However, in connection with the license agreement relating to companion diagnostics, dated October 14, 2015, bioMérieux agreed to waive its rights to develop companion diagnostics linked thereto to temelimab and granted to GeNeuro a non-exclusive license to its rights for which the Company agreed to pay it a maximum of €100,000 (excluding taxes).

As of the date hereof, GeNeuro has paid €1,194 thousand to bioMérieux in respect of milestone payments for the clinical development of temelimab. Other milestone payments as well as royalties are also contemplated.

Exclusive License Agreement with the NIH

In October 2018, GeNeuro announced it had signed an exclusive worldwide license with the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke (NINDS), part of the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NIH). The agreement covers the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company is committed to make an up-front payment of KUSD 50 (approximately K€ 43), to be paid during the fourth quarter of 2018, annual minimum payments of KUSD 25 (approximately K€ 22) and milestone payments up to a total sum of USD 11.6 million (approximately € 9.9 million) subject to clinical development achievements; in addition, GeNeuro will have to pay the NIH royalties based on its net licensing revenues and net sales.

Credit Facility agreement with GNEH SAS

In December 2018, the Company entered into a €7.5 million Credit Facility Agreement with one of its shareholders, GNEH SAS, itself a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux. Pursuant to this Credit Facility, the Company has the right to draw the amount of the amount in up to 4 instalments, until May 31, 2019. The Credit Facilty Agreement provides for an availability fee of 1.30% to be paid to GNEH SAS on the undrawn portion of the Credit Facility. In case of drawdown, borrowings will be bear interest at a rate increasing progressively up to 12% p.a. until the facility's maturity of June 2020. The Company considered the interest rate to be a market rate at the time the facility was concluded. The GNEH Credit Facility is unsecured and provides for certain early repayment scenarios, including if the Company secures financing under partnerships with third parties or in the event of a change in control. The agreement also gives GNEH the option of using any existing drawn down loan in part or in full as a subscription for new shares, or for securities conferring rights to the share capital in the event that GeNeuro issues such securities. A first drawdown of €2.5 million was made and received on March 25, 2019.

Contract Development and Manufacturing Agreement with Polymun Scientific GmbH

On December 1, 2012, GeNeuro entered into a contract development and manufacturing agreement with Polymun. Pursuant to amendments to the contract, the latest being dated December 8, 2016, Polymun has produces additional batches of temelimab for use in Phase II trials. Under the contract, GeNeuro owns all improvements concerning the manufacturing of temelimab developed during the execution of the agreement while Polymun retains the right to use any improvements to manufacture other proteins. A purchase of the manufacturing process and a transfer of the technology to third parties, as needed, are possible under the contract with Polymun. As of the date of this Registration Document, no further payments are due to Polymun.

Collaboration Agreement with Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier

In November 2014, the Company entered into the Collaboration Agreement with Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Internationales Servier, amended in November 2015 and November 2016. Under this agreement, GeNeuro was responsible for developing GNbAC1 to treat MS until the completion of the Phase IIb clinical trial, at which time Servier could exercise its option to take a license as well as to assume responsibility for the development of GNbAC1 for MS in all markets except the United States and Japan. The agreement provided for:

- payments of €37.5 million, in three milestone payments which have all been made in 2914, 2015 and 2017 - these payments covered the costs of the Phase IIb clinical trial in MS;
- the financing of an ANGEL-MS extension study enabling patients having participated in the Phase IIb trial to benefit from two additional years of treatment;

- in the event of the exercise of the license option, the financing of a global Phase III clinical trial for MS, including in the US where GeNeuro had retained all rights, as well as milestone payments to GeNeuro of up to €362.5 million and royalties on future sales in Servier's territories .

Finally, and in accordance with a share purchase option agreement also made with Servier in November 2014, Servier International B.V. (a 100%-owned subsidiary of Group Servier) acquired, on December 11, 2015, 8.6% of GeNeuro's outstanding shares from Eclosion2 for €15 million.

On September 17, 2018, Servier notified the Company that it would not exercise its option to license, fund and conduct the development of GNbAC1 for MS in all markets, including in the United States. As a result of Servier's decision, the ANGEL-MS study, offering all patients who had completed the CHANGE-MS study the possibility to continue the treatment for an additional two years, was terminated in the fourth quarter of 2018, with no financial consequences for GeNeuro. All patients undertook one last, end-of-study visit. The 48-week data from ANGEL-MS was released on March 12, 2019.

Servier also stated on September 17, 2018, that it would continue supporting GeNeuro as a shareholder.

CHAPTER 23
INFORMATION FROM THIRD PARTIES, EXPERTS' REPORTS AND STATEMENTS, AND DECLARATIONS OF RELATED INTEREST

Certain market information set forth in Chapter 6, "Description of the Group's Business" of this Registration Document, come from third-party sources. The Company certifies that such information has been faithfully reproduced and that, to the Company's knowledge, on the basis of data published or provided by such sources, no fact has been omitted that would make the information reproduced inaccurate or misleading.

CHAPTER 24
DOCUMENTS ACCESSIBLE TO THE PUBLIC

Copies of this Registration Document are available, free of charge, from the Company (3 chemin du Pré-Fleuri – 1228 Plan-les-Ouates – Geneva – Switzerland – Tel.: +41 22 552 48 00).

This Registration Document is also available on the websites of the Company (www.geneuro.com) and of the AMF (www.amf-france.org).

During the period of validity of this Registration Document, the following documents (or copies of such documents) may be consulted at the Company's registered and principal office:

- the Company's Articles of Association;
- any and all reports, correspondence, and other documents, historical financial information, valuations and estimates, and statements or reports prepared by an expert at the Company's request, some of which are included or referred to in this Registration Document; and
- historical financial information included in this Registration Document.

All legal and financial documents relating to the Company and required to be made available to shareholders in accordance with applicable law and regulations may also be consulted at the Company's principal and registered office.

The regulated information under the meaning of the AMF's General Rules and Regulations is also available on the Company's website.

CHAPTER 25
INFORMATION ON INVESTMENTS

The information about the companies in which the Company owns or holds a fraction of the equity capital that could have a material impact on an analysis of its assets and liabilities, financial condition, or profit and loss is set forth in Section 7.2, “Subsidiaries and Investments” of this Registration Document and Note 2.2, “Methods of Consolidation” to the Group’s financial statements set forth in Chapter 20, “Information Regarding the Company’s Assets, Financial Situation and Results” of this Registration Document.

CHAPTER 26
ANNUAL ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

GeNeuro SA

Plan-les-Ouates

Report of the statutory auditor to the General Meeting

on the financial statements 2018

Report of the statutory auditor
to the General Meeting of GeNeuro SA
Plan-les-Ouates

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion
We have audited the financial statements of GeNeuro SA, which comprise the balance sheet as at 31 December 2018, income statement and notes for the year then ended, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements as at 31 December 2018 comply with Swiss law and the company's articles of incorporation.

Basis for opinion
We conducted our audit in accordance with Swiss law and Swiss Auditing Standards. Our responsibilities under those provisions and standards are further described in the "Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements" section of our report.

We are independent of the entity in accordance with the provisions of Swiss law and the requirements of the Swiss audit profession and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Our audit approach

Overview

Overall materiality: EUR 128'000

We tailored the scope of our audit in order to perform sufficient work to enable us to provide an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the entity, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which the entity operates.

As key audit matters the following areas of focus have been identified:

- Revenue from contract with customer
- Assessment of liquidity and financing plans

Audit scope
We tailored the scope of our audit in order to perform sufficient work to enable us to provide an opinion on the stand-alone financial statements, taking into account the structure of the entity, the accounting

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, avenue Giuseppe-Motta 50, case postale, CH-1211 Genève 2, Switzerland
Téléphone: +41 58 792 91 00, Téléfax: +41 58 792 91 10, www.pwc.ch

processes and controls, and the industry in which the entity operates. Based on the client's operations, we have performed a full scope audit on the stand-alone entity.

Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. Our audit opinion aims to provide reasonable assurance that the financial statements are free from material misstatement. Misstatements may arise due to fraud or error. They are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

Based on our professional judgement, we determined certain quantitative thresholds for materiality, including the overall materiality for the financial statements as a whole as set out in the table below. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures and to evaluate the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate, on the financial statements as a whole.

Overall materiality	EUR 128'000
How we determined it	1% of total expenses
Rationale for the materiality benchmark applied	We have used total expenses as the benchmark because, in our view, it is the benchmark that gives an indication of cash burn, which is relevant to the shareholders, and an indication of the R&D effort against which the activity of the entity is most commonly measured, and is a generally accepted benchmark.

We agreed with the Audit Committee that we would report to them misstatements above EUR 18'000 identified during our audit as well as any misstatements below that amount which, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

Report on key audit matters based on the circular 1/2015 of the Federal Audit Oversight Authority

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgement, were of most significance in our audit of the financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Revenue from contract with customer

Key audit matter	*How our audit addressed the key audit matter*
The main source of income generated by the entity, relates to the collaboration agreement with Laboratoires Servier (the "Agreement"). In order to recognize income, the company must identify its performance obligations, allocate the transaction price amongst the performance obligations and then determine whether the related income should be recorded over time or at a point in time. The entity has recognized EUR 7,233 K in income generated from the Agreement during the 12	With the support of our financial reporting specialists, we assessed the application of the accounting policy for research and development agreements. We read the Agreement and discussed with management the business and scientific rationale behind the various elements. We then compared Management's identification of the performance obligations in the contract with our own, as well as, the determination, and allocation of the transaction price to the respective performance obliga-

months ended 31 December 2018. The recognition of income from the collaboration agreement is based on the stage of completion of the rendering of research and development services. This is assessed by reference to the proportion of costs incurred for the work performed at the balance sheet date relative to the estimated total costs of the agreement at completion. During the year, the entity determined that the performance obligation had been fully satisfied which resulted in the recognition of all related deferred income as income for the period ended 31 December 2018. We focused on this area due to the significance of the income recognized, the complex nature of the Agreement, judgements involved in identifying performance obligations, allocating the transaction price and in determining the pattern of income recognition. Refer to Note 6 Deferred Income.	tions. Finally we challenged Management's conclusions as to the principle versus agent considerations, whether income shall be recognised overtime or at a point in time, and subsequently, if and when the performance obligations have been satisfied. On the basis of the above procedures, we agree with management's judgements and estimates and did not identify any information that may evidence that income had been improperly recognized.

Assessment of liquidity and financing plans

Key audit matter	*How our audit addressed the key audit matter*
As a development stage biotech entity, the entity continues to be loss making and for 2018 disclosed a loss of EUR 5,479 K. In addition, in September 2018, Servier confirmed that they will not exercise the option to license GNbAC1. As described in Note 12 - Other Information, in December 2018, the entity signed a EUR 7,500 K Credit Facility Agreement and in February 2019, the Board of Directors approved of a revised budget, containing an action plan to contain costs and preserve liquidity. As a result of these factors we consider the assessment of liquidity and financing plans of the entity to be a key audit matter.	We assessed the intent and ability of the Board of Directors and of Management to implement and execute measures to be taken to ensure sufficient liquidity and financing to ensure the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. We obtained management's budget analysis of the cash balance and forecasted cash outflows, tested them for mathematical accuracy and ensured that the future expenditures were in line with historical cash-outflows after taking into account any expected changes based on changes in the entity's business. We obtained and reviewed the executed Credit Facility Agreement provided by GNEH SAS, a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux and a shareholder of the entity. We agreed the EUR 2,500 K cash receipt to the company's bank statement. We reviewed management's operating plans to procure new funding for further clinical trials through establishing a new partnership and/or external fund-raising (including a potential capital increase). We obtained and tested management's analysis and calculation of the cost reduction plan. Addi-

tionally, we corroborated management's explanations and calculations to the underlying documentation and ensured that the plan was approved by obtaining and reviewing the minutes of the meeting of the Board of Directors on 27 February 2019.

On the basis of the above procedures performed, we did not identify any evidence that would contradict management's estimates in relation to liquidity and financing plans of the entity to support its operations.

Responsibilities of the Board of Directors for the financial statements

The Board of Directors is responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the provisions of Swiss law and the company's articles of incorporation, and for such internal control as the Board of Directors determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the Board of Directors is responsible for assessing the entity's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the Board of Directors either intends to liquidate the entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with Swiss law and Swiss Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

As part of an audit in accordance with Swiss law and Swiss Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of the Board of Directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the entity to cease to continue as a going concern.

We communicate with the Board of Directors or its relevant committee regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide the Board of Directors or its relevant committee with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with the Board of Directors or its relevant committee, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

In accordance with article 728a paragraph 1 item 3 CO and Swiss Auditing Standard 890, we confirm that an internal control system exists which has been designed for the preparation of financial statements according to the instructions of the Board of Directors.

We recommend that the financial statements submitted to you be approved.

Furthermore, we draw attention to the fact that half of the share capital and legal reserves is no longer covered (article 725 para. 1 CO).

PricewaterhouseCoopers SA

Michael Foley

Audit expert
Auditor in charge

Filippos Mintiloglitis

Audit expert

Genève, 29 March 2019

Enclosure:

- Financial statements (balance sheet, income statement and notes)

2018 Financial Statements

GeNeuro SA, Plan-les-Ouates

GeNeuro SA, Plan-les-Ouates

Balance sheet at December 31

Assets	**Notes**	**2018**	***2018***	**2017**	***2017***
		Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents		7,693,719	*8,670,052*	25,151,776	*29,432,608*
Other current receivables from third parties		349,866	*394,264*	57,802	*67,640*
Current financial assets	4	-	-	65,551	*76,708*
Prepaid expenses		230,186	*259,397*	531,752	*622,256*
Total current assets		**8,273,771**	***9,323,713***	**25,806,881**	***30,199,212***
Non-Current assets					
Participations	3	2,668,371	*3,006,987*	2,668,371	*3,122,528*
Other non-current financial assets	4	3,884,598	*4,377,553*	1,592,476	*1,863,515*
Property, plant and equipment		52,312	*58,950*	90,670	*106,102*
Intangible assets		1,160,500	*1,307,767*	1,125,321	*1,316,851*
Total non-current assets		**7,765,781**	***8,751,257***	**5,476,838**	***6,408,996***
Total Assets		**16,039,552**	***18,074,970***	**31,283,719**	***36,608,208***

Liabilities and Equity	**Notes**	**2018**	***2018***	**2017**	***2017***
		Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Current liabilities					
Trade payables		7,614,855	*8,581,180*	8,115,508	*9,496,767*
third parties		*1,454,353*	*1,638,910*	*1,770,524*	*2,071,867*
group companies		*6,160,502*	*6,942,270*	*6,344,984*	*7,424,900*
Other current liabilities	5	50,177	*56,543*	64,140	*75,057*
Current deferred income	6	-	-	7,233,064	*8,464,131*
Advances from clients	7	-	-	3,594,128	*4,205,849*
Accrued liabilities		3,463,203	*3,902,683*	1,703,588	*1,993,539*
Total current liabilities		**11,128,235**	**12,540,406**	**20,710,428**	**24,235,343**
Non-current liabilities					
Non-current financial liabilities		-	-	32,866	*38,460*
Total non-current liabilities		**-**	**-**	**32,866**	***38,460***
Total liabilities		**11,128,235**	***12,540,406***	**20,743,294**	***24,273,803***
Equity					
Capital		676,269	*732,906*	676,269	*732,906*
Legal reserves from capital		56,667,865	*62,101,839*	56,669,432	*62,101,839*
Treasury shares	8	-632,578	*-712,852*	-469,497	*-549,405*
Carried forward loss		-46,321,454	*-50,508,733*	-41,712,681	*-45,372,009*
Loss for the year		-5,478,785	*-6,327,997*	-4,623,098	*-5,136,724*
Translation adjustment			*249,401*		*557,798*
Total equity		**4,911,317**	***5,534,564***	**10,540,425**	***12,334,405***
Total Liabilities and Equity		**16,039,552**	***18,074,970***	**31,283,719**	***36,608,208***

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

GeNeuro SA, Plan-les-Ouates

Income statement for the 12 months ended December 31

	Notes	2018	*2018*	2017	*2017*
		Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Income	6	7,592,449	*8,769,279*	15,132,384	*16,813,592*
Research and development expenses		-9,300,708	*-10,742,318*	-15,904,996	*-17,672,041*
General and administrative expenses		-3,566,025	*-4,118,759*	-3,607,083	*-4,007,830*
Operating loss before interest and taxes		**-5,274,284**	***-6,091,798***	**-4,379,695**	***-4,866,279***
Financial income		18,045	*20,842*	58,722	*65,246*
Financial expenses		-195,301	*-225,573*	-259,070	*-287,853*
Operating loss before taxes		**-5,451,540**	***-6,296,529***	**-4,580,043**	***-5,088,886***
Pre-tax loss		**-5,451,540**	***-6,296,529***	**-4,580,043**	***-5,088,886***
Direct taxes		-27,245	*-31,468*	-43,055	*-47,838*
Net loss for the period		**-5,478,785**	***-6,327,997***	**-4,623,098**	***-5,136,724***

The accompanying notes form an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

APPENDIX TO ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. Principles used in preparing the annual financial statements

These annual financial statements have been prepared in conformity with the provisions on commercial accounting of the Swiss Code of Obligations (art. 957 to 963b, applicable since January 1, 2013). The main balance sheet items are accounted for as follows.

Certain amounts from the prior year were reclassified for comparison purposes.

Since January 1, 2016, the Company maintains its accounts in euros, this currency being considered as the functional currency.

The financial statements provided in Swiss francs (CHF) are for information purposes. Amounts have been converted from euros into CHF at the following rates :

	2018	2017
Income statement items	1.1550	1.1111
Balance sheet items	1.1269	1.1702

except for equity items which are converted at the applicable historical rate.

Revenue recognition

The "Income" line item includes income derived from collaborative agreements entered into by GeNeuro SA.

The Company recognizes income from license fees, the provision of R&D services and management fees on the arrangement of R&D services. Income is recognized when control of the goods or services passes to the customer. For the provision of a license, this is dependent on whether the license conveys a right of use or right of access to the underlying intellectual property. The R&D services are recognized over time as the Company performs the clinical trials and the customer benefits from those services. The Company identifies the performance obligations in each contract with a customer. A performance obligation is a promise to deliver goods and services that is distinct from other promises in the contract.
Where a contract contains more than one performance obligation, the Company allocates the transaction price based on the stand-alone selling price of each separate performance obligation. The Company receives upfront payments and variable consideration in the form of milestones. The Company uses the most likely method to estimate variable consideration and includes such consideration in the transaction price and income if it is not highly probable of reversal.

Income from licenses that convey a right to use intellectual property is recognized when the customer is able to use that intellectual property. R&D services are recognized over the clinical study period based on an input method. This method is calculated by the clinical trial costs incurred over the estimated costs to complete the study.

The Company provides management services, where it arranges clinical trials with an external provider on behalf of a customer. In these arrangements, the Company is acting as agent and recognizes the management fee as income as the management services are delivered.

Non current assets

Property, plant and equipment are carried in the balance sheet at their purchase cost, less the appropriate economic depreciation.

Intangible assets primarily comprise license rights on patents.

Research and development expenses are accounted for as expenses when incurred, based on the fact that the criteria for recognizing them as intangible assets are not fulfilled.

Lease agreements

Lease agreements, in which substantially all risks and benefits are retained by the landlord, are treated as operating leases. The payments made for operating leases, net of incentive fees, are recognized under expenses in income statement using the straight-line method over the term of the contract.

In order to calculate depreciation, the following depreciation periods and methods are used:

Property, plant and equipment	Depreciation period	Method
Office and computer equipment	3 to 5 years	linear
Laboratory equipment	3 to 5 years	linear
General facilities, fixtures and fittings	5 years	linear

INFORMATION, DETAILED STRUCTURE AND COMMENTS ON THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

2. The annual average full-time employee number was 16.5 employees for 2017 and 13.4 employees for 2018.

3. Participations

		2018		2017	
Name and legal form	Headquarter	Capital	Voting rights	Capital	Voting rights
GeNeuro Innovation SAS	Lyon, France	100%	100%	100%	100%
GeNeuro Australia (Pty) Ltd	Sydney, Australia	100%	100%	100%	100%

4. Other financial assets

	2018	*2018*	2017	*2017*
	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Currency derivatives	-	-	16,414	*19,208*
Loans granted to employees	-	-	49,137	*57,500*
Current financial assets	-	-	65,551	*76,708*
Rent deposit	166,623	*187,767*	166,367	*194,683*
Cash reserve for liquidity contract	164,789	*185,701*	352,682	*412,708*
Advances to subsidiaries	3,553,185	*4,004,084*	1,073,427	*1,256,124*
Other non-current financial assets	3,884,597	4,377,552	1,592,476	1,863,515

5. Other current liabilities

At December 31, 2018, other current liabilities comprise EUR 34,129 of deposit from the subtenant of the Company's former premises, with a sublet lease terminating on February 15, 2019; at December 31, 2017, such deposit amounted to EUR 32,866 and was classified as a non-current financial liability.

Amounts due to pension institutions

At December 31, 2018, there were no amounts due to the Swiss occupation pension scheme; at December 31, 2017, amounts due to the Swiss occupation pension scheme were EUR 15,450.

6. Deferred income

On November 28, 2014, GeNeuro signed a “Development Collaboration and Option for a License Agreement” (worldwide excluding USA and Japan) with the Servier group, in France, for its innovative compound in the field of multiple sclerosis. This agreement was terminated by Servier in 2018, with no financial impact to the Company.

This agreement mainly provided for:

- An up-front payment of € 8.0 million (gross, received in 2014) and milestone payments of € 29.5 million linked to the completion, by GeNeuro, of the phase IIb clinical trial in multiple sclerosis, of which €17.5 million was received in 2015 and €12.0 million was received at the end of 2017 on the last visit of the last patient of the phase IIb trial;
- Additional milestone payments of €325 million, including € 15 million if Servier exercised its right to extend the license on the GeNeuro lead compound in the multiple sclerosis indication for its territory and € 310 million of milestone payments, linked to regulatory filings, obtaining product marketing approval and cumulative levels of sales;
- Royalties based on Servier net sales.

At December 31, 2017, the Company has received a total of €29.5 million in milestone payments from Servier. The first €17.5 million milestone payment was accounted for as income in 2015 for K€ 1,761 and in 2016 for K€ 5,916; a second €12 million milestone payment was received at the end of December 2017, which, together with the balance from the first milestone payment, was accounted for as income for K€ 14,593 at December 31, 2017. At December 31, 2017, current deferred income was K€ 7,233, in order to take into account services to be rendered during 2018. All such deferred income has been recognized as income in the financial year 2018 and there is no more contract liability at December 31, 2018.

	2018	*2018*	**2017**	*2017*
	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*	Audited EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Initial/Milestone payment received	-	-	12,000,000	-
Amounts accounted for as:				
Income	7,233,064	*8,354,189*	14,593,818	*15,910,180*
Deferred income, current portion	-	-	7,233,064	*8,464,131*

7. Advances from clients

Pursuant to a 2016 amendment to the "Development Collaboration and Option for a License Agreement" signed with Servier, Servier had requested that the Company manage an additional Phase II extension study on behalf of Servier (the ANGEL-MS clinical trial). Under this agreement, the Company arranged for a third party contract research organization to complete the study in exchange for a management fee. The Company was not primarily responsible for the work of the third party organization and had no obligation beyond its management contract. A total amount of € 11.35 million had been received from Servier as of December 31, 2017, out of which remained an amount of K€ 3,594 in advance of the costs related to this extension study. As of December 31, 2018, the advance has been fully used and no amount remains outstanding.

8. Own shares of the Company held by the Company or its subsidiaries (book values)

	2018			2017	
	Number	Value (EUR)	*CHF for information*	Number	Value (EUR)
January 1	69,532	469,497	*464,270*	60,778	464,270
Effect of the stock-split	-	-	-	-	-
Exercise of stock options	-11,000	-24,812	*-28,658*	-1,000	-2,257
Purchases (1)	200,130	1,194,324	*1,379,444*	355,061	2,824,750
Sales (1)	-171,155	-1,006,431	*-1,162,428*	-345,307	-2,817,266
Currency translation	-	-	*60,224*	-	-
December 31	87,507	632,578	*712,852*	69,532	469,497
Nominal value of own shares	*CHF 4,375*			*CHF 3,477*	

(1): Following its initial public offering on Euronext Paris, the Company entered in May 2016 into a liquidity contract with the Gilbert Dupont brokerage house in Paris, in order to reduce the share price's intra-day volatility.

In this context, in 2016 the Company provided K€ 750 to this broker to enable it to buy and sell the Company's shares. The share of the contract that is invested in treasury shares by this broker is accounted for as a reduction in the Company's consolidated equity. Pursuant to this contract, 66,507 treasury shares were accounted for as a reduction in shareholders' equity at December 31, 2018 (37,532 shares at December 31, 2017).

Own shares held by the Company represented 0.60% (2017: 0.47%) of the Company's issued share capital.

9. Commitments

Property lease contracts	Lease effective start-date	Lease end-date	12/2018 expenses	Commitment until the next start-period (amounts in thousands of euros)		
				Within one year	Between one and five years	Beyond five years
Former premises	02.16.2014	02.16.2019	59.0	7.8	-	-
Parking for former premises	02.16.2014	02.16.2019	7.0	6.0	0.7	-
Current premises & parking	11.01.2016	10.31.2021	299.0	280.1	513.4	-
Total			**365.0**	**293.9**	**514.1**	**-**

Note : the commitments above refer only to the lease charges.

10. Participation rights and options granted to Management, Board of Directors and employees

	Nominal value (2018 grants)		Number of shares	
	EUR	*CHF*	2018	2017
Board of Directors/Management	1,663.86	*1,875.00*	37,500	99,000
Employees	221.85	*250.00*	5,000	83,500

606,400 contingent option rights (""Performance Share Option Units"") were granted to Management in 2016, 50,000 in 2017 and 20,000 in 2018, representing a maximum of 820,500 stock options at the end of the vesting period and subject to performance conditions. On February 27, 2019, following the end of

the service period condition and the determination by the Board of Directors of each recipient's achievement of performance conditions, the PSOUs were replaced by a total of 672,235 stock options, with an exercise price of €13 per share. Stock options thus awarded may be exercised during the five years until February 27, 2024. The Group has no legal or constructive obligation to repurchase or settle any of the stock options in cash.

50,000 stock options have also been granted in 2017 and 22,500 in 2018 to Management and employees, all with an exercise term of 5 years and an exercise price of €13 per share; in addition, in September 2018, the Company announced a Loyalty Bonus Option Plan for all employees, with final determination by the Board on February 27, 2019. On that date, based on the terms of the Loyalty Bonus Option Plan, a total of 158,540 stock options were granted to employees, with an exercise price of €2.73 per share and an exercise term of 10 years.

11. Information required in the case of income statement presentation by function

	2018	*2018*	**2017**	*2017*
	EUR	*For information (CHF)*	EUR	*For information (CHF)*
Personnel expense	3,477,051	*4,015,994*	4,051,786	*4,501,939*
Amortization, depreciation and impairment on non-current assets	47,408	*54,756*	50,605	*56,227*

12. Other information

Based on the fact that the Company presents consolidated financial statements established pursuant to IFRS accounting standards, the Company does not present in its statutory accounts a cash flow statement nor a statement of change in net equity.

Contingent liabilities

GeNeuro SA is not involved in any litigation.

In December 2018, the Company entered into a €7.5 million Credit Facility Agreement with one of its shareholders, GNEH SAS, itself a subsidiary of Institut Mérieux. Pursuant to this Credit Facility, the Company has the right to draw the amount of the amount in up to 4 instalments, until May 31, 2019. The Credit Facility Agreement provides for an availability fee of 1.30% to be paid to GNEH SAS on the undrawn portion of the Credit Facility. In case of draw-down, borrowings will be bear interest at a rate increasing progressively up to 12% p.a. until the facility's maturity of June 2020.

In 2006, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with bioMérieux (France) (the "2006 Agreement") with the sole aim to develop, manufacture and sell products covered by bioMérieux patents, with bioMérieux retaining in this 2006 Agreement the rights related to diagnostics.

The 2006 Agreement mainly provides for:
- an initial payment of KCHF 150, paid in 2006 (K€ 138 at the January 1, 2016 exchange rate used at the time the Company changed its functional currency from the CHF to the euro);
- an annual contribution of KCHF 50 (approx. K€ 43) for the maintenance costs of the patents;
- milestone payments based on development stages of up to CHF 72.6 million in total (approx. € 62 million);
- royalties based on net license income and net sales of GeNeuro.

On commencement of the Phase IIa clinical trial in multiple sclerosis in 2012, the first milestone was reached, triggering a payment by the Company of KCHF 200 (approx. K€ 171 at then applicable exchange rate). The opening of the first investigational site of the IIb clinical trial in multiple sclerosis in the first half of 2016 triggered a payment by the Company of KCHF 1,000 (K€ 907 at the then applicable exchange rate). In addition, the start of the Phase IIa clinical trial in type 1 diabetes triggered a contingent payment of KCHF 200 (approx. K€ 171) , to be paid only if certain conditions (such as entering a phase III clinical

trial in this indication, or sub-licensing the product for that indication) are met. Owing to the uncertainties surrounding the results of this type 1 diabetes clinical trial, the Company treats this milestone as a contingent liability.

In 2015, pursuant to an exclusive license agreement on companion diagnostics (the "Diagnostics Agreement"), bioMérieux also granted an exclusive license on companion diagnostics. This Diagnostics Agreement commits the Company to make milestone payments of up to K€ 100. On the commencement of the Phase IIb clinical trial in 2016, the first milestone was reached, triggering a payment of K€ 50 to bioMérieux. The balance of K€ 50 will be due in the event of the start of a Phase III. No royalties are due pursuant to the Diagnostics Agreement.

In 2018, pursuant to an exclusive license agreement entered into with the National Institutes of Health of the USA for the development of an antibody program to block the activity of pHERV-K Env (pathogenic envelope protein of the HERV-K family of Human Endogenous Retroviruses), a potential key factor in the development of ALS (Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis), the Company made an up-front payment of KUSD 50 (approximately K€ 43), and is committed to make annual minimum payments of KUSD 25 (approximately K€ 22) and milestone payments up to a total sum of USD 11.6 million (approximately € 9.9 million) subject to clinical development achievements; in addition, GeNeuro will have to pay the NIH royalties based on its net licensing revenues and net sales.

Post balance sheet events

On March 25, 2019, the Company received a first drawdown of €2.5 million from the GNEH Credit Facility agreement. At the date of approval of the financial statements by the Board of Directors, no significant post balance sheet events were identified.

CHAPTER 27
RESOLUTIONS TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE MAY 24, 2019, ANNUAL GENERAL SHAREHOLDERS' MEETING

1 Approval of the 2018 Annual Report
The Board of Directors proposes to approve the annual financial statements, the group financial statements and the annual report for the year ended December 31, 2018.

2 Appropriation of Balance Sheet Results
The Board of Directors proposes to carry forward the balance sheet loss of EUR 51,800,239.

3 Information concerning the loss of capital and remediation measures
The Company has shareholder's equity of EUR 4,911,317. This amount is less than half its share capital (EUR 676,269) and legal reserves (EUR 56,035,287), amounting to EUR 28,355,778 (which Swiss law qualifies as a situation of loss of capital). During the Annual Shareholders' Meeting, the Board of Directors will discuss the contemplated remediation measures, which may include, amongst others, financial, structural, strategic or operational measures.

4 Release of the members of the Board of Directors and of Management
The Board of Directors proposes to release the members of the Board of Directors and of the Management.

5 Compensation

5.1 Consultative Vote on the 2018 Compensation Report
The Board of Directors proposes to approve the 2018 Compensation Report (consultative vote).

5.2 Standard Annual Approvals

5.2.1 Approval of the Aggregate Compensation of the Board of Directors from the 2019 Ordinary General Meeting until the 2020 Ordinary General Meeting

The Board of Directors proposes to approve a maximum aggregate compensation (including related social security payments) of EUR 185 000 from the 2019 Ordinary General Meeting until the 2020 Ordinary General Meeting.

5.2.2 Approval of the Aggregate Compensation of Executive Management for the Financial Year 2020

(a) Fixed Compensation
The Board of Directors proposes to approve a maximum aggregate fixed compensation (including related social security payments and pension fund contributions) of EUR 2 900 000 for the financial year 2020 (unchanged from the maximum approved for 2019).

(b) Variable Compensation
The Board of Directors proposes to approve a maximum aggregate variable compensation (including related social security payments) of EUR 2 900 000 for the financial year 2019 (unchanged from the maximum approved for 2019).

6 Re-election of the Members of the Board of Directors
The Board of Directors proposes to individually re-elect:
- Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia,
- Mr. Marc Bonneville,
- Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi,
- Mr. Michel Dubois,
- Mr. Eric Falcand,
- Mr. Gordon Selby Francis,
- Mr. Christophe Guichard and
- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde,

each for a new term until the end of the next ordinary General Meeting.

7 Re-election of the Chairman of the Board of Directors
The Board of Directors proposes to re-elect Mr. Jesús Martin-Garcia as Chairman of the Board of Directors for a new term until the end of the next ordinary General Meeting.

8 Re-election of the Members of the Compensation Committee

The Board of Directors proposes to individually re-elect:

- Mr. Jean-Jacques Laborde,
- Mr. Giacomo Di Nepi, and
- Mr. Christophe Guichard

each for a new term until the end of the next ordinary General Meeting.

9 Re-election of the Auditor

The Board of Directors proposes to re-elect PricewaterhouseCoopers SA, Geneva branch, avenue Giuseppe-Motta 50, 1201 Geneva, as statutory auditor for the financial year 2019.

10 Re-election of the Independent Proxy

The Board of Directors proposes to re-elect the notary firm GAMPERT et DEMIERRE-MORAND – 19, rue du Général-Dufour – Case Postale 5326 - 1211 Geneva 11, as independent proxy for a term until the end of the next ordinary General Meeting.

11 Authorized share capital (article 5bis of the Articles of Incorporation)

The Board of Directors proposes to replace the authorized capital pursuant to article 5bis of the articles of incorporation by a new authorized capital as follows:

Art. 5bis. Authorized share capital. The Board of Directors is authorized, until May 24, 2021, to increase the Company's share capital by a maximum amount of CHF 366,452.95 (three hundred sixty six thousand four hundred and fifty-two Swiss francs and ninety-five cents) through the issuance of a maximum of 7,329,059 (seven million three hundred twenty nine thousand fifty nine) new bearer shares of five Swiss cents (CHF 0.05) par value each, to be fully paid up. The Board of Directors may implement the capital increase entirely or in installments.
The Board of Directors determines freely the issue price, the types of capital contributions, and the date from which the new shares will carry dividend rights as well as other terms and conditions of the share issue that are not reserved to a general meeting of shareholders.
The Board of Directors decides on the allocation of the preferential subscription rights of shareholders that are not exercised.
The Board of Directors may cancel or limit the preferential subscription right:

- *for options granted in the usual practice to financial institutions that are firm acquirers involved with the Company's IPO (firm underwriting) (overallotment option);*
- *for the acquisition of companies, of parts of companies, and of equity stakes;*
- *for the placement of new shares on international capital markets by way of public offering or private placement with institutional investors at the price that would result from a book building.*

12 Conditional capital

The Board of Directors proposes to replace the conditional capital pursuant to article 5quater of the articles of incorporation by a new conditional capital as follows:

Art. 5quater. Conditional share capital (debt with conversion or option rights and other financial instruments). The share capital of the Company may be increased by a maximum amount of CHF 256,517.05 (two hundred fifty six thousand five hundred and seventeen Swiss francs and five cents) through the issuance of a maximum of 5,130,341 (five million one hundred thirty thousand three hundred and forty one) new bearer shares of five Swiss cents (CHF 0.05) par value each, linked to the exercise of option or conversion rights granted to shareholders or strategic partners of the Company, or in connection with the issuance by the Company or by another group company of bonds or any other financial instrument. In the case of such grants of option or conversion rights, the preferential subscription rights of shareholders shall be excluded. Holders of option or conversion rights are entitled to receive the new shares. The Board of Directors sets the terms of the option or conversion rights.
The Board of Directors may limit or exclude the shareholders' preferential subscription rights (1) if a bond or any other financial instrument or conversion rights or warrants are issued for the purpose of financing or refinancing the acquisition of companies, of parts of companies, of equity stakes or the make new investments, or (2) if a bond or any other financial instrument or conversion or rights or warrants are offered on national or international capital markets with a firm underwriting by a bank institution or consortium of banks including a subsequent offer to the public, or (3) if if a bond or any other financial instrument or conversion or rights or warrants are offered in order to raise capital in a rapid and flexible manner, in the event where this could not be achieved without the exclusion of shareholders' preferential subscription rights.
In the event of exclusion of preferential subscription rights, the following rules apply: the issuance of convertible debt or debt with warrants or any other similar financial instrument must be made at market terms (including the rules of protection against dilution applicable according to market practice) ant the new shares must be issued in application of the conversion or exercise rights set at the issuance of the bond or warrant in question. The conversion rights may be exercised for a maximum of 10 (ten) years and the warrant rights may be exercised for a maximum of 7 (seven) years, in both cases from their respective date of issuance.

The Annual General Meeting of shareholders shall be held in English; a simultaneous translation in French shall be available.

The notice conveying the shareholders to the annual General Shareholders' Meeting, with the details of all proposed resolutions and practical information about attendance to the meeting, shall be published in the Swiss *Feuille Officielle Suisse du Commerce* (official Swiss business gazette) at least 20 days prior to the date of the meeting and a press release shall also be distributed; the materials shall also be available on the Company's internet site geneuro.com.

APPENDIX

Abbreviation / Term	Definition
ABCR	Beta interferons and glatiramer acetate (immunomodulators) are a class of first-line treatments that modify the inflammatory response, but do not appear to reduce significantly the immune response and, therefore, resistance to infections or cancers ("ABCR" is derived from the brand names of the medical products: Avonex©, Betaferon©, Copaxone©, Rebif©).
Glatiramer acetate	A copolymer composed of several amino which might interfere with the activation of T lymphocytes, monocytes and dendritic cells. It is administered by subcutaneous injections.
ADCC	Antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity
ALS	Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis
Beta interferons	Self-injectable product that reduces the rate of relapse or flare-up in RRMS patients by approximately 30% compared to placebo
BSC	Banks of stem cells
CDC	Complement dependent cytotoxicity
CDR	Regions for determining the complementarity of antibodies
CFA	Complete Freund adjuvant used by the EAE consisting of inactivated and dried mycobacteria (typically M tuberculosis)
CIDP	Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyradiculoneuropathy: a rare autoimmune disorder of the peripheral nervous system and orphan disease that is also called "Peripheral MS"
Clinical phases	Phase I: Study of the behavior of a molecule tested in an organism on the basis of time (the pharmacokinetics of absorption and elimination) and analysis of safety and tolerance in humans. This phase is conducted on a small number of healthy volunteers.
	Phase II: Assessment of the safety and efficacy of the molecule and determination of the therapeutic dose of the molecule.
	Phase III: Comparison of the efficacy of a new drug to the treatment of reference. This phase involves a large number of patients. The patients are selected on the basis of precise criteria that will make it possible to ascertain the efficacy and benefit of the drug tested as a new treatment for the targeted disease.
CMC	Chemistry, Manufacturing and Controls
CMO	Contract Manufacturing Organization, a company that acts as an external contract manufacturer
CMPH	Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, which is a committee of the European Medicines Agency (EMA)
CRO	Contract Research Organization, a company specializing in the organization and conduct of clinical trials
DRB1, DQ, DP, DRB 3, 4 and 5	Types of histocompatibility antigens
EDSS	Expanded disability status scale; a scale of disability for measuring the severity of MS
EAE	Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis model, animal model of reference in MS
FDA	US Food and Drug Administration
GMP	Good manufacturing practices
GNbAC1 (now temelimab)	A humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a HERV protein called pHERV-W env
HERV	Human endogenous retrovirus
HERV-K	Human endogenous retrovirus of the K family
HERV-W	Human endogenous retrovirus of the W family
HLA (or T CD4+)	Human leukocyte antigen
HSC	Human Schwann cells
IgG1 / IgG4	Immunoglobulins, also called antibodies
INCAT	Inflammatory Neuropathy Cause and Treatment, clinical scale for CIDP
IND	Investigational New Drug application with the US Food and Drug Administration
IVIG	Intravenous human immunoglobulins
KOL	Key opinion leaders
mAb	Monoclonal antibody

Abbreviation / Term	Definition
MS	Multiple sclerosis: degenerative, inflammatory and chronic disease that affects the central nervous system, consisting of the brain and spinal cord
MSFCS	Multiple sclerosis functional composite scale
MSRV-ENV	Previous name of pHERV-W Env. Envelope protein of the endogenous retrovirus MSRV or HERV-W and the target of the monoclonal antibody temelimab
OPC	Oligodendrocyte precursor cell
PBMC	Peripheral blood mononuclear cells
pHERV-W env	Envelope protein of the endogenous retrovirus MSRV or HERV-W and the target of the monoclonal antibody temelimab
Pre-clinical phases	Laboratory tests to evaluate the principal effects of a molecule and its toxicity
PK	Pharmacokinetic
PNS	Peripheral nervous system
PPMS	Primary progressive multiple sclerosis: a clinical form of MS in which the symptoms of the disease get progressively worse in a linear way from the onset of the disease
RRMS	The most common form of MS, called relapsing-remitting MS; characterized by repeated occurrences or attacks of neurological symptoms
SHC	Schwann human cells
SPMS	A more aggressive form of MS; the secondary progressive form during which the loss of neuronal function gets worse
T CD4+ (or HLA)	Auxiliary lymphocyte cellular epitope
T1D	Type 1 diabetes: A chronic disease that results from the autoimmune destruction of insulin-producing beta cells in the pancreas. The pancreas, therefore, produces little or no insulin, the hormone necessary for the penetration of sugar (glucose) into cells for conversion into energy.
Temelimab (previously GNbAC1)	A humanized monoclonal antibody that neutralizes a HERV protein called pHERV-W env

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE

In accordance with Article 222-3 of the AMF's General Regulations, the Annual Financial Report referred to in Article L. 451-1-2 of the French Monetary and Financial Code contains the information described in the following sections of the Registration Document:

Information required in the Annual Financial Report	Corresponding sections and chapters of the Registration Document
1. Statutory financial statements 2018	Chapter 26
2. Consolidated financial statements 2018	20.3.2
3. Management report	
a) True and fair presentation of business evolution, results and financial situation of the Company and of the Group it consolidates	Chapter 3-4-9-10
b) Major events occurring after the year-end closing	12.1
c) Foreseeable development of the Company	6.1.2
d) Research and development activities	11
e) Information about shares buy-backs	21.1.3
4. Statement of the person responsible for the annual financial report	1
5. Statutory auditors' report on the statutory financial statements	Chapter 26
6. Statutory auditors' report on the consolidated financial statements	20.3.1